

Libreremo

Questo libro è il frutto di un percorso di lotta per l'accesso alle conoscenze e alla formazione promosso dal **CSOA Terra Terra, CSOA Officina 99, Get Up Kids!, Neapolis Hacklab**. Questo libro è solo uno dei tanti messi a disposizione da **LIBREREMO**, un portale finalizzato alla condivisione e alla libera circolazione di materiali di studio universitario (e non solo!).

Pensiamo che in un'università dai costi e dai ritmi sempre più escludenti, sempre più subordinata agli interessi delle aziende, **LIBREREMO** possa essere uno strumento nelle mani degli studenti per riappropriarsi, attraverso la collaborazione reciproca, del proprio diritto allo studio e per stimolare, attraverso la diffusione di materiale controinformativo, una critica della proprietà intellettuale al fine di smascherarne i reali interessi.

I diritti di proprietà intellettuale (che siano brevetti o copyright) sono da sempre – e soprattutto oggi - grosse fonti di profitto per multinazionali e grandi gruppi economici, che pur di tutelare i loro guadagni sono disposti a privatizzare le idee, a impedire l'accesso alla ricerca e a qualsiasi contenuto, tagliando fuori dalla cultura e dallo sviluppo la stragrande maggioranza delle persone. Inoltre impedire l'accesso ai saperi, renderlo possibile solo ad una ristretta minoranza, reprimere i contenuti culturali dal carattere emancipatorio e proporre solo contenuti inoffensivi o di intrattenimento sono da sempre i mezzi del capitale per garantirsi un controllo massiccio sulle classi sociali subalterne.

L'ignoranza, la mancanza di un pensiero critico rende succubi e sottomette alle logiche di profitto e di oppressione: per questo riappropriarsi della cultura – che sia un disco, un libro, un film o altro – **è un atto cosciente caratterizzato da un preciso significato e peso politico**. Condividere e cercare canali alternativi per la circolazione dei saperi significa combattere tale situazione, apportando benefici per tutti.

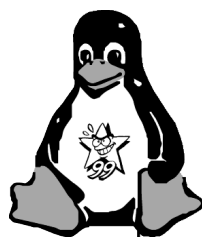
Abbiamo scelto di mettere in condivisione proprio i libri di testo perché i primi ad essere colpiti dall'attuale repressione di qualsiasi tipo di copia privata messa in atto da SIAE, governi e multinazionali, sono la gran parte degli studenti che, considerati gli alti costi che hanno attualmente i libri, non possono affrontare spese eccessive, costretti già a fare i conti con affitti elevati, mancanza di strutture, carenza di servizi e borse di studio etc...

Questo va evidentemente a ledere il nostro diritto allo studio: le università dovrebbero fornire libri di testo gratuiti o quanto meno strutture e biblioteche attrezzate, invece di creare di fatto uno sbarramento per chi non ha la possibilità di spendere migliaia di euro fra tasse e libri originali... Proprio per reagire a tale situazione, senza stare ad aspettare nulla dall'alto, invitiamo tutt* a far circolare il più possibile i libri, approfittando delle enormi possibilità che ci offrono al momento attuale internet e le nuove tecnologie, appropriandocene, liberandole e liberandoci dai limiti imposti dal controllo repressivo di tali mezzi da parte del capitale.

Facciamo fronte comune davanti ad un problema che coinvolge tutt* noi! Riappropriamoci di ciò che è un nostro inviolabile diritto!



Get Up Kids
www.getupkids.org



Neapolis Hacklab
www.neapolishacklab.org



csOA Terra Terra
www.csOaterraterra.org



csOA Officina 99
www.officina99.org

www.libreremo.org

MAR
12
1

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

Revised Edition

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



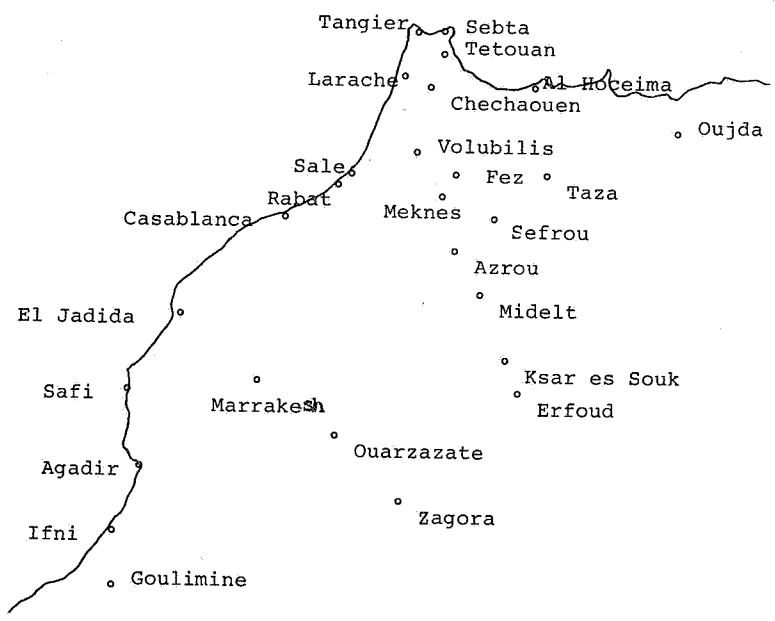
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1982

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	338	Marrakesh	149
Agadir	330	Meknes	146
Azrou	189	Midelt	267
Chechaouen	205	Ouarzazate	273
El Jadida	62	Oujda	403
Erfoud	403	Rabat	58
Fez	183	Safi	158
Goulimine	453	Tangier	236
Larache	180	Taza	257
		Tetuan	248



Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

All Rights Reserved

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the author.

ISBN Number 0-932098-80-7-X

Revised Edition March 1982

Tapes accompanying this textbook may be ordered from the University of Michigan Media Center
Tape Duplication Service
416 S. Fourth Street
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109
313-764-5360

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

First Edition

August, 1973

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students beginning the study of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. With such considerations in mind, overly repetitive sentences and sentence patterns have been avoided.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of the units of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of seven parts. Part 1-3 are available on tapes and should be studied in order.

Part One, "Phonology", consists of detailed explanations

of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, and twenty pronunciation drills to acquaint the student with the system of transcription employed here. This system is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-38). It is advisable that the student master this system completely before beginning the units of the book. This mastery can be achieved by repetition of the pronunciation drills with the help of the language laboratory tapes.

Part Two, "Basic Units", is composed of ten units that present the essential grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Part Three, "Conversations", is comprised of ten units that introduce dialogues varying in length and structural complexity with explanations of new grammatical points. The conversations are designed to serve as an introduction to Moroccan culture as well as reinforcing the basic patterns of the dialect.

Part Four, Appendix A, consists of twenty-four verb tables. Part Five, Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language. Part Six, "Lexica": Arabic-English and English-Arabic, include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's Advanced Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973. It is worth mentioning here that the Advanced Moroccan Arabic is entirely based on this volume. It contains thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes and serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature.

Part Seven, xrayf žha, or Jeha Stories, is in Arabic script and also in transcription. It consists of seven stories which all are on tape.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude to Peggy, J. Owens for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study.

To Loraine K. Obler, I owe an especial debt. I am deeply grateful to her for her insightful observations and constructive suggestions during the preparation of the manuscript. To her goes my sincerest thanks and deepest appreciation for her interest and great assistance in the study. I would like to thank Mr. Umar Hassan and Mr. Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the English-Arabic Lexicon.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as the Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it.

The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained my efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Ann Arbor, Michigan

March 1982

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi
PART ONE - PHONOLOGY	1
1. Introduction	2
2. Organs of Speech	2
Diagram	3
3. Consonants and Semi-Vowel Inventory	4
3.1 Explanation of Terminology	4
Diagrams	6
3.2 Places of Articulation	10
3.3 Manner of Articulation	10
3.4 Voiced - Voiceless	11
3.5 Emphatic - Plain	11
3.6 Remarks on Pronunciation of Consonants and Semi-Vowels	12
4. Pronunciation Drills	13
4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1: Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English	13
4.2 / q , x , ʁ , h , ʕ , r /	14
4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2: / q , x , ʁ /	15
4.4 /h/	17
4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3: /h/	17
4.6 /ʕ/	18
4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4: /ʕ/	18
4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5: / x , ʁ , q , h , ʕ /	18
5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness	19
5.1 Emphasis	19
5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6: Emphatic Consonants	20
5.3 Labialization	21
5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7: Labialized Consonants	21
5.5 Tenseness	22
5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8: Tense Consonants	22
6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	22
6.1 Vowel Allophones	23
6.2 /a/	23
6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9: /a/	24
6.4 /i/	25
6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10: /i/	25
6.6 /u/	26
6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11: /u/	26
6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	27

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12: Phonetic Schwa	27
7. Phonological Structure of Words	27
7.1 Stress	29
7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13: Consonant Clusters	29
7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14: C: , C:C , C:C:	31
8. Diphthongs	31
8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15: Diphthongs	31
9. Interchange of Phonemes	32
9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16: Interchange of Phonemes	32
10. General Pronunciation Drills	32
10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17	33
10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18	33
10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19	36
10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20	37

PART TWO - BASIC UNITS

UNIT ONE	
I.1 Text	40
I.2 Grammatical Notes	41
1. Noun gender	41
2. Definite article	41
3. Noun-modifier agreement	41
4. Equational sentences	41
5. Noun-adjective phrases	41
I.3 Vocabulary	42
I.4 Grammatical Notes: Feminine in /-a#/	42
I.5 Drill 1	43
I.6 Vocabulary	43
I.7 Grammatical Note: Assimilation of definite article	44
I.8 Vocabulary	44
I.9 Drill 2	44
I.10 Drill 3	46
UNIT TWO	
II.1 Review-Drill 1	47
II.2 Word Study Lists	48
II.3 Grammatical Notes	50
1. Noun number	50
2. Feminine singular modifiers	50
3. Masculine plural modifiers	50
4. Feminine plural modifiers	50
II.4 Drill 2	51
II.5 Text	52
II.6 Drill 3	52
II.7 Text	53
II.8 Text	53
II.9 Drill 4	54
II.10 Text	55
II.11 Drill 5	56
II.12 Grammatical Note : Independent pronouns	57
II.13 Drill 6	57
UNIT THREE	
III.1 Review-Drill 1	58

III.2	Review-Drill 2	58
III.3	Text	59
III.4	Grammatical Notes	60
	1. /waš/	60
	2.-6. Demonstratives	60
III.5	Text	61
III.6	Drill 3	61
III.7	Drill 4	62
III.8	Text	62
III.9	Grammatical Note: Suffixed pronoun set	63
III.10	Text	63
III.11	Drill 5	64
III.12	Drill 6	64
III.13	Drill 7	64
III.14	Text	65
III.15	Text	66
III.16	Grammatical Notes: Numerals	67
III.17	Word Study List: Marketing	69
III.18	Drill 8	75
III.19	Drill 9	76
III.20	Drill 10	76

UNIT FOUR

IV.1	Review-Drill 1	77
IV.2	Review-Drill 2	77
IV.3	Review-Drill 3	77
IV.4	Review-Drill 4	78
IV.5	Text: What is your name?	78
IV.6	Text: Where are you going? /vadi/	79
IV.7	Text: Where are you going? /maši/	80
IV.8	Drill 5	81
IV.9	Drill 6	81
IV.10	Text: Telling time	82
IV.11	Text: Days of the week	85
IV.12	Drill 7	87
IV.13	Drill 8	87
IV.14	Drill 9	87
IV.15	Drill 10	87
IV.16	Text: Months of the year	88
IV.17	Grammatical Notes	90
	1. Dual	90
	2. Shortened form of cardinal numerals	90
IV.18	Drill 11	91

UNIT FIVE

V.1	Review-Drill 1	92
V.2	Review-Drill 2	92
V.3	Review-Drill 3	92
V.4	Review-Drill 4	93
V.5	Text: Equational sentences with modifiers	93
V.6	Text: Colors	94
V.7	Drill 5	95
V.8	Text: Modifiers	95
V.9	Text: Negation of modifiers	96
V.10	Grammatical Note: Negative morpheme	96

V.11	Drill 6	97
V.12	Text: Possession	97
V.13	Grammatical Notes: Possession	99
V.14	Drill 7	100
V.15	Drill 8	101
V.16	Drill 9	101
V.17	Drill 10	101

UNIT SIX

VI.1	Review-Drill 1	102
VI.2	Review-Drill 2	102
VI.3	Review-Drill 3	102
VI.4	Review-Drill 4	103
VI.5	Review-Drill 5	103
VI.6	Review-Drill 6	103
VI.7	Review-Drill 7	104
VI.8	Text: How much?	104
VI.9	Grammatical Notes	104
	1. Cardinal numerals 11 - 19	104
	2. Verb form	105
VI.10	Drill 8	105
VI.11	Text: /ktb/	106
VI.12	Grammatical Note: Sound verbs	107
VI.13	Text: Sound verbs	107
VI.14	Drill 9	108
VI.15	Text: Form II verbs	108
VI.16	Grammatical Notes	109
	1. Form II verbs	109
	2. Derivations	109
VI.17	Text: Form II verbs	112
VI.18	Drill 10	112
VI.19	Text: Sentences for Practice	113
VI.20	Drill 11	116
VI.21	Text: Imperatives	117
VI.22	Grammatical Note: Imperative inflections	117
VI.23	Drill 12	118
VI.24	Drill 13	118

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1	Review-Drill 1	119
VII.2	Review-Drill 2	119
VII.3	Review-Drill 3	120
VII.4	Text: Sentence conjunction	120
VII.5	Text: Ten Forms of sound verbs	121
VII.6	Grammatical Notes: Derived forms	122
VII.7	Text	124
VII.8	Drill 4	124
VII.9	Drill 5	125
VII.10	Drill 6	125
VII.11	Drill 7	125
VII.12	Text: Yes-No questions	126
VII.13	Drill 8	126
VII.14	Text: Imperatives	128
VII.15	Grammatical Notes: Object pronominal suffixes	128
VII.16	Verb List	129

VII.17	Drill 9	131
VII.18	Drill 10	132
VII.19	Grammatical Notes: Cardinal numerals above 20	132
VII.20	Drill 11	134
VII.21	Drill 12	135
VII.22	Grammatical Note: Third Person Direct Object Pronoun Suffixes	135

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1	Review-Drill 1	136
VIII.2	Review-Drill 2	136
VIII.3	Review-Drill 3	137
VIII.4	Review-Drill 4	137
VIII.5	Text: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.6	Grammatical Notes: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.7	Drill 5	140
VIII.8	Text: Final weak verbs	140
VIII.9	Grammatical Notes: Final weak verbs	141
VIII.10	Drill 6	142
VIII.11	Text: Final weak verbs	142
VIII.12	Drill 7	143
VIII.13	Drill 8	143
VIII.14	Drill 9	144
VIII.15	Drill 10	144
VIII.16	Text: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.17	Grammatical Notes: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.18	Drill 11	147
VIII.19	Text: Quadriliterals	147
VIII.20	Grammatical Notes: Quadriliterals	147
VIII.21	Text: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.22	Grammatical Notes: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.23	Drill 12	151
VIII.24	Grammatical Notes: Verb imperfect and imperative	152
VIII.25	Drill 13	153

UNIT NINE

IX.1	Review-Drill 1	154
IX.2	Review-Drill 2	154
IX.3	Review-Drill 3	155
IX.4	Text: Imperfect	156
IX.5	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect	157
IX.6	Drill 4	158
IX.7	Text: Imperfect of weak verbs	159
IX.8	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect of weak verbs	160
IX.9	Drill 5	162
IX.10	Drill 6	163
IX.11	Text: Future with /vadi/	163
IX.12	Grammatical Notes: Future with /vadi/	164
IX.13	Drill 7	164
IX.14	Text: Negative imperatives	164
IX.15	Grammatical Notes: Negative imperatives	165
IX.16	Drill 8	165

UNIT TEN

X.1	Review-Drill 1	166
-----	----------------	-----

X.2	Review-Drill 2	166
X.3	Review-Drill 3	167
X.4	Review-Drill 4	168
X.5	Review-Drill 5	168
X.6	Text: Past habitual	171
X.7	Grammatical Notes	172
	1. /kan/ as tense marker	172
	2. /vadi/+ imperfect verbs	172
	3. /xṣ:/	172
X.8	Drill 6	173
X.9	Text: Imperatives	173
X.10	Grammatical Notes: Imperatives	174
X.11	Drill 7	175
X.12	Text: Two-verb verb phrases	175
X.13	Grammatical Notes: Two-verb verb phrases	176
X.14	Text	176
X.15	Drill 8	177
X.16	Text	177
X.17	Drill 9	179
X.18	Text: Asking directions	180

PART THREE - CONVERSATIONS

UNIT ELEVEN

XI.1	Greetings	186
XI.2	Proverbs	195

UNIT TWELVE

XII.1	Phone Call	197
	Vocabulary	198
XII.2	Questions	199
XII.3	Proverbs	199

UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII.1	With Ahmed's Family	201
	Vocabulary	203
XIII.2	Grammatical Notes	204
	1. /labd: ma/	204
	2. /baṣ/	204
	3. Participles	206
	4. Constructs	207
	5. Verbal Nouns	209
XIII.3	Questions	209
XIII.4	Proverbs	209

UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1	At the Dinner Table	211
	Vocabulary	216
XIV.2	Grammatical Notes	218
	1. Ordinal numerals	218
	2. /walu/ 'nothing'	219
	3. Object pronominal suffixes	223
XIV.3	Questions	224
XIV.4	Proverbs	224

UNIT FIFTEEN	
XV.1	Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop 226
	Vocabulary 230
XV.2	Grammatical Notes 232
	1. /bayl:a/ 'that' 232
	2. Comparatives and superlatives 233
	3. Either...or 233
	4. /raʃ/ 233
XV.3	Questions 234
XV.4	Proverbs 235
UNIT SIXTEEN	
XVI.1	Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary 237
	Vocabulary 242
XVI.2	Grammatical Notes 245
	1. /ma walu/ 245
	2. /bħal/ 'like' 245
	3. /xir ši šwy:a/ 245
	4. /had š:i makan/ 245
	5. /waš/ 246
	6. relative clauses 246
	7. optionality of /ka-/ 246
	8. /šmr/ 247
XVI.3	Questions 247
XVI.4	Proverbs 248
UNIT SEVENTEEN	
XVII.1	George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila 250
	Vocabulary 253
XVII.2	Grammatical Notes 255
	1. /škun/ 255
	2. /šnu/ 255
	3. /ža/ (i) 255
XVII.3	Questions 256
XVII.4	Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's 256
	Vocabulary 259
XVII.5	Grammatical Notes: 260
	1. /qili baš.../ 260
	2. /mafya ma/ 260
XVII.6	Questions 260
XVII.7	Proverbs 261
UNIT EIGHTEEN	
Mary and Lila	
XVIII.1	A Phone Call 263
	Vocabulary 264
XVIII.2	Grammatical Notes 264
	1. /maši/ futures 264
	2. /ma fndk/ , /td/ assimilation 264
	3. /mn daba/ 265
XVIII.3	Questions 266
XVIII.4	Mary Visits Lila 266
	Vocabulary 270

XVIII.5	Grammatical Notes 272
	1. Variants 272
	2. Bedroom 272
	3. Relative <u>l:i</u> 272
	4. Kinship terms 272
XVIII.6	Questions 276
XVIII.7	Mary Visits Lila - Part 2 277
	Vocabulary 279
XVIII.8	Questions 280
XVIII.9	Proverbs 281
UNIT NINETEEN	
George and Mary Arrive in Morocco	
XIX.1	At the Airport in Sale 283
	Vocabulary 285
XIX.2	Grammatical Notes 286
	1. 'used to' 286
	2. possibility 286
	3. /xir/ 287
XIX.3	Questions 287
XIX.4	With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat 288
	Vocabulary 291
XIX.5	Grammatical Notes 292
	1. /xliq/ , /xlaq/ 292
	2. 'excellent' 293
	3. /hadi šamayn/ 293
XIX.6	Questions 294
XIX.7	After Dinner 294
	Vocabulary 298
XIX.8	Grammatical Notes: 'the same' 299
XIX.9	Questions 299
XIX.10	Proverbs 300
UNIT TWENTY	
XX.1	George's New House 302
	Vocabulary 304
XX.2	Grammatical Notes 304
	1. relative <u>l:i</u> 304
	2. 'right, left' 305
XX.3	Questions 306
XX.4	George and the Landlord 306
	Vocabulary 308
XX.5	Grammatical Notes: Parts of the human body 308
XX.6	Questions 311
XX.7	George and Mary Buy New Furniture 311
	Vocabulary 313
XX.8	Grammatical Notes 314
	1. /ha/ plus pronouns 314
	2. 'the four of them' 315
	3. /mašndk.../ 'you need not' 315
	4. /hak/ 315
XX.9	Questions 316
XX.10	Tourist Attractions in Rabat 316
	Vocabulary 317

XX.11 Grammatical Notes	318
1. Structures with numerals	318
2. Conditional sentences	320
XX.12 Questions	321
XX.13 Proverbs	322
APPENDIX A - Verb Tables	324
APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology . .	351
LEXICA	380
Arabic-English	381
English-Arabic	409
ŽHA STORIES - XRAYF ŽHA	435
Text 1 - Jeha and the Clay Pots	437
Vocabulary	438
Questions	439
Arabic Text 1 - Žha w'lqdur	440
Text 2 - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	441
Vocabulary	441
Questions	443
Arabic Text 2 - Žha w'ldu wž:hš dyalhum	444
Text 3 - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	445
Vocabulary	445
Grammatical Notes - Conditional Sentences	446
Questions	448
Arabic Text 3 - Žha nta ⁶ lmayrib ⁶ rd ⁶ la Žha nta ⁶ lžaž ⁶ ir bas yt ⁶ š:a	448
Text 4 - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	449
Vocabulary, Questions	449
Arabic Text 4 - Žha w ⁶ amu	449
Text 5 - Jeha and the Donkeys	450
Vocabulary	450
Questions	451
Arabic Text 5 - Žha w'lhmir	451
Text 6 - Jeha and the Ducks	452
Vocabulary	453
Questions	453
Arabic Text 6 - Žha w'lbrkat	454
Text 7 - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	455
Vocabulary	455
Questions	456
Arabic Text 7 - Žha dužda wžha dfaš	456
INDEX	457

TABLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

Map of Morocco	ii
Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech	3
Table 1. - Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	4
Figure 2. - Places of Articulation	6
Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/	7
Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t̪/	7
Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/	8
Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /s̪/	8
Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels	23
Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	23
Moroccan Arabic Script Sample	376

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY OF MOROCCAN ARABIC

1. Introduction

Since we are primarily concerned here with spoken Moroccan Arabic rather than the written form, it is only appropriate to begin this volume with some discussion of the pronunciation. To help the student pronounce the sounds of this foreign language, some details about the organs of speech and the articulation of Moroccan Arabic sounds are given here.

2. The Organs of Speech (See Figure 1)

The stream of air expelled by breathing passes out of the lungs and is used for speech. The larynx is a cartilaginous box at the upper end of the trachea or windpipe. The importance of the larynx in speech is that it contains the vocal cords, or vocal folds which are two horizontal folds of elastic tissue. The triangular space enclosed by the two vocal cords is referred to as the glottis. The tongue has four sections: the apex or tip, the blade or front, the dorsum or back, and the root which forms the front wall of the pharynx. The tongue is one of the most important movable articulators. The upper front teeth are important in speech formation. Both the lips are of importance in speech. The roof of the mouth could be divided into four parts: the alveolar ridge, the convex portion of the mouth just behind the front teeth; the hard palate, which is the portion behind the alveolar ridge; the velum or soft palate, which is the area behind the hard palate; and, finally, the uvula, the small appendage that hangs down from the very edge of the velum.

There are three major resonance cavities: the mouth, which is known as the oral cavity, the nose or nasal cavity and the throat or the pharynx; their main function in speech is to serve as resonators.

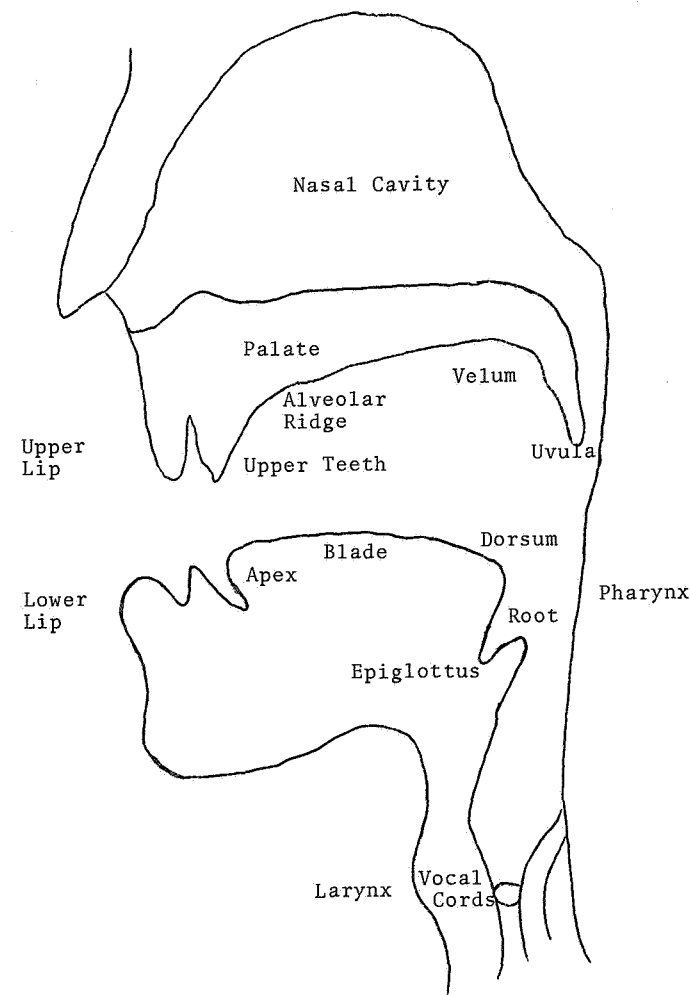
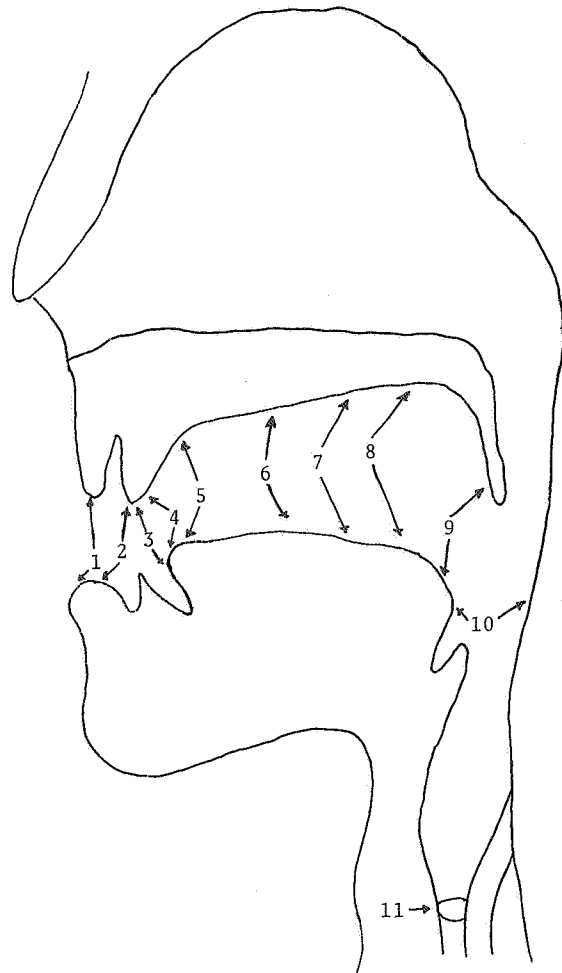


Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech



1. Bilabial /p b m w/ 2. Labiodental /f v/ 3. Dental /t ṭ d ḍ s ṣ z ẓ l l'/
 4. Alveolar /n r ṛ/ 5. Alveopalatal /ʃ ẓ/ 6. Palatal /y/
 7. Velar /k g/ 8. Back-Velar /x ɣ/ 9. Uvular /q/ 10. Pharyngeal /ħ ʕ/
 11. Glottal /ʔ h/

Figure 2. - Places of Articulation

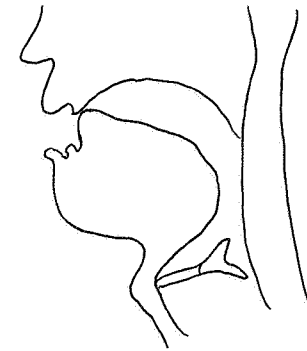


Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ .

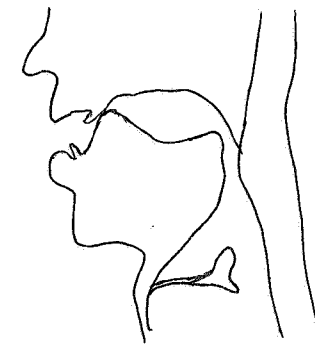


Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t̤/ .

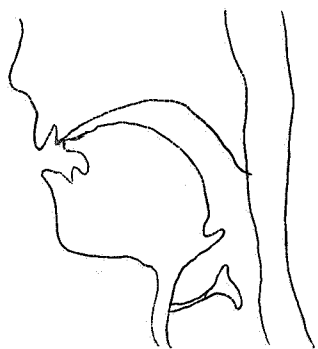


Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ .

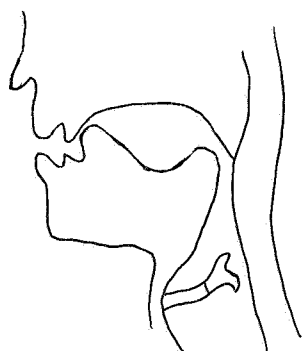


Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ʃ/ .

and most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /ʃab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /ǧrb/ [ǧr^əb] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /ǧrb/ or /ǧr^əb/. The latter form marks /ǧ/ as a primary emphatic and /r/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t d s z l r / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. ǧarṣ - ǧarṣ - ǧarṣ 'lesson'.

(e) Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x ɣ ħ / . It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. $\overline{\text{b}}$. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, / $\overline{\text{b}}$ / is pronounced as b^{W} or bw and / $\overline{\text{k}}$ / is pronounced k^{W} or kw . Notice that / $\overline{\text{b}}$ $\overline{\text{m}}$ $\overline{\text{f}}$ / can vary with bw , mw , fw , or bu , mu , fu .

(f) Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [^əbb] or [^əbb] . This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/ . The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ħħ] as [aħħ] . In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [^əbb] and [aħħ] is transcribed as /ħ:/ and pronounced as [^əħħ] . The raised up vowel - [^ə], [^a] - denotes

that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3.2 Places of Articulation (See Figure 2)

1. Bilabial: lower lip and upper lip (p b m w)
2. Labiodental: lower lip and upper teeth (f v)
3. Dental: apex of tongue and upper teeth (t ṭ d ḍ s š z ʒ l ʔ)
4. Alveolar: apex of tongue and alveolar ridge (n r r̄)
5. Alveopalatal: apex of tongue and front part of palate (š ʒ)
6. Palatal: tongue blade and palate (y)
7. Velar: tongue dorsum and back of palate (k g)
8. Back-Velar: tongue dorsum and velum (x ɣ)
9. Uvular: tongue dorsum and uvula (q)
10. Pharyngeal: root of tongue and pharynx forming a stricture (ḥ ʕ)
11. Glottal: produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords. The sound / ʔ / is produced in the glottis or the opening at the upper part of the larynx, between the vocal cords and thus called glottal stop or glottal catch.

3.3 Manner of Articulation

1. Stop: refers to consonants characterized by a complete closure of the air passage, thus blocking the air stream momentarily, e.g. closing of both lips in production of /b/ (p b t ṭ d ḍ k g q ʔ)
2. Fricative: refers to consonants produced by friction caused by the air moving through a narrow passage in the mouth (f v s š z ʒ š ʒ x ɣ ḥ ʕ h)
3. Nasal: refers to consonants produced with the uvula lowered, allowing the air to escape through the nose, so that the nasal cavity acts as a resonator (m n)
4. Lateral: refers to consonants produced with the tongue touching only the middle of the palate, thus allowing the air flow to escape around one or both sides of the tongue (l ʔ)
5. Flap: refers to a consonant produced by the rapid vibration of the apex of the tongue. It is a single tap of the tongue in which the

tip of the tongue makes a single rapid contact against the alveolar ridge (r r̄)

6. Semi-vowel: a sound partaking of the nature of both a consonant and a vowel (w y)

3.4 Voiced - Voiceless

Voiceless Consonants	Voiced Counterparts
p	b
t	d
ṭ	ḍ
k	g
q	
ʔ	
f	v
s	z
š	ʒ
ʒ	ʒ̄
x	ɣ
ḥ	ʕ
h	
	m
	n
	l
	ʔ
	r
	r̄
	w
	y

3.5 Emphatic - Plain

Plain Consonants	Emphatic Counterparts (Primary Set)
t	ṭ
d	ḍ
s	š
z	ʒ
l	ʔ
r	r̄

3.6 Remarks on the Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

A look at Table 1 shows that Moroccan Arabic has more consonants than English. Most of the sounds are pronounced like their English counterparts while a few are quite unlike anything in English; and, therefore, require great practice on the part of the student.

3.6.1 Moroccan Arabic consonants pronounced almost like their English Counterparts

Moroccan Arabic	As in English
b	boy
p (occurs in borrowings)	pin
t	toy
d	dog
k	cat, Katherine
g	go
f	fine
v (occurs in borrowings)	vine
s	so
z	zest
ʃ	she
ʒ	pleasure, measure
m	me
n	no
w	well
y	yet

The following sounds also exist in English, but please note the following:

/l/ - Moroccan Arabic /l/ is like the /l/ in English lazy, leave, late rather than the /l/ of English feel, pull, role. Moroccan Arabic /l/ then is like the first /l/ in the English word level but never like the second unless velarized (primary or secondary emphatic).

To realize what this means you might like to try to say "pull", then start the word "leave" where you finished "pull". Now you may realize that initial l's in English are different from medial/final ones.

Thus Moroccan Arabic: /la/ 'no', /ila/ 'if' or /ma/ 'capital, money' have an /l/ like that of English leave; and Moroccan Arabic /l:ah/ 'God' has an /l/ like that of English pull. Linguists refer to the first /l/ in level as "Clear" /l/ and to the last /l/ as "Dark" /l/. Moroccan Arabic plain /l/ is "Clear" and the emphatic /l/ is "Dark".

/h/ as in English "he" /h/ is not difficult when it begins a syllable or a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ha/ 'here is' or /mfhum/ 'It is understood'. But the student may have difficulty pronouncing /h/ when it is within a syllable or word final, e.g. /lghwa/ 'coffee' or /rah/ 'there he is'.

/ʔ/ is a sound that should not give the English speaker any trouble. /ʔ/, the glottal stop, which is produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords, is sometimes found in English as in New York dialect pronunciation /boʔ/ 'bottle' or as the initial sound of English "ouch".

In Moroccan Arabic, words or utterances never begin with a vowel. In all cases where a non-native speaker hears what he thinks is an initial vowel, it is always /ʔ + V /; thus, /ana/ is /ʔana/ 'I'.

4. Pronunciation Drills

(All Pronunciation drills are on tape in the language laboratory.)

Each drill is read three times. The first reading is to acquaint the student with the items of the drill. The second reading allows spaces for practice. Ideally, the third reading should be practiced without looking at the printed drill. Also note that, while a drill is meant to help the student master a certain sound, sometimes a minimal pair containing a previous sound is also drilled for purposes of practice and differentiation..

4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1. : Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English.

Notice that /a/ = [æ] as in English cat, nap, lack

bab [bæb]	door
abadan	never
tab	he repeated



fat	he passed by
kan	he was
malak	angel
ana	I
lʔislam	Islam
dar	he did
gal	he said
fat	he passed by
rafɖ	carrying (m)
sala	he finished
labas	fine
šaf	he saw
aš	what
lam	he blamed
mal	capital, money
zad	he added
daz	he passed
ž	he came
taž	crown
mat	he died
nam	he dreamt
la	no
walda	one who gave birth to a baby
wad	river
rab	it (m) was ruined
šab	he became grey-haired
dab	it (m) melted
bat	he spent the night
ban	it (m) appeared

4.2 / q , x , ɣ , ɸ , ʕ , r / - This group does not exist in English.

1) Of this group, /r/ is a flap, i.e. a sound that is produced by the very rapid vibration of the tip of the tongue (apex); it is very often equal to a single vibration of a trill, e.g. /žra/ 'he ran', /rab/ 'it (m) was ruined'.

2) / x , ɣ , q , ɸ , ʕ / are all back consonants known as gutturals. Their place of articulation is back velar, uvular and pharyngeal. / x , ɣ / are back velars, /q/ is uvular and / ɸ , ʕ / are pharyngeal.

3) /x/ is a voiceless back velar fricative. Its place of articulation is back velar. To pronounce /x/, produce /k/, then move the dorsum (back of the tongue) back and produce a fricative; this produces /x/. This will sound somewhat like the "ch" of German doch, lachen, and nach, e.g.

xal	[xəl]	maternal uncle
lxdma	[^ə lx ^ə dmæ]	work

4) /ɣ/ is a voiced back velar fricative. It has the same place and manner of articulation as /x/. Try to produce /g/, then move the dorsum of your tongue back and produce a fricative. Let us call /ɣ/ the "gargling" sound.

5) /q/ is a voiceless uvular stop that is produced by the tongue dorsum (back), forming a stop against the uvula. Notice that /q/ is further back than /k/ and should not be used as a substitute either for /k/ or for /g/, for that is where we get some of the funniest minimal pairs, e.g.

qib	[q ^ə ib]	heart
kib	[k ^ə ib]	dog
lqlawi	[^ə lq ^ə læwI]	the testicles
lklawi	[^ə lk ^ə læwI]	the kidneys
qw:ad	[q ^ə wwæd]	pimp
gw:ad	[g ^ə wwæd]	guide

4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2. : / q , x , ɣ /

aqibi	oh my heart
akibi	oh my dog
lklawi	the kidneys
lqlawi	proper name (m)
gw:ad	guide
xala	maternal aunt
katɣli	it is boiling
lxdma	the work
ɣali	expensive (m)

xima	a tent
lʔla	high cost
ximtha	her tent
ʔalya	it (f) is expensive
xalya	it (f) is empty
kaml	finished
lxariʒ	abroad, outside
makani	my place
magana	watch
lxal	the maternal uncle
xaltu	his maternal aunt
qul	say!
gul	say!
ʔul	ogre
qruda	monkeys
ʔrib	strange
bʔa	he wanted
bqa	he remained
bʔiti	you (s) wanted
bqiti	you (s) remained
bkiti	you (s) cried
rab	it (m) is ruined
lxla	wilderness
ʒra	he ran
lxala	the maternal aunt
kayʒri	he runs
kayrfdha	he carries it (f)
lqhwa	coffee
lʔaba	forest
lxdma	work
lxla	high cost
lqamiʒa	the shirt
lqayd	the administrator
lbʔrir	Moroccan pancakes
lxatm	the ring
lxizana	the library
lxima	the tent

lʔda	the lunch
qlub	hearts
lqani	he met me
rqi	thin (m)
qalha	he said it (f)
qablina	he met us
kayqablha	he takes care of her
lkra	the rent
lkuka	Coca Cola

4.4 /h/ is a voiceless pharyngeal fricative. Pharyngeal sounds are produced by a constriction of the root of the tongue against the pharynx. This is not an easy sound. It is advisable to practice pronouncing /h/ by producing a vigorous constriction of the pharynx slightly below and behind the extreme edge of the velum. This can be achieved by drawing the body of the tongue back toward the posterior wall of the pharynx with considerable force. Try this and it should produce /h/. Let us call this sound the "panting" sound.

4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3. : /h/

ħala	condition
kayħawl	he is trying
lah	he threw away
lahu	he threw it (m) away
ħamd	praising (m)
ħali	my condition
ħawl	he tried
lħlib	the milk
ħna	we
lħsab	arithmetic
ħanut	shop
ħalawat	pastry, cookies, cakes
lħlwa	candy
wahd	one (m)
ħlib	milk (m)

4.6 /ʕ/ is a voiced pharyngeal fricative. If you try to pronounce the English vowel "a" as in "fat" with your tongue pressed down, you will hear /ʕ/, which we will call the "bleating" sound.

4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4. : /ʕ/

ʕali	high (m)
ʕad	yet, just
kayʕawd	he repeats, he narrates
ʕšrin	twenty
ʕažib	excellent
ʕalya	high (f)
kayʕžbni	I like it (m)
bʕid	far (m)
ʕliha	on it (f)
ʕlihum	on them (m)
ʕguza	old woman
lʕgayz	the old people
ʕžuz	old man
lʕžuz	the old woman
zʕma	that is to say
žmiʕ	together
baʕ	he sold

4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5. : / x , ʕ , q , ħ , ʕ /

ʕali	high (m)
ʕali	expensive (m)
xali	my maternal uncle
ħali	my condition
ħadi	this (f)
ʕadi	he is going
xalu	his maternal uncle
qaltha	she said it (f)
lħrira	Moroccan soup
qalu	they said
qruda	monkeys
qlil	little
ħanut	shop

Imayariba	Moroccans
xlaha	he ruined it (m)
ħwant	shops
ħdaha	near her
ʕbid	slaves
lʕalam	the world
lʕaba	the forest
lxima	the tent
lmʕiša	living
lbhima	the beast of burden
mʕaha	with her
ʕahdna	he promised us
ʕalya	high (f)
ʕalya	expensive (f)
xalya	empty (f)
ħaʕila	excellent (f)
ħa ħiya	here she is
ħa ħna	here we are
xda	he took
ʕda	lunch
ħda	near
bda	he began
ħda	to present

5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness

5.1 Emphasis

Emphatic articulation refers to the pressing of the blade of the tongue against the palate in the formation of some consonant sounds; the articulation is then velarized or alveolarized rather than dental, or pharyngealized rather than velar.

As mentioned in 3.1 c , the domain of emphasis (that of flatness or velarization) is the syllable. We called / ʔ ɖ ɣ ʒ | ɾ / a "primary emphatic" set, the occurrence of which causes other non-emphatic consonants to become emphatic. This latter set is here termed the "secondary emphatic" set, e.g. /dɾb/ 'to hit' has /d/ as a primary emphatic phoneme and /ɾ/ as a secondary one. It is worth mentioning here that the transcription of this word without marking /ɾ/ as emphatic

is also acceptable. It is hard and almost impossible to pronounce emphatic /d/ and non-emphatic /r/ next to it. Thus, /dʁb/ ~ /dʁb/ 'to hit' and, similarly, /ṭb/ ~ /ṭb/ 'drum (musical instrument)' are acceptable variants in terms of transcription. Variant transcriptions may occur throughout the Units of this book for words where / ṭ ḍ ʒ̣ ẓ / occur as secondary emphatics. Thus /ʁas/ ~ /ʁaʃ/ 'head' - when Moroccan Arabic is written in Arabic script, this alternation will show up as alternate spelling with either of two different letters either س for /s/ or ص for /ʃ/.

Notice that in pronouncing a plain non-emphatic consonant the position of the tip of the tongue is dental for, let us say, /t/ and the back of the tongue is depressed, whereas in pronouncing its emphatic counterpart /ṭ/, the tip of the tongue is touching the alveolar ridge and the back of the tongue is raised up toward the velum. Also, note that in the case of the pronunciation of an emphatic consonant, the lip muscles are somewhat extended forward whereas they are relaxed when pronouncing a plain consonant. See Figures 3 and 4 for /t/ and /ṭ/ and Figures 5 and 6 for /s/ and /ʃ/.

5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6. (Emphatic Consonants)

(In the environment of emphatic consonants, /a/ is pronounced as in English "father" and /i/ is pronounced as the vowel of English "mate" without the glide.)

rab [rəb]	it (m) is ruined
ʁab [ʁəb]	it (m) is curdled
rakb	he is mounted
ʁəqb	he controlled
rbab	rebec, a string instrument
ʁbaʔi	native (m) of Rabat
tab	he repented
ṭab	it (m) is cooked
dar	he did
daʁ	house
sif [sif]	sword
ʃif [ʃef]	summer
mazal	not yet
maʒaʁ	he did not visit

wl:a	or
wl:ahi	of course, by God
nam	he dreamt
naʔ	he got up
banli	it (m) appeared to me
ʔanka	bank (← French)
fasi	native of Fez
faʔi	unoccupied
kayʃumu	they fast
ʃiny:a	tray
sir	go!
ʃib	find!
ʃag	he drove
ʒʁabi	rugs
zina	ornament
zuʔʁ	blonds
kra	he rented
qʁa	he studied
darha	he did it (f)
daʁha	her house
kari	he rented
qaʔi	educated

5.3 Labialization (as mentioned in 3.1 e) is a feature of / b m f k q x ɣ ɥ / and is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of these consonants. Thus /b/ is pronounced as b^w or bw and /k/ is pronounced k^w or kw. Notice that / ḅ ṃ f̣ / can vary with bw, mw, fw, or bu, mu, fu. Notice the distinction in meaning for instance between labialized /ʁ̣/ and its non-labialized counterpart /x/ in such words as /xʁa/ 'feces' and /ʁ̣ʁa/ 'other (f)', /ḷxʁa/ 'the feces' and /ḷʁ̣ʁa/ 'the other one (f)'.

5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7. (Labialized Consonants)

In the environment of labialized consonants:

a → [a] and is pronounced as in English "father"

i → [e] and as the vowel in English "made" without the glide

u → [o] and ranges between the vowels of English "door" and "soul"

ḥyḍ ~ buyḍ	white (p)
ḥalf ~ mwalf	to be accustomed
lḥad ~ lfwad	internal body organs
ḥbarḥ ~ kbarḥ	big (p)
ḥra	other (fs)
ḥrasa	chairs
ḥrab	crow
ḥrib	strange
ḥnt	corner
ḥnut	corners
qndil	oil lamp
qnadl	oil lamps
ḥl:	open!
ḥl:	solution

5.5 A tense (also fortis) consonant in general has twice the duration of its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Also remember that the intensity and aspiration which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality. (See 3.1 f above.)

5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8. (Tense Consonants)

kayḥbu	he is crawling
kayḥb:u	he loves him
t:aman	the price
tm:a	there
tlmid	pupil
t:lmid	the pupil
ḥarḥ	house
ḥ:aḥ	the house
lḥ:aḥ	to the house
bḥa	letter
bḥ:a	outside

6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

To produce a vowel sound, the tongue is arched High, Mid or Low in the mouth. The arching of the tongue is either toward the FRONT of the palate or the BACK. Thus, we describe the vowels in terms of these

five parameters. We now can say that /i/ is a high front vowel.

The position of the lips, whether spread as in /i,a/ or rounded as in /u,o/, is important in describing vowel sounds.

Vowels are all voiced; that is, vowels are produced with vibrations of the vocal cords.

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

6.1 Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	I	ɨ = ɨ ^w ɨ̃ = I ^Y	ɯ
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	ǣ	
Low		ǣ̃	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

6.2 /a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

- [a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;
- [ǎ] (centralized pronunciation of [æ]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǎ] is shorter than [æ];
- [ạ̌] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ạ̌] is shorter than [a].

6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9. : /a/

æ / a

dar	[dær]	he did
ḡar	[ḡær]	house
fat	[fæt]	he passed
ṭar	[ṭær]	it flew
faṭr	[faṭr]	he is not fasting
tab	[tæb]	he repented
ṭab	[ṭæb]	it is cooked
ʔadi	[ʔædI]	he is going
ʔar	[ʔær]	hole
šab	[šæb]	he grew old
bṛawat	[bṛawat]	letters

[ǎ] / ǎ

la	[lǎ]	no
bṛa	[bṛǎ]	letter
šab:a	[šæb:ǎ]	youth (f)
la:l:a	[la:l:ǎ]	madam, lady
ybra	[ybrǎ]	needle
lla	[llǎ]	if
ʔṭa	[ʔṭǎ]	cover
ʔum:ha	[ʔumm ^o hǎ]	her mother
d:aha	[d:æhǎ]	he took it (f) away
ḡaž:a	[ḡæž:ǎ]	pilgrim (f)

6.4 /i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;

[I] as in English 'bit'; occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[Ị] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[I^Y]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ị] is shorter than [I].

6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10. : /i/

[i] / [e]

snin	[snin]	years
žib	[žib]	pocket
zit	[zit]	oil
kifaš	[kifaš]	how?
ṭir	[ṭer]	a bird
šift	[šeft]	to send
šif	[šef]	summer
š:if	[š:ef]	the summer
sif	[sif]	sword
s:if	[s:if]	the sword
ʔiš	[ʔiš]	live!
š ʔir	[š ʔer]	small, little
biban	[biban]	doors

[I] / [Ị]

ʔali	[ʔæli]	expensive
qaḡi	[qaḡỊ]	judge
šfti	[š ^o ftI]	you (s) saw
ḡami	[ḡæmi]	hot (m)
nbyi	[n ^o bɣI]	I want
fḡi	[f ^o ḡỊ]	finish!

6.6 /u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars;

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[ʊ̣] (or [ʊ^w]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ʊ̣] is shorter than [ʊ].

6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11. : /u/

[u] / [o]

dud	[dud]	worms
ɢur	[ɢor]	turn!
ʃ:uf	[ʃ:of]	wool
ʃum	[ʃum]	swim!
ɣul	[ɣol]	ogre
ħanut	[ħanut]	shop
ʃud	[ʃud]	a piece of wood
ɢu m	[ɢo m]	oppression
ɢuʃf	[ɢoʃf]	poverty
xubz	[xobz]	bread
muʃtabar	[muʃtabar]	excellent
kanaxud	[kanaxud]	I am taking
kayakul	[kəyəkul]	he is eating
qulti	[qultI]	you (s) said

[ʊ] / [ʊ̣]

dyalu	[dyælu]	his
ʃɢu	[ʃɢʊ̣] = [ʃ ^o ɢʊ̣]	he invited him
fthū	[fthʊ̣] = [f ^o thʊ̣]	he opened it (m)
qbū	[qbʊ̣] = [q ^o bʊ̣]	he caught it (m)
sd:u	[s ^o ddu] = [s ^o ddʊ̣]	he closed it (m)
bʃu	[bʃʊ̣] = [b ^o ʃʊ̣]	he hated him

6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - \check{V} [ə̣]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has variants ranging from [ə̣] or [ə̣] to [ə̣̣] or [ə̣̣̣].

[ə̣̣], [ə̣̣̣] occur in the environment of /ʃ/ and /ħ/ ; [ə̣], [ə̣] elsewhere.

Examples:	ʃndi	[ʃ ^{ə̣̣} ndI]	I have
	ktb	[kt ^{ə̣̣} b]	he wrote
	kl:m	[k ^{ə̣̣} l ^{ə̣̣} m]	he spoke
	xl:a	[x ^{ə̣̣} l ^{ə̣̣} ʔ]	he let, left

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12. : Phonetic Schwa[ə̣̣̣]

ʃndna	[ʃ ^{ə̣̣̣} ndnə̣̣̣]	we have
lħm:am	[lħ ^{ə̣̣̣} mmə̣̣̣m]	public bath
lħmdulil:ah	[lħ ^{ə̣̣̣} mdulil:ə̣̣̣h]	praise be to God

[ə̣̣]

lbab	[l ^{ə̣̣} bə̣̣b]	the door
fhm	[f ^{ə̣̣} hm]	he understood
bnt	[b ^{ə̣̣} nt]	a girl
lbnt	[l ^{ə̣̣} b ^{ə̣̣} nt]	the girl
ʃ:rʒm	[ʃ ^{ə̣̣} rʒ ^{ə̣̣} m]	the window
fh:mu	[f ^{ə̣̣} h ^{ə̣̣} mu]	he made him understand
kayqd:	[kəyq ^{ə̣̣} dd]	he can
six	[sl ^{ə̣̣} x]	to skin animals
blʃ	[bl ^{ə̣̣} ʃ]	to be of age, be mature

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ə̣] to represent the short vowels [ə̣], [ə̣], [ə̣̣] and [ə̣̣̣] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last

speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. Drills 13 and 14 include the [°] in the transcription. Notice that [°] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [°]:

1. /CC:/ → [C°CC]
2. /C:C:/ → [°CC°C]
3. /C:C:C:/ → [°CC°CC]
4. /CC:C:/ → [C°CC°C]
5. /C:V/ → [°CCV]
6. /CC:V/ → [C°CCV]
7. /C:VC/ → [°CCVC]
8. /VC:/ → [VCC] (no change) (=°VC:)
9. /CVC:/ → [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ → [VCCV] (no change) (=°C:V)

Examples:

- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-----------|-----------------------|
| 1. | š:k: | [š°kk] | to doubt, suspect. |
| Compare | š:k: | [°šš°kk] | doubt, suspicion |
| 2. | q:ra | [°qd°rā] | corn |
| 3. | š:q: | [°šš°qq] | the crack |
| | d:r:l | [°dd°rrl] | the boy |
| 4. | kl:m | [k°ll°m] | to speak to |
| | bd:l | [b°dd°l] | to change |
| | fy:q | [f°yy°q] | to wake up (someone) |
| | hm:m | [h°mm°m] | to give a bath |
| | bl:l | [b°ll°l] | to wet |
| 5. | š:a | [°šša] | my father |
| | r:už | [°rrož] | the rice |
| 6. | šb:ik | [š°bbik] | window screen |
| | km:a | [k°mmā] | to make someone smoke |
| | ʔt:a | [ʔ°ttā] | to cover cigarettes |
| 7. | l:il | [°llil] | the night |
| 8. | ʔab: | [ʔabb] | father |

- | | | | |
|-----|-------|---------|--------|
| 9. | mux: | [muxx] | brain |
| 10. | ʔam:a | [ʔammā] | as for |

7.1 Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C°CC], e.g.

mskin	[m°skín]	poor
fṛḥan	[f°ṛḥán]	happy
mḥlul	[m°ḥlúli]	open (m)
samḥt	[sæm°ḥt]	I forgave
šawbt	[šaw°bt]	I fixed (something)
sl:mt	[s°ll°mt]	I greeted

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-°C], e.g.

sl:mna	[s°ll°mnā]	we greeted
mḥlula	[m°ḥlúliš]	open (f)
kl:m	[k°ll°m]	he talked (with, to)
šahba	[šáḥbā]	girl friend

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klínā]	we ate
klinah	[klináh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[k°ll°m]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[k°ll°mni]	he talked to me

7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13. (Consonant Clusters)

ʔl:m	[ʔ°ll°m]	to teach
fhm	[f°h°m]	to understand
kl:m lfqih	[k°ll°m lfqih]	talk to the teacher!
lwid lkbir	[°lw°ld°lkbir]	the big boy
aš xbaṛ š:ḥ:a ?	[aš°xbaṛ°šš°ḥḥā]	how are you?
nḥmdu !:ah	[n°ḥ°mdu !:ah]	fine

ħr:ktikum t:b a	[ħ ^o rr ^o kt ^o ikum ^o t ^o t ^o b a]	I moved the table for you.
ʔahl ⁿ wa sahl ⁿ	[ʔahl ^o n wə səhl ^o n]	Hello
šbaħ xiɾ	[šbaħ ^o xer]	good morning
xɾž	[xɾ ^o ž]	he went out
š:ɾžm	[š ^o š ^o ɾž ^o m]	the window
sl:m	[s ^o ll ^o m]	to greet
tfɟ:l asidi , mɾħba bikum ʔndna	[t ^o fɟ ^o l asidi , m ^o ɾħbā bikum ʔ ^o ndnā]	come in, sir, welcome.
kl:mthum	[k ^o ll ^o mthum]	I talked to them
mtkɾfšin	[m ^o tk ^o ɾfšin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[l ^o ff]	to wrap up
šq:	[š ^o qq]	to split
gr:	[g ^o rr]	to confess
sm:a	[s ^o mmā]	to name
ɾt:a	[ɾ ^o t ^o tā]	to cover
ɾd:a	[ɾ ^o ddā]	tomorrow
ħt:a	[ħ ^o ttā]	until
ṭb:ax	[ṭ ^o bbax]	a cook
qd:m	[q ^o dd ^o m]	to present
ʔad:b	[ʔ ^o add ^o b]	to educate, instruct
bx:ɾ	[b ^o xx ^o ɾ]	to steam, burn incense
ħɾ:ɾħa	[ħ ^o ɾɾ ^o ħā]	he liberated it (f) or her
qɾ:a	[q ^o ɾɾā]	he taught
qɾ:ɾu	[q ^o ɾɾ ^o ɾū]	he made him confess
ħl:u	[ħ ^o ll ^o u]	he opened it (m)
ħl:lu	[ħ ^o ll ^o lu]	he opened for him
ħd:u	[ħ ^o dd ^o u]	his limit
ħd:du	[ħ ^o dd ^o du]	he ironed it (m)
ħm:u	[ħ ^o mm ^o u]	Hammou (proper name)
ħm:mu	[ħ ^o mm ^o mu]	he gave him a bath
šf:ħa	[š ^o ff ^o ħā]	she pitied him
žf:fħa	[ž ^o ff ^o fħā]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[ž ^o dd ^o u]	his grandfather
žd:du	[ž ^o dd ^o du]	he renewed it (m)

7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14. (C: , C:C , C:C:)

š:b:a	[š ^o š ^o bbā]	alum
žf:fat	[ž ^o ff ^o fæt]	she wiped
ħd:ħa	[ħ ^o dd ^o ħā]	her limit
ħd:dħa	[ħ ^o dd ^o dħā]	he ironed it (f)
fatha	[fæthæ]	he passed her
ft:thā	[f ^o tt ^o thā]	he broke it (f) into pieces
ħɾ:u	[ħ ^o ɾɾu]	he made it (m) hot (for food)
ħɾ:ɾu	[ħ ^o ɾɾ ^o ɾu]	he liberated it (m)
šħ:a	[š ^o ħħā]	health
šħ:ħħa	[š ^o ħħ ^o ħħā]	he caused her to be healthy
tfš:at	[t ^o fš ^o šæt]	it (f) got flat (e.g. tire)
mħš:šā	[mħ ^o šš ^o šā]	having smoked hashish
xiz:u	[xizzu]	carrots
xz:zu	[x ^o zz ^o zu]	it caused it (m) to be rusty
ħtž:at	[ħt ^o žžæt]	she protested
tfž:žat	[t ^o fžž ^o žæt]	she had a walk
dI:aha	[d ^o llæhā]	he let it (f) down
dI:lħa	[d ^o ll ^o lħā]	he put for auction
qš:a	[q ^o ššā]	story
qš:šħa	[q ^o šš ^o šħā]	he cut it (f) (with scissors)

8. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw .

8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15. (Diphthongs)

ʔawd	repeat!
ʔawn	to help
fayn	where?
fayq	awake (m)
yd:iw	they take along
kayžriw	they run
hiya	she
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

ɖ:ɾa	corn
mnin	where from?
tm:a	there
ħmar	donkey
ħmɾ	red
s:lf	the sword
ʃ:lf	summer
sb:ħ	to glorify God
ʃb:ħ	to say good morning to
s:alam	peace
ʃ:a a	prayers
ʃ:rif	a noble man
ʃ:rif	the noble man
lbaʃir	man's name
tmʃ:a	walk!
zrbān	in a hurry
z:rby:a	the carpet
mazal	not yet
zɑɾ	he visited
hz:u	carry it (m)!
xiz:u	carrot
ʒra	he ran
ʒɑɾ	neighbor
ʒɑɾi	my neighbor
ʒari	he is running
ʒ:ɑɾ	the neighbor
ʒ:ri	running
la	no
ila	if
l:i	which
w :ahi	of course, by God
lal:a	madam, lady
nhɖ	to shout
n:ħɑɾ	day
nuɖ	get up!
n:as	people
ɾʒ	to return

ɾ:ʒu	returning
ɾaʒl	a man
ɾ:aʃ	the head
darha	he did it (f)
ɖɑɾha	her house
ɾ:aʒl	the man
ħamla	pregnant
kaml	complete
ʃaml	he is doing
ʃali	high
xali	my paternal uncle
ʒali	expensive
ħali	my situation
hadi	this (f)
qaɖi	judge
ʒadi	he is going
xawi	It (m) is empty.
ʃl:iti	you (s) raised
xl:iti	you (s) left
ħl:iti	you (s) opened
ʒl:iti	you (s) boiled
bx:ɾ	to steam, burn incense
ɖɖ:u	against him
ɾah	he went
wk:l	to feed
bq:al	grocer
wʒ:l	to deepen
fħ:am	coal merchant
fhm	understanding
fħm	coal
fħ:mu	Make him understand.
tw:ɾ	He got stuck.
Ḫ:ah	his father
Ḫalf	to be accustomed to
ʔad	internal organs of the body
Ḫbaɾ	big (p)
hak:a	thus

ⵛⴰ	other (f)
ⵛⴰb	crow
ⵛⴰl:	Open!
ⵛⴰnt	corner
ⵛⴰntaṛ	cantor
gar:u	cigarettes
ⵛⴰrasa	chairs
ⵛⴰrib	strange
ⵛⴰl:	solution
qndil	oil lamp
qnadl	oil lamps

10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19. (General)

lwld mṛiḍ .	The boy is sick.
bnt kbiṛa	a big girl
mṛa mzyana	a nice lady
d:r:i frḥan .	The boy is happy.
lxnša lḥmṛa xawya .	The red bag is empty.
ḥmd gls ⵉl š:l:ya lkbira .	Ahmed sat on the big chair.
šḥal m:aṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
hada ṛažl mzyan .	This is a nice man.
waš hada ṛažl mzyan ?	Is this a nice man?
ḥmd ᵎndu ḡaṛ mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
waš had š:i dyalk ?	Is this thing here yours?
šuftu lbarḥ .	I saw him yesterday.
mašuftuš lbarḥ .	I did not see him yesterday.
sir xdm !	Go and work!
sir tqḍi ḥaža ṛ:ašk !	Go do something for yourself!
fayn d:rari ?	Where are the kids?
d:rari flmḡṛaša .	The kids are at school.
fayn lbnt ?	Where is the girl?
ha hiya lbnt .	Here is the girl.
ya! :ah nmšiw nšṛbu ši kas	Let us go and have tea
datay žmiᵎ .	together.
la , šukṛn asidi , baṛaka ! :ahu fik .	No, thank you, sir.
matšiš tᵎs !	Do not go to sleep!
mamšaš lilmḡṛaša lyum .	He did not go to school
	today.

d:ariža lmaṛṛiby:a luṛa sahla .	Moroccan Arabic is an easy
hada ṛaxṛ t:mṛin , wṣafi .	This is the end language.
	of the drill and that is it.

10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20. (General)

ṛahln wa sahn .	Hello.
ṛaš xbaṛkum asidi ?	How are you, sir?
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks.

lal:a faṭma aš xbaṛk ?	How are you, Madam Fatma?
labas asidi, !:ah	Fine, sir, thank you.
yžᵎl fik lbaṛaka .	(May God bless you)

mslixṛ .	Good evening.
mslixṛ .	Good evening. (response)
fayn maši ?	Where are you going?
maši lḡ:ar .	I am going home.
sl:mli ᵎla mwalin ḡ:ar .	Greet the family for me.
bl:ṛ !:ah slamk .	I will.

smḥli asidi , waš katᵎṛf fayn	Please, do you know where
lžamiᵎa ?	the University is?
lžamiᵎa tm:a qud:amk .	There it is (the University).
dik lᵎimaḡa lkbira .	It is that big building.

smḥli asidi , waš katᵎṛf ši	Please, do you know of a
faṛmasyan ḡṛib ?	nearby drugstore?
la asidi , makaynš fhad lḡuma .	No, there is not one here.
xš:k tḥbṭ !:mdina .	You have to go to the city.

si ḥmd nta bixiṛ ?	How are you, Mr. Ahmed?
nᵎam asidi bixiṛ lḥmdu lil:ah .	Yes, thanks.

smḥli , kifaš ymknli nmši lmknas	Please, how can I get to
mn:a ?	Meknes (from here)?

t|e m'e had š:ari'e ht:a twš|
l:agaɾ , tm:a šb:ɾ lmašina .

ʔahln wa sahn .

ʔahln wa sahn asidi .

s:alamu ʔalikum .

waʔalikum s:alam .

ʔaš xbaɾkum

labas baɾaka l:ahu fik asidi .

waš tbyi tmši m'aya lq:aɾ daba ?

y:ih nmši m'ak .

ya|:ah asidi , xl:ina mn had

š:da'e .

Go up this avenue until you
reach the railway station
and take the train.

Hello.

Response to "Hello". (to a
man)

Hello, Hi.

Hi. (Response)

How are you?

Fine, thanks, sir.

Would you like to go home
with me now?

Yes, I will go with you.

All right, let us go and
forget about this headache.

*** **

PART TWO

BASIC UNITS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

I.1 Text

bit (m)	room
lbit	the room
bit kbir	a big room
lbit kbir .	The room is big.

kbir (m)

big

wld (m)	[w ^o ld]	a boy
lwld	[^o lw ^o ld]	the boy
wld mrid		a sick boy
lwld mrid .		The boy is sick.

mrid (m)

sick

bnt (f)	[b ^o nt]	a girl
lbnt		the girl
bnt kbira		a big girl
lbnt kbira .		The girl is big.

kbira (f)

big

mra (f)	a woman
lmra	the woman
mra mrida	a sick woman
lmra mrida .	The woman is sick.

mrida (f)

sick

* * *

I.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are either masculine (m) or feminine (f) in gender.
2. The definite article in Moroccan Arabic (M.A.) is /#l-/ prefixed to nouns and adjectives.
3. A modifier agrees with the noun it modifies in gender.
4. The equational sentence here has the formula:

Noun (definite) + Adjective (indefinite)

lbit kbir . 'The room is big.' (m + m)

lbnt kbira . 'The girl is big.' (f + f)

Notice the agreement in gender:

(m + m) or (f + f) .

5. Noun (indefinite) + Adjective (indefinite) is a phrase:

bit kbir 'a big room'

bint kbira 'a big girl'

I.3 Vocabulary

(1) <u>Noun (m) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (m) definite</u>	
bab	lbab	door
kun:aš	lkun:aš	notebook
ktab	lktab	book

(2) <u>Noun (f) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (f) definite</u>	
haža	lhaža	thing
magana	lmagana	watch
xnša [x ^o nšš]	lxnša [l ^o x ^o nšš]	sack

(3) <u>Modifier (m)</u>	<u>Modifier (f)</u>	
kbir	kbira	big
syir	syira	small, little
mrīd	mrīda	sick
mzyan	mzyana	nice, good
mhlul	mhlula	open

* * *

I.4 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice that the feminine nouns and modifiers listed above end in /-a#/.

* * *

I.5 Drill 1

Form sentences using the following nouns and adjectives:

magana - mzyana , bit - kbir , xnša - syira , bab - mhlul ,
mra - mriḍa , wld - syir , bnt - kbira , ktab - mzyan ,
kun:aš - kbir

* * *

I.6 Vocabulary

Noun indefinite

sfli (m)	[s ^o fli]
ražl (m)	
šrzm (m)	[š ^o rž ^o m]
nas (m)	
dr:i (m)	[d ^o rri]
žib (m)	
lil (m)	
sbitar (m)	
tbla (f)	[t ^o blā]
zrby:a (f)	[z ^o rb ^o yyā]
zit (f)	
tswira (f)	[t ^o swirā]

Noun definite

s:fli	[s ^o ss ^o fli]	basement
r:ažl		man
š:ržm	[š ^o š ^o rž ^o m]	window
n:as		people
d:r:i	[d ^o dd ^o rri]	boy
ž:ib		pocket
l:il		night
s:bitar		hospital
t:bla		table
z:rby:a	[z ^o z ^o rb ^o yyā]	rug
z:it		oil
t:swira	[t ^o tt ^o swirā]	picture

I.7 Grammatical Note

If a noun begins with one of the following consonants, / r r n l l s s š z ž t t d d /, then the definite article /l-/ assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it, e.g.

sfli , l-sfli → s:fli [ʰssʰfli] 'the basement'
 ražl , l-ražl → r:ažl [ʰrražʰl] 'the man'
 dr:i , l-dr:i → d:r:i [ʰddʰrri] 'the boy'

* * *

I.8 Vocabulary

<u>Modifier (Adjective)(ms)</u>	<u>Modifier (Adjective)(fs)</u>	
frhan [fʰrhan]	frhana [fʰrhanə]	happy
ʿy:an [ʿʰyyan]	ʿy:ana [ʿʰyyanə]	tired
nqi	nqy:a	clean
msdud [mʰsdud]	msduda [mʰsdudə]	closed
mw̄s:x [mw̄ʰssʰx]	mw̄s:xa [ʰmw̄ʰssʰxə]	dirty

* * *

I.9 Drill

Form sentences using the following nouns and their given modifiers.

<u>(1) Noun (ms)</u>	<u>Modifier (ms)</u>	
bab	mhlul	The door is open.
bit	syir	The room is small.
kun:aš	mw̄s:x	The notebook is dirty.
wld	kbir	The boy is big.
šržm	msdud	The window is closed.
ktab	mzyan	The book is good.
ražl	mrid	The man is sick.
dr:i	ʿy:an	The kid is tired.
šbitar	nqi	The hospital is clean.
wld	frhan	The boy is happy.
sfli	kbir	The basement is big.

* * *

<u>(2) Noun (fs)</u>	<u>Modifier (fs)</u>	
dar	mhlula	The house is open.
zrby:a	syira	The rug is small.
xnša	mw̄s:xa	The sack is dirty.
bnt	kbira	The girl is big.
m̄drasa [mʰdrasə]	msduda	The school is closed.
tswira	mzyana	The picture is nice.
mra	mrida	The woman is sick.
šlya [šʰlyə]	nqy:a	The chair is clean.
bnt	frhana	The girl is happy.

* * *

I.10 Drill 3

a. Translate the following sentences.

b. Form similar sentences.

lbab mhlul .	d:ar mhlula .
lbit syir .	z:rby:a syira .
lkun:aš mws:x .	lxnša mws:xa .
lwld kbir .	lbnt kbira .
š:ržm msdud .	lmqrasa msduda .
r:ažl mrid .	t:swira mzyana .
d:r:i sy:an .	lmra mrida .
s:bitar nqi .	š:lya nqy:a .
lwld frhan .	lbnt frhana .
s:fli kbir .	z:it nqy:a .

*** **

UNIT TWO

II.1 Review-Drill 1

waš r:ažl frhan ?	Is the man happy?
y:ih , r:ažl frhan .	Yes, the man is happy.
waš	interrogative particle of the "do, will" type
y:ih	yes

Notice /waš/ is followed by a definite noun here.

Form similar questions and answers using the following, and translate your sentences.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. mqrasa - mhlula | 2. dr:i - sy:an |
| 3. mra - mzyana | 4. bab - mhlul |
| 5. sbitar - nqi | 6. sfli - kbir |
| 7. ražl - mrid | 8. kun:aš - kbir |
| 9. zrby:a - syira | 10. mqrasa - mws:xa |
| 11. šlya - nqy:a | 12. bnt - mzyana |
| 13. xnša - kbira | 14. dar - mhlula |
| 15. šlya - syira | 16. tswira - kbira |
| 17. bit - syir | 18. kun:aš - mws:x |
| 19. wld - kbir | 20. šržm - msdud |
| 21. ktab - mzyana | 22. zrby:a - mzyana |
| 23. xnša - syira | 24. zit - nqy:a |
| 25. tswira - mzyana | 26. wld - frhan |
| 27. mqrasa - msduda | 28. šržm - mhlul |

29. zit - mwš:xa30. ktab - mzyan

II.2 Word Study Lists

(1) Nouns

<u>Singular (s)</u>	<u>Plural (p)</u>	
bab (m)	biben	door
bit (m)	byut	room
kun:aš (m)	ḵmanš	notebook
magana (f)	maganat (f)	watch
	~ mwagn (m)	
wld (m)	wlad	boy
bnt (f)	bnat	girl
xnša (f)	xnšaši	sack
ḥaža (f)	ḥwayž	thing (p.also= clothes)
ražl (m)	ržal	man
šržm (m)	šražm	window
tbla (f)	tballi	table
dar (f)	dyur	house
tswira (f)	tsawr	picture
ktab (m)	ktub	book
šlya (f)	šlyat	chair
zrby:a (f)	zrabi ~ zrbiy:at	carpet, rug
mra (f)	ryalat	lady
dr:i (m)	drari	kid (boy)
žib (m)	žyub	pocket

Singular (s)Plural (p)

šbitar (m)	šbitarat	hospital
mḍrase (f)	maḍaris	school
kursi (m)	ḵraṣa	chair
lil (m)	lyali	night
xubza (f)	xubzat	a loaf of bread
	nas (m)	people
sbaḥ (m)		morning
ššiy:a (f)		evening
sfli (m)		basement
zit (f)		oil
xubz (m)		bread
r:bat (m)		Rabat
fas (m)		Fez

* * *

(2) Modifiers (Adjectives and/or participles)

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
mḥlul	mḥlula	mḥlulin	mḥlulat	open
msdud	msduda	msdudin	msdudat	closed, locked
kbir	kbira	ḵbar	ḵbarat	big
ḵmwš:x	ḵmwš:xa	ḵmwš:xin	ḵmwš:xat	dirty
švir	švira	švar	švarat	little, small
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clean

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
mṛiḍ	mṛiḍa	mṛaḍ	mṛaḍat	sick, ill
ʿy:an	ʿy:ana	ʿy:anin	ʿy:anat	tired
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
ʿali	ʿalya	ʿalyin	ʿalyat	high

* * *

II.3 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are singular (s) or plural (p) in number. Notice that plurals are not predictable in the case of nouns (see II.2 above. Also see Plurals, Broken Plural and Sound Plurals in the "Glossary of Technical Terms").
2. The feminine singular of a modifier ends in /-a#/.
3. The masculine plural (mp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-in#/ to its (ms) form, unless the (ms) has the form CCiC, in which case, the plural is CCaC (C = Consonant), e.g.

<u>ms</u>	<u>mp</u>	
mḥlul	mḥlulin	open
kbir	kbar	big
mṛiḍ	mṛaḍ	ill

4. The (fp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-t#/ to its (fs) form except in the case of adjectives of the CCiC type which form their (fp) by adding /-at#/ to (mp), e.g.

mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
kbir	kbira	kbar	kbarat	big

Note the change of final /-i#/ of (ms) modifier to /-y-/ and /-y:~/ in the following examples:

ʿali	ʿalya	ʿalyin	ʿalyat	high
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clear

* * *

II.4 Drill 2

Form sentences.

1. drari - frhanin
2. bnat - frhanat
3. byut - mḥlulin
4. maḍariṣ - kbar
5. kḥanš - mḥwṣ:xin
6. šraḏm - msdudin
7. tṣawṛ - mzyanin
8. xnaši - šṣar
9. ʿyalat - mṛiḍat
10. ktub - mzyanin
11. ṭbali - nqy:in
12. biban - mḥlulin
13. ḍyur - mḥwṣ:xin
14. kṛasa - kbar

* * *

II.5 Text

- lwld lkbir frhan . [°lw°ld °lkbir f°rhan] The big boy is happy.
 lbnt lkbara frhana . [°lb°nt °lkbiræ f°rhanæ] The big girl is happy.
 lwlad lkbar frhanin . [°lwlad °lk°bar f°rhanin] The big boys are happy.
 lbnat lkbarat frhanat . [°lbnæt °lk°barat f°rhnæt] The big girls are happy.

* * *

II.6 Drill 3

- waš lwld lkbir frhan ? Is the big boy happy?
 y:ih , lwld lkbir frhan . Yes, the big boy is happy.

Form similar questions and answers using the following. Translate your sentences.

1. bnt - kbira - frhana
2. šlya - šyira - nqy:a
3. qar - əalya - msduda
4. t̄bali - kbar - mzyanin
5. bit - mqlul - mwš:x
6. wlad - šyar - əy:anin
7. šbiṭarat - kbar - mwš:xin
8. drari - šyar - mraq
9. maganat - šyar - mzyanin
10. knanš - kbar - mwš:xin
11. tšawr - šyar - mzyanin

* * *

II.7 Text

- (1) r:ažl f̄d:ar . [°r̄ražl f°d̄dar] The man is in the house.
 d:r:i flm̄drasa . [°dd°rri f°lm̄drasā] The boy is at school.
 lxnša flbit . [°lxn°šə f°lbit] The sack is in the room.
 lktab əl t̄:bl̄a . [°lktab əl°t̄t̄bl̄ā] The book is on the table.

f- ~ fi in (preposition)

əl- ~ əla on (preposition)

* * *

II.8 Text

- ha r:ažl . Here is the man.
 ha lktub . Here are the books.
 ha ana . Here I am.
 ha nta . Here you (ms) are.
 ha nti . Here you (fs) are.
 ha hna . Here we are.
 ha ntuma . Here you (p) are.
- ha here is, here are (presentational particle)

* * *

II.9. Drill 4

ř:ažl fđ:ar .

The man is in the house.

lktab 'l ř:blā .

The book is on the table.

Form similar sentences.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. řblā - bit | 21. nas - sfli |
| 2. dr:i - mđřasa | 22. řblā - mđřasa |
| 3. xnša - bit | 23. xnša - kursi |
| 4. magana - řblā | 24. řwayž - đar |
| 5. řřawř - mđřasa | 25. řřawř - bit |
| 6. řažl - đar | 26. mřa - fas |
| 7. mřa - řbitar | 27. řlyā - đar |
| 8. řlyā - bit | 28. xubz - bit |
| 9. řřabi - đar | 29. řažl - řbitar |
| 10. řyalat - bit | 30. bnt - bit |
| 11. xnaři - kursi | 31. ktab - řblā |
| 12. xubz - řblā | 32. řžal - sfli |
| 13. řažl - fas | 33. wld - fas |
| 14. bnt - mđřasa | 34. drari - mđřasa |
| 15. wld - bit | 35. bnt - bit |
| 16. ktab - kursi | 36. nas - đar |
| 17. xnša - řlyā | 37. mřa - řbitar |
| 18. řyalat - sfli | 38. xubz - đar |
| 19. wld - ř:bař | 39. magana - řlyā |
| 20. nas - đar | 40. xnaři - bit |

* * *

II.10 Text

fayn ?

Where?

fayn lwld ?

Where is the boy?

ha huwa lwld .

Here is the boy.

ha

here is

huwa

he, it (m)

fayn lbnt ?

Where is the girl?

ha hiya lbnt .

Here is the girl.

hiya

she, it (f)

fayn d:rari ?

Where are the kids?

ha huma d:rari .

Here are the kids.

huma

they (m,f)

fayn lbnat ?

Where are the girls?

ha huma lbnat .

Here are the girls.

fayn lktab ?

Where is the book?

lktab fuq ř:lyā .

The book is on the chair.

fuq

on

fayn hiya š:lya ? Where is the chair?
 š:lya tħt t:bla . The chair is under the table.
 tħt [t^aħt] under

fayn t:bla ? Where is the table?
 t:bla ħda lbab . The table is near the door.
 ħda near

fayn r:ašl ? Where is the man?
 r:ašl fd:ar . The man is in the house.

f- in

fayn z:rby:a ? Where is the carpet?
 z:rby:a ħmur t:bla . The carpet is behind the table.

ħmur behind

fayn lxnša ? Where is the sack?
 lxnša qud:am lbab . The sack is in front of the door.

qud:am in front of

* * *

II.11 Drill 5

wld - f - mqrasa

fayn lwld ? ha huwa lwld . lwld f lmqrasa .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using:

1. z:rby:a - tħt - t:bla
2. bnt - f - qar
3. mra - f - šbitar
4. xnša - e1 - kursi
5. rašl - qud:am - qar
6. kursi - ħmur - t:bla
7. z:rby:a - ħda - bab
8. magana - fuq - šlya

* * *

II.12 Grammatical Note.

The independent pronouns are:

ana	I	ħna	we
nta	you (ms)	ntuma	you (mp)
nti	you (fs)	huma	they
huwa	he		
hiya	she		

* * *

II.13 Drill 6

fayn lwld lkbir ? Where is the big boy?
 lwld lkbir flmqrasa . The big boy is at school.

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. bnt - syira - f - qar
2. xnša - kbira - e1 - t:bla
3. kursi - ħmwax - qud:am - šrzm
4. z:rby:a - mzyana - ħda - bab
5. šlya - kbira - ħmur - bab
6. wld - mriq - f - šbitar

*** *** ***

UNIT THREE

III.1 Review - Drill 1

ṛ:ažl fđ:aṛ wd:r:i flmḡasa .

The man is in the house and
the boy is at school.

w- ~ u

and

Form similar sentences using:

1. cyalat - f - bit - bnat - f - sfli
2. wld - qud:am - ḡaṛ - bnt - f - mḡasa
3. xnša - tḡt - ṭbļa - magana - fuq - krusi
4. kun:aš - r1 - šlya - ktab - tḡt - ṭbļa
5. xnša - ḡda - bab - ḡṛby:a - ḡda - šṛžm
6. ṛžal - f - sfli - cyalat - f - bit
7. ṭšwiṛa - fuq - ṭbļa - ktab - tḡt - kursi

* * *

III.2 Review - Drill 2

bit/buyut , mḡlul/mḡlulin

(a) lbit mḡlul - (b) lbuyut mḡlulin

Give the plurals of the following words, then form sentences using your plurals as in sentence (b) above. Translate.

1. bab - msdud
2. kun:aš - ḡwṣ:x
3. ṭbļa - kbira
4. wld - ḡyir

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 5. bnt - mḡiḡa | 11. zit - nḡy:a |
| 6. mḡa - mzyana | 12. ṭšwiṛa - mzyana |
| 7. ṛažl - c:y:an | 13. ḡṛby:a - ḡyir |
| 8. magana - mzyana | 14. žib - kbir |
| 9. kursi - nḡi | 15. šṛžm - nḡi |
| 10. xubza - kbira | 16. ktab - kbir |

* * *

III.3 Text

hada ṛažl mzyan .

This is a nice man.

hadi mḡa mzyana .

This is a nice woman.

hadu ṛžal mzyanin .

These are nice men.

hadu cyalat mzyanat .

These are nice women.

hadak ṛažl mzyan .

That is a nice man.

hadik mḡa mzyana .

That is a nice woman.

haduk ṛžal mzyanin .

Those are nice men.

haduk cyalat mzyanat .

Those are nice women.

waš had ṛ:ažl mzyan ?

Is this man nice?

waš had lmḡa mzyana ?

Is this woman nice?

waš had ṛ:žal mzyanin ?

Are these men nice?

waš had lcyalat mzyanat ?

Are these women nice?

waš dak ṛ:ažl mzyan ?

Is that man nice?

waš dik lmḡa mzyana ?

Is that woman nice?

waš duk ṛ:žal mzyanin?

Are those men nice.

waš duk lcyalat mzyanat ?

Are those women nice?

* * *

III.4 Grammatical Notes

1. The question introducer particle /waš/ forms a question of the 'Do', 'Does', 'Did', 'Is', 'Are', 'Were' type.
2. The demonstratives 'this, this one, these, these ones':

hada (ms)
hadi (fs)
hadu (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

3. The demonstrative 'this, this one, these, these ones':

had (invariable)

must be followed by a definite noun.

4. The demonstratives 'that, that one, those, those ones':

hadak (ms)
hadik (fs)
haduk (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

5. The demonstrative 'that, that one, those, those ones':

dak (ms)
dik (fs)
duk (mp, fp)

must be followed by a definite noun.

6. Compare the following two sets:

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| a) | hada ražl mzyan . | This is a nice man. |
| and | b) | had r:ažl mzyan . This man is nice. |
| | c) | hadak ražl mzyan . That is a nice man. |
| and | d) | dak r:ažl mzyan . That man is nice. |

* * *

III.5 Text

waš had r:ažl mzyan ?	Is this man nice?
y:ih , ražl mzyan .	Yes, he is a nice man.
la , huwa maši mzyan .	No, he is not nice.
la , mamzyanš .	No, he is not nice.
y:ih	yes
la	no
maši or ma...š	negative morpheme

* * *

III.6 Drill 3

waš had lbit kbir ?
y:ih , had lbit kbir .
la , had lbit maši kbir(~ makbirš) .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using the



following. Note /had/ is invariable and is followed by a definite noun.

1. bnt - kbira
2. mra - mzyana
3. syalat - mriqat
4. dyur - sfar
5. zrby:a - nqy:a

* * *

III.7 Drill 4

Substitute using the nouns below making the necessary changes in the demonstrative and the modifier.

(a) hada raži mzyan

mra , syalat , tsawr , magana , xnaši , zrby:a , maganat ,
dar , ktab , tballi , dr:i , šlyat

(b) hadak raži mzyan

Substitute same as in (a) above.

* * *

III.8 Text

ktab mzyan	a good book
ktabi mzyan	my book is good
ktabk mzyan	your (ms, fs) book is good
ktabu mzyan	his book is good
ktabha mzyan	her book is good

ktabna mzyan	our book is good
ktabkum mzyan	your (mp, fp) book is good
ktabhum mzyan	their (mp, fp) book is good

* * *

III.9 Grammatical Note

Notice the pronominal suffixed set for possession (my, your, etc.):

-i	my
-k	your (ms, fs)
-u	his
-ha	her
-na	our
-kum	your (mp, fp)
-hum	their (mp, fp)

* * *

III.10 Text

ʿnd hmd dar mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
ʿndi dar mzyana .	I have a nice house.
ʿndk dar mzyana .	You (ms, fs) have a nice house.
ʿndu dar mzyana .	He has a nice house.
ʿndha dar mzyana .	She has a nice house.
ʿndna dar mzyana .	We have a nice house.
ʿndkum dar mzyana .	You (mp, fp) have a nice house.
ʿndhum dar mzyana .	They have a nice house.

ʿnd

particle of possession
(French 'chez', English 'in one's
possession; at one's place')

* * *

III.11 Drill 5

hada ktabi whadak ktabk

Form similar sentences using the following. Make necessary changes in the gender and number of the demonstrative.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. his house - your (s) house | 5. your (s) rooms - their room |
| 2. my books - their books | 6. my girl - your (pl) girls |
| 3. your (s) book - my books | 7. your (pl) books - his book |
| 4. her boy - our boy | |

* * *

III.12 Drill 6

endi ktab mzyan

Form similar sentences using:

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. they - zṛby:a - kbira | 5. he - šlya - ūwṣ:xa |
| 2. we - tṣawṛ - mzyanin | 6. she - magana - mzyana |
| 3. I - ḡar - mzyana | 7. you (pl) - tḃla - kbira |
| 4. you (s) - xnša - kbira | |

* * *

III.13 Drill 7

waš endk ḡar mzyana ? y:ih endi ḡar mzyana .

Form similar questions and answers using the following.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. endu bnt mzyana . | 6. endk kursi ṣṛiṛ . |
| 2. endkum ktub mzyanin . | 7. endu magana mzyana . |
| 3. endhum ḡar kbira . | 8. endna bnat mzyanat . |
| 4. endha zṛby:a nqy:a . | 9. endkum wlad kḃar . |
| 5. endi xnša kbira . | 10. endi ḡar mzyana . |

* * *

III.14 Text

waš endk ši magana mzyana ?	Do you have any good watches?
y:ih endi mwagn mzyanin bz:af .	Yes, I have very good watches.
šhal ?	How much?
had lmagana hadi,	This watch here
tamanha xmsin dṛhm ,	costs 50 dirhams,
whadi tamanha xmsa wsḃrin dṛhm .	and this one costs 75 dirhams.
bz:af had š:i .	That is very expensive (too much).
t:aman huwa hada .	Well, that is the price.
iwa , l:a yhn:ik asidi .	Well, goodbye (then), Mister.
bs:lama .	Goodbye.

ši	a, some, any (followed by indefinite noun or adjective)
bz:af	much, many, very
šhal	how much? how many?
taman	price
xmsin	fifty
xmsa wsḃrin	seventy-five
dṛhm / dṛahm	dirham
š:i	the thing, matter
iwa	well, then
l:a yhn:ik	goodbye
a-	vocative particle
e.g. amuḥm:d	oh Mohamed! (calling him) - (hey you)
sidi	my master (Mister)
asidi	mister (calling or addressing someone)
bs:lama .	Goodbye.

* * *

III.15 Text

šhal maṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
šra dr:yal lkilu .	Ten rials a kilo.
aṛan:a waḥd lkilu .	Give me one kilo.
aṛan:a žuž kilu .	Give me two kilos.
aṛan:a zuž kilu..	Give me two kilos.
aṛan:a tlata kilu .	Give me three kilos.
aṛan:a rba kilu .	Give me four kilos.
aṛan:a xmsa kilu .	Give me five kilos.
šhal lbtata ?	How much are the potatoes?
tšca dr:yal lkilu .	Nine rials a kilo.
aṛan:a st:a kilu .	Give me six kilos.
aṛan:a sbca kilu .	Give me seven kilos.
aṛan:a tmya kilu .	Give me eight kilos.
aṛan:a tšca kilu .	Give me nine kilos.
aṛan:a šra kilu .	Give me ten kilos.
aṛa	give! hand over! pass! (limited to imperative aṛa (ms), aṛi (fs), aṛaw (p))
aṛan:a (< aṛa + lna)	give me, give us
maṭiša	tomatoes
ryal	Moroccan coin equivalent to one U.S. penny
btata ~ baṭaṭa	potatoes
d-	of

* * *

III.16 Grammatical Notes

1. The Cardinal Numerals 1 - 10.

Only the numeral 'one' has a feminine form. The rest are invariable.

waḥd (m) / whda (f)	one
žuž ~ zuž	two
tlata	three
rba [°rba]	four
xmsa [x°msa]	five
st:a	six
sbca [s°bca]	seven
tmya [tm°nyā]	eight
tšca ~ tšud	nine
šra [š°šra]	ten

2. Notice the structure of a Construct phrase with the numerals 1 - 10.

a) Numeral 'one'

waḥd lwld	one boy
waḥd lbnt	one girl

Notice that /waḥd/ (m) is used with both 'boy' and 'girl'.

Compare:

wld waḥd	one boy
bnt whda	one girl

Here the numeral is in the slot of what we termed previously "modifier". It is actually used as an adjective. Also note that if there is a modifier such as /sʏr/ 'small', we still get the gender differentiation:

wahd sʏr	one (m) small, a small (m) one
wħda sʏra	one (f) small, a small (f) one

Note that the numeral "one" is followed by a definite singular noun or by an indefinite singular adjective.

wahd lwld	one boy
wahd sʏr	one (m) small, a small one

3. The numeral "two" has the form žuž ~ zuž, and can be followed by an indefinite plural noun,

žuž wlad	two boys
----------	----------

or by a definite plural noun preceded by the particle /d/ 'of':

žuž dlwlad	two boys
------------	----------

Notice the following structure:

wahd žuž	a couple
----------	----------

4. Numerals 3 - 10 are followed by a plural definite noun, preceded by /d/ 'of'. Examples:

tlata dlwlad	three boys
tlata dlbnat	three girls

* * *

III.17 Word Study List (on tape)

The words in the following list are of great use in everyday speech and therefore are compiled here in this unit rather than scattered throughout the units of this book. The list is not intended to be memorized all at one time, but it should be practiced and referred to at various intervals. Notice that in listing fruits, vegetables, grains and other shopping items, the noun of unit (n.u. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") is listed first, followed by the plural. Then the collective noun (coll. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") in parentheses. This convention is followed only when more than one form occurs. The gender of the noun of unit is predictable and, therefore, is not listed here. However, it is shown in the lexicon at the end of the book. In general, nouns of unit ending in -a# are feminine like other nouns. Thus, fula / -t (ful) 'fava beans' means that fula is (f); and gaz 'kerosene' is (m). However, /zit/ 'oil' is marked for (f) because its gender is not predictable.

suq (m) / swaq	market, marketplace
qra	corn, maize
gmħ ~ qmħ	wheat
š'ir	barley
fula / -t (ful)	fava bean
eds	lentils
ħm:š:a (ħm:uš)	chick pea
ħħin	flour
suk:aṛ	sugar
atay	tea (never takes the definite article)
nənas	mint

qhwa	coffee (drink)
qhwa ḡbra	coffee (powder)
qhwa ḡbub	coffee (beans)
ḡb:a / ḡbub ~ ḡb:	grain
gaz	kerosene
bitrul	kerosene
gar:u	cigarette
wqid	matches
xudra	vegetable
xyar	cucumber
fg:usa / -t (fg:us)	cucumber
xiz:uya / -t (xiz:u)	carrot
lfta (lft)	turnip
maṭiṣa (s. and coll.) ~ m:atiṣa	tomato (never takes the definite article)
bṭaṭa ~ baṭaṭa	potatoes
bsla / -t (bšl)	onion
tuma (tum)	garlic
lubya	green beans
ṣlbana	peas
krumb ~ krum	cabbage
gr:va	squash
šifrul	cauliflower
flfla (f) / -at	red pepper
flfla xḡra (f)	green pepper
zituna (zitun)	olive

mluxiy:a	okra
xš:a (xš:)	lettuce
fžla (fžl)	radish
krafš	celery
mʿdnus	parsley
qšbur	corriander
quqa / -t (quq)	artichoke
dnžala (dnžal) ~ bdnžala (bdnžal)	eggplant
fg:ica (fg:aʿ)	mushroom
ʿsl lbiḡa (f)	honey
ʿsl lḡmra (f)	molasses
xubza / -t (xubz)	loaf of bread
xubz dḡ:ra	corn bread
xubz dš:ir	barley bread
xubz dlqmḡ	wheat bread
lbuṛanži	French bread
ḡlwa / -t ~ ḡlwi	pastry
ḡlwa (s. and p.)	sweets
mḡn:ša / -t	spiral-shaped, filled pastry
kʿb ḡzal	a sweet cookie, in the shape of a gazelle horn, filled with dates, almonds, and honey
byrira / byrir	variety of pancake
ryifa / ryayf	Moroccan pancake

šb:aky:a / -t (šb:aky:a)	Moroccan cake made with honey
řry:ba / -t (řryab)	a Moroccan tea cake
khka / -t (khk)	ring-shaped pastry filled with nuts
briwa / -t (briwat)	a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
griwša / -t (griwš)	small round crunchy cookie
fakiya / -t ~ fawakih	fruit (also dried fruit)
tf:aħa / -t (tf:aħ)	apple
mšmaša / -t (mšmaš)	apricot
banana / -t (banan)	banana
brquqa / -t (brquq)	plum
limna / -t (limun)	orange
ltšina / -t (ltšin)	orange
mandarina / -t (mandarin)	tangerine
ħamđa / -t (ħamđ)	lemon
xuxa / -t (xux)	peach
řm:ana / -t (řm:an)	pomegranate
enba / -t (enb)	grape
zbiba (zbib)	raisin
buřwida (s. and coll.)	pear
dl:aħa / -t (dl:aħ)	watermelon
bt:ixa / -t (bt:ix)	melon (not including watermelon)
tmr̥a / tmr̥	date
tuta / tut	mulberry
tuta dlřđ (tut lřđ)	strawberry
ħb: lmluk	cherry
křmuša / -t (křmuš)	fig
z'ebula / (z'ebul)	prickly pear, Indian fig

ħlib	milk
lbn	buttermilk
žbn	cheese
žbn dlm'az	goat cheese
řřumaž řumi	imported cheese
zbda	butter
zit (f)	oil
zit l'ud	olive oil
zit lbldiy:a	any vegetable oil (other than olive oil)
řuz	rice
mařarun	macaroni
š'riy:a	spaghetti, noodles, vermicelli
řabun	soap
řabun dr:iħa	toilet soap
řabun dlħm:am	toilet soap
řabun dyal l'ysil	washing soap
řabun dt:šbin	washing soap
mlħa ~ mlħ	salt
lbžar ~ bžar	black pepper
kamun	cumin
mař'am (m) ~ mř'am / mař'aim ~ mř'a'm	restaurant
biđa (biđ)	egg
lħm	meat
bgri ~ l:ħm dlbgrī	beef
řlmi ~ l:ħm dlřlmi	mutton, lamb

lhm mṭhun	ground meat
džaž	chicken
džaž mhm.r	roasted chicken
džaž mqli	fried chicken
ḥuta / -t (ḥut)	fish
tažin	stew dish
ksksu	couscous
sksu	couscous
šurba	soup
ḥrira	Moroccan soup
šlada	salad
qtban ~ qṭban	shish kebab (pieces of meat)
kfta	shish kebab (ground meat)
kunfitur	jam
mṣur	juice
limun mṣur	orange juice
ma	water
ma bard	cold water
ftur	breakfast
ḡda	lunch
ṣša	supper
kas (m) / kisan	glass
ṭasa (f) / -t	cup, small metal bowl
zlafa (f) / zlayf	bowl
ṭtar (m) / ṭtarat	plate, platter, dish
mṣlqa (f) / -t ~ mṣalq	spoon

tḃsil (m) / tḃsaḥ	plate, dish
fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt	table fork
mis (m) / mwas	knife
zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa	napkin, handkerchief, scarf
mdil (m) / madl	napkin
kuka	coca cola
bir.a	beer
wiski	whiskey
šrab	wine
šrab byd	white wine
šrab hmr	red wine
šrab ruzi	rosé wine
limnad	lemonade
laglas	ice cream
tlž	ice

* * *

III.18 Drill 8

šhal matiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
ṣšra dr.yal lkilu .	Ten rials a kilo.

Substitute using: 3, 7, 5, 8, 2, 9, 6, 4.

* * *

III.19 Drill 9

araq: a tlata kilu dl:ubya . Give us three kilos of green beans.

Substitute for the numeral /talata/ and the word /lubya/ 'beans':

2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 5, 10, 7 .

ruq , maqarun , lhm , gr'a , žlbana , mažiša , limun , tf:aq , buswida .

* * *

III.20 Drill 10

šhal dlktub endk ? How many books do you have?

endi ešra dlktub . I have ten books.

Form similar sentences using:

3, 5, 2, 6, 10, 9, 7, 8, 4 .

*** **

UNIT FOUR

IV.1 Review - Drill 1

hada wld mzyan

Substitute:

hadi	daq , magana	kbira , šiqa
hadu	ktub , tšawq	mzyanin , mwš:xin
hadak	dr:i , ražl	mrid , mzyan
hadik	tbla , bnt	šiqa , cy:ana
haduk	kraša , cyalat	kbaq , mzyanat

* * *

IV.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal had lktab ?

xmsa ddrahm

Substitute using:

10, 3, 6, 9, 2, 5, 7, 8, 4 .

* * *

IV.3 Review - Drill 3

endi bz:af ds:ukaq

Substitute using:

atay , n'na' , xubz , qhwa , šabun , gař:u , wqid , mařiša , lubya ,
 řlbana , xiz:u , břařa .

* * *

IV.4 Review - Drill 4

-řhal lměmař ?

=čřra dř:yal lkilu .

-iwa , bz:af had ř:i .

=tmany a dř:yal asidi .

-iwa , st:a dř:yal .

Form similar dialogues asking about the price of:

lubya , tf:ař , xux , mařiša , břl , xiz:u , limun , řlbana , břařa .

* * *

IV.5 Text

a smk asidi ?	What is your name, sir?
a smk alal:a ?	What is your name, madam?
a smu ?	What is his name?
a smha ?	What is her name?
smi huda .	My name is Hoda (f).
smu řčř .	His name is Jafar (m).
smi slwa .	My name is Salwa (f).
smi zhřa .	My name is Zohra (f).
smi muna .	My name is Mona (f).
smha dalila .	Her name is Dalila(f).

smu dawd .	His name is David (m).
smu řabr .	His name is Jaber (m).
smha nuřa .	Her name is Nora (f).
smi řmd .	My name is Ahmed (m).

a	interrogative particle
sm (m) / řasma? (p)	name
smiya (f) / smiyat (p)	name
řism (m) / smiyat (p)	name
lal:a (f) / lal:y:at (p)	madam

Note: From now on plurals of nouns will be listed following their singular forms without (p), e.g. sm (m) / řasma? 'name'. If the plural is a sound plural, i.e. achieved by a suffix, -t# or, -at# or -in#, e.g. smiya (f) 'name', smiyat 'names' will appear as smiya (f) / -t 'name'. Broken plurals will be listed following their singular forms, e.g. suq (m) / swaq 'market'.

* * *

IV.6 Text

fin řadi ?	Where are you (ms) going?
fin řadya ?	Where are you (fs) going?
fin řadyin ?	Where are you (mp) going?
fin řadyat ?	Where are you (fp) going?

řadi llmđřařa .	I (m) am going to school.
řadya ld:ař .	I (f) am going home.
řadi ls:uq .	He is going to the market.
řadya ls:uq .	She is going to the market.
řadyin llxizana .	We are going to the library.
řadyin llqhwa .	They are going to the coffee shop.
ana řadi llmđřařa .	I (m) am going to school.

ana yadya lq:ar .	I (f) am going home.
nta yadi ls:uq .	You (ms) are going to the market.
nti yadya llxizana .	You (fs) are going to the library.
huwa yadi lbuṣṭa .	He is going to the post office.
hiya yadya llbanka .	She is going to the bank.
hna yadyin llqhwa .	We are going to the coffee shop.
ntuma yadyin ls:inima .	You (mp) are going to the movie.
ntuma yadyat lṣ:biṭar .	You (fp) are going to the hospital.
huma yadyin llagar .	They (m) are going to the train station.
huma yadyat llmṭam .	They (f) are going to the restaurant.
fin ~ fayn	where?
yadi (m)	going (participle)
suq (m) / swaq	market
xizana (f) / -t	library
lbusta ~ lbarid	post office
banka / -t	bank
qhwa (f) / qhawi	coffee shop
sinima / -t	cinema, movie house
lagar (f) / -at	train station
mṭam (m) / maṭamim ~ mṭam	restaurant

* * *

IV.7 Text

fin maši ?	Where are you (ms) going?
fin mašya ?	Where are you (fs) going?

fin mašyin ?	Where are they going?
fin mašyat ?	Where are they (fp) going?
maši llmqṣasa .	I (m) am going to school.
mašya lq:ar .	I (f) am going home.
maši ls:uq .	He is going to the market.
mašya ls:uq .	She is going to the market.
mašyin llxizana .	We are going to the library.
mašyin llqhwa .	They (m) are going to the coffee shop.

* * *

IV.8 Drill 5

asmk asidi ?	What is your name, Sir?
asmk alalla ?	What is your name, Madam?

(male): smi ḥmd , ʿli , muḥm:d , dawd

(female): smi ʿiša , zhra , ṣqy:a , yanna

* * *

IV.9 Drill 6

fin yadi (maši) ?	Where are you going ?
yadi lq:ar	I am going home.
Form similar questions and answers using the following:	
1. yadyin - lmṣasa	9. mašyat - qar
2. mašya - lmṭam	10. yadyat - lagar
3. yadyat - s:uq	11. maši - lmṭam
4. maši - s:inima	12. mašya - lmṣasa
5. yadya - lxizana	13. mašyin - s:inima
6. yadi - lbuṣṭa	14. mašya - ṣ:biṭar
7. mašyin - s:uq	15. maši - lbit
8. yadyin - lqhwa	16. yadyin - lagar
	17. yadyin - lbuṣṭa

IV.10 Text

lwqt	the time (telling time)
ly:am	the days (days of the week)
š:hur	the months (months of the year)

(1) šhal s:awa ?	What time is it?
šhal fs:awa ?	What time is it?
šhal andk flmagana ?	What time is it?

lwħda	1:00
ž:už ~ z:už	2:00
t:lata	3:00
r:bca	4:00
lxmsa	5:00
s:ta	6:00
s:bca	7:00
t:mya	8:00
t:scud	9:00
l'šra	10:00
lhdaš	11:00
t:naš	12:00

lwħda nišan	1:00 sharp (exactly)
lwħda wqsm	1:05
lwħda wxmsa	1:05

lwħda wqsmayn	1:10
lwħda w'šra	1:10
lwħda wrbc ~ lwħda wrub	1:15
lwħda wtlt qsam	1:15
lwħda wtulut	1:20
lwħda wxmsa w'srin	1:25
lwħda wns:	1:30
ž:už ql: xmsa w'šrin	1:35
ž:už ql: xms qsam	1:35
ž:už yir xmsa w'šrin	1:35
ž:už yir xms qsam	1:35
ž:už yir tulut	1:40
ž:už yir rbc qsam	1:40
ž:už l:a rub	1:45
ž:už ql: qsmayn	1:50
ž:už ql: 'šra	1:50
ž:už yir qsmayn	1:50
ž:už yir 'šra	1:50
ž:už ql: qsm	1:55
ž:už ql: xmsa	1:55
ž:už yir qsm	1:55
ž:už yir xmsa	1:55
ž:už ql: rbc dqayq	1:56
ž:už yir rbc dqayq	1:56
ž:už ql: žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už yir žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už ql: dqiq	1:59

ṣ:uṣ ʔir dqiqa	1:59
ṣ:uṣ tqribn	almost 2:00
ṣ:uṣ nišan	2:00 sharp
nišan	direct, exactly
qsm (m) / qsam	section (here: five minutes), class
ʔbe ~ ʔube ~ ʔub	1/4
tulut	1/3
ns:	1/2
ql:	less
ʔir	except (for)
l:a	except
dqiqa (f) / dqayq ~ -at	minute
qsmayn	ten minutes (dual form 'two sections')
tqribn ~ tqriban	almost

(2) f t:mnya dṣ:bah	at 8:00 a.m.
f t:sud dṣ:bah	at 9:00 a.m.
f s:ba dl:ṣiy:a	at 7:00 p.m. ¹
f lhdaš dl:il	at 11:00 p.m. ²
mʔa ṣwayh ṣ:uṣ	around 2:00 o'clock
f ṣ:bah bkri	early in the morning
f ṣ:bah	in the morning
f d:hur	at noon (refers to any time between 1:00 and 3:00 p.m.)
flfṣr [flfṣr]	at dawn (/flfṣr/ 'morning prayer' between 5:00 and 6:00 a.m.)
fʔaxr l:il	late at night
ns: l:il	midnight
¹ l:ṣiy:a	'the evening' (between 4:00 and 8:00 p.m.)
² l:il	'the night' (starts approximately around 8:00 or 9:00 p.m.)

lyum	today
ʔd:a	tomorrow
lbarḥ	yesterday
lyum fl:ṣiy:a	this evening
ʔd:a fs:bah	tomorrow in the morning
ʔd:a fd:hur	tomorrow at noon
bʔd ʔd:a fl:il	the day after tomorrow at night
wllbarḥ	the day before yesterday
sbah	morning
ṣiy:a	evening
mʔa	with
ṣwayh	around
bkri	early
d:hur	noon time
flfṣr	dawn
ʔaxr	end
yum (m) / y:am	day
lyum	today
ʔd:a	tomorrow
lbarḥ	yesterday
bʔd ʔd:a	the day after tomorrow
wllbarḥ	the day before yesterday

IV.11 Text

ʔusbuʔ / ʔasabiʔ ~ simana / -t	a week
nhar ltnin	Monday
nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata	Tuesday
nhar larṣ	Wednesday

nhar lxmis	Thursday
nhar ž:ma	Friday
nhar s:bt	Saturday
nhar lhd:	Sunday
ʔusbuʔ ~ simana	a week
žuž dlʔasabiʔ	two weeks
tlata dlʔasabiʔ	three weeks
ši tlata awl:a rba dlʔasabiʔ	some three or four weeks
had lʔusbuʔ	this week
lʔusbuʔ lmađi	last week
lʔusbuʔ lmustaqbal	next week
lʔusbuʔ lmaži	next week
mn bʔd tlata dlʔasabiʔ	after three weeks, in three weeks
nhar ž:ma flʔusbuʔ lmustaqbal	(on) Friday of next week
s:imana lmažya	next week
mn bʔd žuž ds:imanat	after two weeks, in two weeks
ʔusbuʔ (m) / ʔasabiʔ	week
simana (f) / -t	week
nhar (m) / -at ~ y:am	day
ši	some
wl:a ~ awl:a	or
lmadi	the last, past
lhadr	the present
lmustaqbal	the future
lmaži	the future
bʔd	after
mn	from, of

* * *

IV.12 Drill 7

šhal s:asa ?

What time is it?

r:ba wna:

It is 4:30.

It is 2:20, 1:35, 9:10, 6:05, 8:30, 7:15, 3:45, 5:40, 8:50,
9:00 sharp, about 3:00.

* * *

IV.13 Drill 8

ža ft:sra dš:baḥ .

He came at 9:00 a.m.

ža

he came

Substitute. Translate your sentences.

fš:baḥ bkri , flfžr , lyum , ft:srud dl:il , lbarḥ , lyum bkri .

* * *

IV.14 Drill 9

yadi yži flwḥda wtulut .

He will come at 1:20.

Substitute.

3:40, 8:10, 5:30, tomorrow, 6:10, the day after tomorrow, early in
the morning, today, at 11:00 at night.

* * *

IV.15 Drill 10

yadi yži nhar s:bt .

He will come on Saturday.

Substitute.

Monday, next week, Thursday, in three weeks, Wednesday, the day after
tomorrow at night, Friday, Tuesday, Sunday.

* * *

IV.16 Text

šhr (m) / šhur	month
š:hr	the month
yn:ayr	January
fbrayr	February
maṛs	March
bril	April
may:u	May
yunyu	June
yulyuz	July
yušt	August
sbtambr ~ štambr	September
uktubr ~ ktubr	October
nuwanbir	November
dužambir ~ dužanbir	December

wahd š:hr	one month
šhrayn	two months
tlt šhur	three months
ši rb šhur awl:a xms šhur	some 4 or 5 months
ši st: šhur awl:a sb šhur	some 6 or 7 months
mm daba šhrayn	after 2 months (2 months from now)
mm b'ed st: šhur	after six months

had l'am	this year
l'am lmađi	last year

l'am lmaži	next year
l'am lmustaqbal	next year
mm daba samayn	after 2 years
mm b'ed st: snin	after 6 years

šhal f'mrk ?	How old are you?
endi šrin sam .	I am twenty years old.
šhal f'mru ?	How old is he?
endu xmsa wšrin sam .	He is twenty-five years old.
šhal f'mrha ?	How old is she?
endha xmsa wtlatin sam .	She is thirty-five years old.
šhal f'mru ?	How old is he?
f'mru ts' snin .	He is nine years old.
endu tm snin .	He is eight years old.

Examples of variant pronunciation of some of the months:

žanviah	January
fevriah	February
avril	April
nuvambr	November
disambr	December

šhr (m) / šhur	month
šhrayn	two months (dual form)
šrin	twenty
xmsa wtlatin	thirty-five
daba	now

mn daba	from now, within
bəd	after
mn bəd ~ mnbəd	after...
smr	age
ʿnd	particle of possession (have)

* * *

IV.17 Grammatical Notes

1. The dual form of the noun in Moroccan Arabic exists only through borrowings from Modern Standard Arabic in a few words, e.g.

yumayn	two days
šhrayn	two months
ʿamayn	two years
saxtayn	two hours
xtratayn	two times

2. The full forms of the cardinal numerals 1 - 10 were introduced in III.16. Here we see short forms of these numerals, /tlt, rbc, xms, st:, sb:, tmn, ts:, ʿšr/, used before hours, minutes, days, months, etc.

tlt snin	three years
ts: šnur	nine months

* * *

IV.18 Drill 11

hada šhr fbrayr

Substitute:

April, June, November, January, March, December, July, September,
August, May, October .

*** **

UNIT FIVE

V.1 Review - Drill 1

fayn maši (yadi) ?	Where are you going ?
maši ls:uq .	I am going to the market.
maši	school, restaurant
mašya	cinema, post office,
yadyin	coffee shop, train station
yadyat	hospital, home, library

* * *

V.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal ʿndk flmagana ?
lwhda wr̄b .

Substitute:

3:05, 9:10, 11:20, 6:15, 7:30, 8:25, 12:00, 2:05, 3:40, 7:50, 8:45,
8:00 sharp, about 6:30.

* * *

V.3 Review - Drill 3

yadi fš:bah bkri

Substitute:

tomorrow, tomorrow at 8:00 a.m., tomorrow at 7:00 p.m., tomorrow
at noon, tomorrow at midnight, tomorrow night, the day after
tomorrow in the morning, in two weeks, in a month, in January,
Friday, Sunday, in October, Monday.

* * *

V.4 Review - Drill 4

ža lbarḥ fl:il .

He came yesterday at night.

Substitute:

the day before yesterday, the day before yesterday at dawn, the day
before yesterday at 4:25 p.m., Tuesday, Thursday night, Saturday at
noon, December, June, May, August.

* * *

V.5 Text

lxnša lhmra ʿamra .	The <u>red</u> sack is full.
lxnša lxdra xawya .	The <u>green</u> sack is empty.
lxnša lbiḍa kbira .	The <u>white</u> sack is big.
lbit lkbir byḍ (biḍ) .	The big room is <u>white</u> .
s:nduq lkh1 šyir .	The <u>black</u> box is small.
s:rwal lqhwi bali .	The <u>brown</u> trousers are old.
t:umabil z:rqa ždida .	The <u>blue</u> car is new.
lyur:af r:madi xawi .	The <u>grey</u> pitcher is empty.
lqamiža ws:rwal š:ufr mws:xin .	The <u>yellow</u> shirt and trousers are dirty.
lbnt s:mra zwina .	The <u>brunette</u> is pretty.

ʿamr (m)	full
xawi (m)	empty
šnduq (m) / šnadq	box
srwal (m) / srawl	trousers
bali (m) / balyin	old things
tumabil (f) / -at	car
ždid (m)	new
yur:af (m) ~ ŷr:af / ŷrarf	pitcher
qamiža (f) / qmayž	shirt
zwin (m)	pretty, beautiful

* * *

V.6 Text : Colors

lun (m) / lwan color

<u>ms</u>		<u>fs</u>		<u>p</u>	
kh1	[kh ^o 1]	khla	[k ^o hlæ]	kuhl	black
byd	[by ^o d]	biða		buyd	white (~biq ms)
ħmr	[ħm ^o r]	ħmra	[ħ ^o mra]	ħumr	red
xdr	[xd ^o r]	xdra	[x ^o dra]	xudr	green
zrq	[zr ^o q]	zrqa	[z ^o rqa]	zurq	blue
sfr	[sf ^o r]	sfra	[s ^o fra]	sufr	yellow
smr	[sm ^o r]	smra	[s ^o mra]	sumr	brunette (complexion)
šqr	[šq ^o r]	šqra	[š ^o qra]	šurq	blond
rmadi		rmadiy:a		rmady:in	grey
wrdi	[w ^o rdi]	wrdy:a	[w ^o rd ^o yyæ]	wrdy:in	rose (colored)
ħm:si		ħm:sy:a		ħm:sy:in	pink
smawi		smawy:a		smawy:in	sky blue
kamuni		kamuny:a		kamuny:in	brownish green
limuni		limuny:a		limuny:in	pale yellow
qrfi	[q ^o rfi]	qrfy:a		qrfy:in	cinnamon colored
qmhi	[q ^o mhi]	qmhy:a		qmhy:in	wheat colored, golden tan
zbibi		zbiby:a		zbiby:in	purplish red
ziti		zity:a		zity:in	frost green
zituni		zituny:a		zituny:in	olive green
qhwi		qhwiy:a		qhwiy:in	brown
xdr myluq	(xd ^o r m ^o yluq)				dark brow
sfr mftuħ	(sf ^o r m ^o ftuħ)				light green

* * *

V.7 Drill 5

- (1) waš had s:rwal šfr ? Are these trousers yellow?
la , asidi , had s:rwal byd . No, sir, these trousers are white.
- (2) waš had lktub xudr ? Are these books green?
la , asidi , had lktub ħumr . No, sir, these books are red.

Form similar sentences using the following colors and objects:
shirt, white, green - box, black, red - cars, blue, white -
sacks, brown, yellow .

* * *

V.8 Text

Modifiers

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
m ^o gaz	m ^o gaza	m ^o gazin	m ^o gazat	lazy
kslan	kslana	kslanin	kslanat	lazy
mšyul	mšyula	mšyulin	mšyulat	busy
ždid	ždida	ždad	ždadat	new
ʿamr	ʿamra	ʿamrin	ʿamrat	full
xawi	xawya	xawyin	xawyat	empty
xayb	xayba	xaybin	xaybat	ugly
bali	balya	balyin	balyat	old (things)
mfl:s	mfl:sa	mfl:sin	mfl:sat	stupid, bad
zwin	zwina	zwinin	zwinat	pretty

* * *

V.9 Text

mafrhanš
~ mafrhanšay

I (m) am not happy; he is not
happy; you (ms) are not happy.

mafrhanaš
~ mafrhanašay

I (f) am not happy; she is not
happy; you (fs) are not happy.

mafrhaninš
~ mafrhaninšay

We or you (mp) or they (mp)
are not happy.

mafrhanatš
~ mafrhanatšay

They or you (fp) are not happy.

* * *

V.10 Grammatical Note

The negative morpheme has the variants maši ~ ma...š ~
ma...šay, e.g.

maši ždid	not new (m)
~ maždidš	not new (m)
~ maždidšay	not new (m)

* * *

V.11 Drill 6

waš had s:rwal ždid ?	Is this pair of trousers new?
la, maši ždid .	No, it is not new.
la, maždidš .	No, it is not new.
la, maždidšay .	No, it is not new.

Form questions and answers substituting for /s:rwal/ and /ždid/
using: shirt, nice - sack, full - box, big - kṛasa, ždad -
ṭṭarf, xawyin .

* * *

V.12 Text

ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

ktub lwlad	the boy's books
lktub dyal lwlad	the boys' books
lktub dlwlad	the boys' books
lktub dyalhum	their books
ktubhum	their books

kṭab lbnt	the girl's book
lkṭab dyal lbnt	the girl's book
lkṭab dlbnt	the girl's book
lkṭab dyalha	her book
kṭabha	her book

lkṭab lkbir dyal lwld ṣ:γir	the big book of the little boy
lkṭab ṣ:γir dlwld lkbir	the small book of the big boy
lkṭab dyal lwld lkbir	the book belonging to the big boy
lkṭab lkbir dyal lwld	the boy's big book

hada kṭabi whada kṭabk .	This is my book and this is your book.
had lkṭab dyali whad lkṭab dyalk.	This book is mine and this book is yours.
hada dyali whada dyalk .	This is mine and this is yours.
had lkṭab hada dyali wdak lkṭab hadak dyalk .	This book here is mine and that book there is yours.

had lkṭab ž:did dyal lbnt .	This new book belongs to the girl.
had lkṭab ž:did dlbnt .	This new book belongs to the girl.
had lkṭab ž:did dyalha .	This new book is hers.
had lkṭab ž:did kṭabha .	This new book is hers.

had lbaky:a ṣ:γiṛa dyalna .	This small package is ours.
had lbaky:at ṣ:γar dyalhum .	These small packages are theirs.

t:umabil ž:did dyalu ṣ:γiṛa .	His new car is small.
lfluka lbiḍa dyalha kbira .	Her white boat is big.
lflayk ṣ:γar daylhum amrin bn:as .	Their small boats are full of people.

bakiy:a (f) / -t package

fluka (f) / flayk boat

dyal belonging to, 'of'

d- belonging to, 'of'

* * *

V. 13 Grammatical Notes

1. Compare the expression of possession using the particle of possession dyal 'belonging to' and the possessive suffix set:

kṭabi	~ lkṭab dyali	my book
kṭabk	~ lkṭab dyalk	your (s) book
kṭabu	~ lkṭab dyalu	his book
kṭabha	~ lkṭab dyalha	her book
kṭabna	~ lkṭab dyalna	our book
kṭabkum	~ lkṭab dyalkum	your (p) book
kṭabhum	~ lkṭab dyalhum	their book

2. Also compare the different ways of expressing possession in the following sentences.

ktab hmd	Ahmed's book
lktab dyal hmd	Ahmed's book
ktabu	his book
ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

ktab lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dlbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyal lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyalha	her book
ktabha	her book

* * *

V.14 Drill 7

dyal mn had lktab hada ?	Whose book is this (here)?
mn	who?
dyal mn	whose?
dyal hmd .	It's Ahmed's.
dyalu .	It's his.
ktabu .	It's his book

had lktab hada dyalu' . This book here is his.

Form similar sentences.

- (a) Substitute for /lktab/ using: xnša , baky:a , srwal , šlya .
 (b) In your answers, substitute for /hmd/ using: the girl, the boys, you (p), you (s), us .

* * *

V.15 Drill 8

had lwld hada frhan .	This boy here is happy.
had lbnt hadi frhana .	This girl here is happy.
had lwlad hadu frhanin .	These boys here are happy.
had lbnat hadu frhanat .	These girls here are happy.

For each sentence substitute: lazy, dirty, big, little, busy, new, nice (good), clean, brunet (complexion), tired, blond.

* * *

V.16 Drill 9

had lwld hada maši cy:an . This boy here is not tired.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

* * *

V.17 Drill 10

had lwlad hadu maši frhanin These boys here are not happy.

Substitute using the plurals of the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

*** **

UNIT SIX

VI.1 Review - Drill 1

had lwld frḥan .	This boy is happy.
hada wld frḥan .	This is a happy boy.
had lwld hada frḥan .	This boy here is happy.

Substitute using: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, blond, brunet (complexion), ugly.

* * *

VI.2 Review - Drill 2

had lbnt frḥana .	This girl is happy.
hadi bnt frḥana .	This is a happy girl.
had lbnt hadi frḥana .	This girl here is happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 1 above.

* * *

VI.3 Review - Drill 3

Using each of the following modifiers, form three sentences similar to the ones below: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, ugly, small.

had lwlad frḥanin .	These boys are happy.
hadu wlad frḥanin .	These are happy boys.
had lwlad hadu frḥanin .	These boys here are happy.

* * *

VI.4 Review - Drill 4

dak lwld frḥan .	That boy is happy.
duk lwlad frḥanin .	Those boys are happy.
dik lbnt frḥana .	That girl is happy.
duk lbnat frḥanat .	Those girls are happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.5 Review - Drill 5

dak lwld frḥan .	That boy is happy.
dak lwld mafḥanaš .	That boy is not happy.
hadak wld frḥan .	That is a happy boy.
hadak lwld maši frḥan .	That boy is not happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.6 Review - Drill 6

dik lbnt frḥana .	That girl is happy.
dik lbnt mafḥanaš .	That girl is not happy.
hadik bnt frḥana .	That is a happy girl.
hadik lbnt mafḥanaš .	That girl is not happy.

Substitute using: busy, tired, nice.

* * *

VI.7 Review - Drill 7

duk lwlad frhanin .	Those boys are happy.
duk lwlad mafhrhaninš .	Those boys are not happy.
haduk wlad frhanin .	Those are happy boys.

Substitute as in Drill 6 above.

* * *

VI.8 Text

šhal maṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
xmštašl frank .	Fifteen franks. (5 franks equal one U.S. penny)
wzn rba dkkilu .	Weigh four kilos.
xmštaš-	fifteen (see VI.9 below)
wzn [wz ^{én}]	to weigh, weigh!

* * *

VI.9 Grammatical Notes.

1. Cardinal Numerals 11 - 19 have two forms: full forms that end in /-l#/ or /-r#/ and short forms without the /-l#/ or /-r#/.

Examples:

hdašr wld ~ hdašl wld ~ hdaš dlwlad	eleven boys
hdašr bnt ~ hdašl bnt ~ hdaš dlbnat	eleven girls

Full form of 11-19 ending in $\begin{Bmatrix} -r \\ -l \end{Bmatrix}$ + singular or short form of 11-19 ending in /-š/ + d + plural.

hdašr , hdašl , hdaš	eleven
ṭnašr , ṭnašl , ṭnaš	twelve
tlṭ:ašr , tlṭ:ašl , tlṭ:aš	thirteen
rbṭašr , rbṭašl , rbṭaš	fourteen
xmštašr , xmštašl , xmštaš	fifteen
st:ašr , st:ašl , st:aš	sixteen
sbṭašr , sbṭašl , sbṭaš	seventeen
tmtašr , tmtašl , tmtaš	eighteen
tsṭašr , tsṭašl , tsṭaš	nineteen

2. /wzn/ 'to weigh' is a triradical verb, i.e. it has three radicals. A radical can be either a consonant or a vowel. Here, /wzn/ is the root; it is the dictionary entry for the verb 'to weigh' and is also the third person masculine singular past tense (perfect) form, i.e. 'he weighed'. In this particular "FORM" (see VI.12 below), the dictionary entry, the third person masculine singular form in the perfect (past), and the second person masculine singular imperative are all identical.

* * *

VI.10 Drill 8

šhal mn ktāb vndha ?	How many books does she have?
ṭnaš	Twelve.
šhal mn xnša vndha ?	How many sacks does she have?
ṭnaš	Twelve.

ʿndha tnašr ktab .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašr xnša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnašl ktab .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašl xnša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnaš dktub .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnaš dlxnaši .	She has twelve sacks.

Substitute for /ktab/ and /xnša/ in similar questions and answers, using numerals 11, 19, 15, 16, 13, 17, 12, 14, 18.

* * *

VI.11 Text

1. ktb bra lhmd .	He wrote a letter to Ahmed.
ktb [kt ^ə b]	to write
bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at	letter

2. ktbt bra lhmd . [kt ^ə bt]	I wrote a letter to Ahmed.
ktbti bra lhmd . [kt ^ə btɪ]	You (s) wrote a letter to Ahmed.
ktb bra lhmd . [kt ^ə b]	He wrote a letter to Ahmed.
ktbat bra lhmd . [k ^ə tbæt]	She wrote a letter to Ahmed.
ktbna bra lhmd . [kt ^ə bnæ]	We wrote a letter to Ahmed.
ktbtu bra lhmd . [kt ^ə btu]	You (p) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbu bra lhmd . [k^ətbu] They wrote a letter to Ahmed.

* * *

VI.12 Grammatical Note

Verbs of the type /ktb/ 'to write', /wzn/ 'to weigh', /xdm/ 'to work', are triradical verbs as stated in VI.9. Since none of the radicals is a vowel, we will call these verbs Sound Verbs. We will also call such verbs as /ktb , wzn , xdm/ Form I. For the verb paradigm of Form I Sound Verbs see Table 1 Appendix A.

* * *

VI.13 Text

šrbna lqhwa .	We drank the coffee.
drbat lwld .	She hit the boy.
glsu ʿl š:lyat .	They sat on the chairs.
lbt qamiža ždida .	I put on a new shirt.
žbrtu lbnt .	You (p) found the girl.
maxdmš bz:af .	He did not work a lot.
šrb [šr ^ə b]	to drink
drb [dr ^ə b]	to hit
gl [gl ^ə s]	to sit, to sit down
lb [lb ^ə s]	to wear, to put on

šbṛ [šḅ ^o ṛ]	to find
x̣dm [x̣ḍ ^o m]	to work
bz:af	a lot, much
ma ... š	negative particle

* * *

VI.14 Drill 9

lwḷd šbṛ lmagana dyalu The boy found his watch.

Substitute:

nti , lbnt , huma , ḥna , ana , d:rari , hiya , huwa , ntuma , nta .

* * *

VI.15 Text

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq ṃm lḥbs . He caused (helped) the thief to escape from jail.

hṛ:b [ḥ^orṛ^ob] to cause (help) to run away, to smuggle

sṛ:aq (m) / sṛ:aq̣a thief

ḥbs (m) / ḥbasat ~ ḥbus jail

hṛ:bt s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ^orṛ^obt] I helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bti s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ^orṛ^obti] You (s) helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ^orṛ^ob] He helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bat s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o bat]	She helped the thief to run away.
hṛ:bna s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o bṇə]	We helped the thief to run away .
hṛ:btu s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o btu]	You (p) helped the thief to run away.
hṛ:bu s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o bu]	They helped the thief to run away.

* * *

VI.16 Grammatical Notes

1. /hṛ:b/ 'to cause to run away, to smuggle' is here termed Form II. Form II Sound Verbs are (hypothetically) derived from Form I. Not all Form II verbs have corresponding Form I verbs. Compare:

hṛb (I)	to escape
hṛ:b (II)	to cause to escape

Derivation of Form II is here achieved by doubling the second radical, thus: (ṛ → ṛ:), i.e. hṛb I, hṛ:b II. The meaning of Form II is usually causative, e.g. ḷb 'to play, ḷ:b 'to make someone play'. The conjugation of Form II (Sound) in the perfect (past) is similar to Form I (Sound). See Table 2 Appendix A.

2. The following verbs occurred in the above texts of this unit: ḍrb 'to hit', ḥbs 'to imprison', wzn 'to weigh' and x̣dm 'to work'. Note the following derivations from these verbs:

ḍrb	[ḍr ^o b]	to hit
ḍrb	[ḍ ^o rḅ]	beating
ḥbs	[ḥb ^o s]	to imprison
ḥbs	[ḥ ^o bs]	jail
wzn	[wz ^o n]	to weigh
wzna	[w ^o znæ]	weight
xdm	[xd ^o m]	to work
xdma	[x ^o dmæ]	work

More examples are here listed:

kmz	[km ^o z]	to treasure
kmz	[k ^o nz]	a treasure
wld	[wl ^o d]	to give birth
wld	[w ^o ld]	a boy
rzq	[rz ^o q]	to grant (by God)
rzq	[r ^o zq]	bounty, compensation

sḍq	[sḍ ^o q]	to be right
sḍq	[s ^o ḍq]	truth
frḥ	[fr ^o ḥ]	to be happy
frḥ	[f ^o rḥ]	joy
nsx	[ns ^o x]	to copy down
nsxa	[n ^o sxæ]	a copy
srq	[sr ^o q]	to steal
srqa	[s ^o rqa]	theft
šfq	[šf ^o q]	to be compassionate
šfqa	[š ^o fqa]	pity

Notice the following:

CCC is pronounced CC^oC in a verb

CCC is pronounced C^oCC in a (derived) noun

CCCV is pronounced C^oCCV in a (derived) noun

* * *

VI.17 Text

sl:mt ʕl lfqih . I greeted the religious teacher.
 sx:nat lma . She heated the water.
 hs:n l:hya . He shaved his beard.
 km:lu lxdma . They completed the work.

sl:m	[s ^o ll ^o m]	to greet
sx:n	[s ^o xx ^o n]	to warm, to heat
hs:n	[h ^o ss ^o n]	to shave
km:l	[k ^o mm ^o l]	to finish, to complete
fqih (m)	/ fuqaha	religious teacher
lma		water
lhya (f)	/ -t ~ lhi	beard
xdma (f)	/ -t ~ xdami	work (n.)

* * *

VI.18 Drill 10

ana km:lt lxdma dyali . I completed my work.

Substitute:

inta , muħm:d , faħma , ħna , ntuma , lbnat , nti , hiya , huwa ,
 huma .

* * *

VI.19 Text: Sentences for Practice

ana ktbt lɛnwan flkun:aš dyali .	I wrote the address in my notebook.
nta } ktbti lɛnwan flkun:aš nti }	You (s) wrote the address in your notebook.
dyalk .	
huwa ktb lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalu .	He wrote the address in his notebook.
hiya ktbat lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalha .	She wrote the address in her notebook.
ħna ktbna lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalna .	We wrote the address in our notebook.
ntuma ktbtu lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalkum .	You (p) wrote the address in your notebook.
huma ktbu lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalhum .	They wrote the address in their notebook.

ɛnwan ~ ʕlwan ~ ʕunwan (m) / address (home)
 ʕanawin

ḍṛbt lḳlb dyali .	I hit my dog.
ḍṛbti lḳlb dyalk .	You (s) hit your dog.
ḍṛb lḳlb dyalu .	He hit his dog.
ḍṛbat lḳlb dyalha .	She hit her dog.
ḍṛbna lḳlb dyalna .	We hit our dog.
ḍṛbtu lḳlb dyalkum .	You (p) hit your dog.

ḍrbu lk̄lb dyalhum .

They hit their dog.

glst hna šī nṣ: sara .

I sat here for about half an hour.

glsti hna šī nṣ: sara .

You (s) sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄s hna šī nṣ: sara .

He sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄sat hna šī nṣ: sara .

She sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄sna hna šī nṣ: sara .

We sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄stu hna šī nṣ: sara .

You (p) sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄su hna šī nṣ: sara .

They sat here for about half an hour.

hna

here

šbr̄t lmagana hna .

I found the watch here.

šbr̄ti lmagana hna .

You (s) found the watch here.

šbr̄ lmagana hna .

He found the watch here.

šbr̄at lmagana hna .

She found the watch here.

šbr̄na lmagana hna .

We found the watch here.

šbr̄tu lmagana hna .

You (p) found the watch here.

šbr̄u lmagana hna .

They found the watch here.

xdmt tm;a ʕamayn .

I worked there for two years.

xdmti tm;a ʕamayn .

You (s) worked there for two years.

x̄dm tm;a ʕamayn .

He worked there for two years.

x̄dmat tm;a ʕamayn .

She worked there for two years.

x̄d̄ma tm;a ʕamayn .

We worked there for two years.

x̄d̄mtu tm;a ʕamayn .

You (p) worked there for two years.

x̄dmu tm;a ʕamayn .

They worked there for two years.

tm;a

there

h̄d̄rt m̄ lwld .

I talked with the boy.

h̄d̄rti m̄ lwld .

You (s) talked with the boy.

h̄d̄r m̄ lwld .

He talked with the boy.

h̄d̄rat m̄ lwld .

She talked with the boy.

h̄d̄rna m̄ lwld .

We talked with the boy.

h̄d̄rtu m̄ lwlad .

You (p) talked with the boys.

h̄d̄ru m̄ lwld .

They talked with the boy.

h̄d̄r

to talk

m̄a ~ m̄

with

šrb̄t bz;af dlq̄hwa .

I drank a lot of coffee.

šrb̄ti bz;af dlq̄hwa .

You (s) drank a lot of coffee.

šrb̄ bz;af dlq̄hwa .

He drank a lot of coffee.

šrb̄at bz;af dlq̄hwa .

She drank a lot of coffee.

šrbna bz:af dlqhwa .	We drank a lot of coffee.
šrbtu bz:af dlqhwa .	You (p) drank a lot of coffee.
šrbu bz:af dlqhwa .	They drank a lot of coffee.

* * *

VI.20 Drill 11

(1) bl:γt slmk lhmd .	I greeted Ahmed for you. (lit.: 'I caused your greetings to reach Ahmed')
bl:γ (II)	to make something reach, cause to reach, deliver something
(2) wš:ḷt lbnt llṃdraša .	I took the girl to school.
wš:ḷ (II)	to connect, to see that someone or something gets to...
(3) ʕl:ṃt lwld lqraya .	I taught the boy how to read.
ʕl:ṃ (II)	to teach
lqraya	studies, reading

Form similar sentences using the following persons for each of the examples above.

lbnt , huwa , hna , ř:žal , nta , huma , ntuma , nti .

* * *

VI.21 Text

wzn !	[wz ^o n]	Weigh! (to ms)
wzni !	[w ^o znɪ]	Weigh! (to fs)
wznu !	[w ^o znʊ]	Weigh! (to p)
ʕl:m !	[ʕ ^o ll ^o m]	Teach! (to ms)
ʕl:mi !	[ʕ ^o ll ^o mi]	Teach! (to fs)
ʕl:mi !	[ʕ ^o ll ^o mi]	Teach! (to p)
ktb !	[kt ^o b]	Write! (to ms)
ktbi !	[k ^o tbi]	Write! (to fs)
ktbu !	[k ^o tbu]	Write! (to p)
sl:m !	[s ^o ll ^o m]	Greet! (to ms)
sl:mi !	[s ^o ll ^o mi]	Greet! (to fs)
sl:mi !	[s ^o ll ^o mi]	Greet! (to p)

* * *

VI.22 Grammatical Note

Imperative inflections are suffixes. From Forms I and II Sound triradical verbs, we get:

-∅	(ms)	(-∅ means 'no suffix')
-i	(fs)	
-u	(p)	

* * *



VI.23 Drill 12

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) wzn žuž kilu dl:imun ! | Weigh two kilos of oranges! (to ms) |
| (2) sl:mu v1 lfqih ! | Greet the religious teacher! (to p) |
| (3) glsi hna ! | Sit down here! (to fs) |
| (4) ktb bṛa lhmd ! | Write a letter to Ahmed! |

Direct the above imperatives to the following persons.

- (1) nta , nti
- (2) nti , nta
- (3) ntuma , nta
- (4) nti , ntuma

* * *

VI.24 Drill 13

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- (1) maxdmš bz:af (d:rari , nta)
- (2) maktbatš lbṛa lhmd (lwld , ana)
- (3) maglstš hna (ḥna , ntuma)
- (4) mawznš maṭiša (hiya , inti)
- (5) masl:mš v1:wld (ḥna , hiya)
- (6) mawṣ:latš lbnt lllmqṛasa (ntuma , huma)

*** **

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1 Review - Drill 1

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. ana qṛbt lklb dyali . (lwld , nta)
2. hiya wznat maṭiša . (ḥna , ntuma)
3. huma ktbu lbṛawat . (ana , huwa)
4. nta žḃṛti lmagana dyalk . (lbnt , nti)
5. ḥna šṛbna lma . (ntuma , huma)
6. nti glsti hna . (nta , ana)
7. huwa lbs lqamiša dyalu . (ana , nta)
8. ntuma xdmtu bz:af . (huwa , hiya)
9. nti hqṛti mṣ lfqih . (ḥna , hiya)

* * *

VII.2 Review - Drill 2

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. bl:yna slamk lṣli (ana , hiya)
2. v1:m:na lbnt lqraya (huwa , nta)
3. km:lt lxdma dyali (nti , huma)
4. wṣ:lt d:ri lq:aṛ (ḥna , ntuma)

* * *

VII.3 Review - Drill 3

Substitute as shown in brackets (imperative structures):

1. sl:m əla hmd (you f, you p)
2. wzni kilu dl:imun (you m, you p)
3. km:lu lxdma dyalkum (you m, you f)
4. gls hna (you p, you f)
5. hqr m^c lwld (you f, you p)
6. ktbi b^ra lhmd (you p, you f)
7. qrb lk1b (you f, you p)

* * *

VII.4 Text

r:ažl šrb lhlib wlbnt šrbat lqhwa .	The man drank the milk and the girl drank the coffee.
lwld qrb lk1b wlbnt qrbat lkura .	The boy hit the dog and the girl hit the ball.
hmd gls əl š:lya lkbira wriša glsat əl š:lya s:yira .	Ahmed sat in the big chair and Aisha sat in the small chair.
lwld lbs lhwayž ž:dad wlbnt lbsat lhwayž lbalyin .	The boy wore (put on) the new clothes and the girl wore (put on) the old clothes.
huwa rfd s:nduq lkbir whiya rfdat s:nduq s:yir .	He picked up the big box and she picked up the small box.
r:ažl žbr lmagana dyalu fuq t:bla wlmra žbrat lmagana dyalha tbt t:bla .	The man found his watch on the table and the woman found her watch under the table.
šrb yir ši šwy:a dlhlib .	He drank just a little bit of milk

lhlib	milk
klb / klab [k ^o lb]	dog
kuṛa / -t ~ kuṛi	ball
ḥwayž (mp)	clothes
rfd [rf ^o d]	to pick up, to carry
yir	except, but = only
šwy:a	little

* * *

VII.5 Text

ktb bra lhmd .	He wrote a letter to Ahmed.
sl:m wldu lqraya .	He taught his son how to read.
ṣawb t:umubil dyalu .	He fixed his car.
arsl ¹ lmalik lwazir dyalu ltanaža .	The king sent his minister to Tangier.
t:l:m d:rṣ dyalu .	He learned his lesson.
tfahm m ^c a lfqih .	He reached an agreement with the teacher.
tḥrq t:ažin . ~ t:ḥrq t:ažin .	The stew was burned.
ḥtarm lfqih .	He respected the teacher.
ḥmar .	He became red, he blushed.
st ^c ml lbšklita dyali .	He used my bicycle.

¹ arsl 'to send' Form IV is among the very few verbs used in M.A. as a direct borrowing from Standard Arabic. Form IV has been replaced by Form I. Thus, for almost all speakers, the form is /rsl/'to send'. Form IV is on the decline in M.A. If it ever occurs, it occurs in the educated dialect.

ḡrs - ḡrus lesson
 bšklita (f) / -t bicycle

* * *

VII.6 Grammatical Notes

1. The ten sentences in VII.5 above exemplify the ten forms of Moroccan Arabic Sound Triradical Verbs (I - X).
2. Forms II - X are called derived forms (theoretically from Form I).
3. Forms II - X (as Forms) are here listed in order:

Structure				Derivation
R ₁ R ₂ :R ₃	ʿl:m	II	to teach	(Radical ₂ is doubled)
R ₁ aR ₂ R ₃	sawb	III	to fix	(-a- infix between R ₁ and R ₂)
aR ₁ R ₂ R ₃	arsl	IV (rare)	to send	(a- prefix)
tR ₁ R ₂ :R ₃	tʿl:m	V	to learn	(t- prefix and R ₂ is doubled or t- prefix to Form II)
tR ₁ aR ₂ R ₃	tfahm	VI	to reach an agreement	(t- prefix and -a- infix between R ₁ and R ₂ ; or t- prefix to Form III)
tR ₁ R ₂ R ₃	thrq [t ^h hr ^o q]	VII ¹	to be burnt	(t- prefix)
R ₁ -ta-R ₂ R ₃	htarm	VIII	to respect	(-ta- infix between R ₁ and R ₂)
R ₁ R ₂ aR ₃	hmar	IX (rare)	to become red	(-a- infix between R ₂ and R ₃)
stR ₁ R ₂ R ₃	stʿml [st ^o ʿm ^o l]	X	to use	(st- prefix)

¹ some speakers have n- prefix: nhrq 'to be burnt'; others have /t:-/ [tt]: t:hrq 'to be burnt'.

4. Forms II - X : meaning

It is hard to state for sure the meaning for derived verb forms; however, in most cases:

Form II	:	to make, or cause to be
Form III	:	to make or cause to be
Form IV	:	to cause to be or do
Form V	:	to be, to become
Form VI	:	to do something mutually
Form VII	:	to be done, medio-passive
Form VIII	:	reflexive of Form I
Form IX	:	pertains to colors or defects; to be or become a certain color, or to have a certain defect
Form X	:	may have the same meaning as Form I; to force oneself to...

5. Conjugations of these forms in the past (perfect) are identical with that of Form I (see VI.11). Their imperative forms also have the same suffixes as those of Form I (see VI.21, 22).
See Tables 3 - 8 Appendix A.

* * *

VII.7 Text

xdmt lbarḥ flbiru dyali . Yesterday I worked in my office.
 km:lt kul: ši . I finished everything.
 ṣawbt kul: ši mzyan . I did everything well.
 tʿl:mt bz:af dlmasaʿil I learned a lot of things from
 mn had lxdma . this work.
 tfahmt ma lfqih . I reached an agreement with the
 teacher.

huwa ḥṭarm r:aʿy dyali . He respected my opinion.
 ana stʿmlt duk lktub dyalu . I used his books.
 thṛqat d:ar dyalhum . Their home was burned.

biru (m) / biruyat ~ biruwat office
 kul:ši everything, everybody
 msʿala (f) / masaʿil problem, matter, issue
 raʿy (m) / ʿaraʿ opinion

* * *

VII.8 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. lbnt ktbat d:rs dyalha (ana , nti)
2. ʔ:aʒl mašrḃš lqhwa dyalu (nta , huma)
3. lwld qrb lklb dyali (ntuma , hiya)
4. n:as glsu ʿl ši:lyat lkbaṛ (huwa , nta)
5. ḥna malbnaš lḥwayž ž:dad (ana , hiya)
6. hiya rfdat lbaky:at (n:as , ana)
7. mažbrtš lmagana dyali (lwld , lbnt)
8. lʿyalat ḥqrū bz:af (ḥna , faṭma)

* * *

VII.9 Drill 5

Answer the following questions in the affirmative, then in the negative.

1. waš sl:mti ʿl:fqih ? (waš "interrogative particle")
2. waš k:tbtu d:uṛus dyalkum ?
3. waš ʿl:mat wldha lqṛaya ?
4. waš sx:nu lma ?
5. waš ḥs:nti l:ḥya ?
6. waš km:lu lxdma dyalhum ?

* * *

VII.10 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. mašawatš ʔ:umbil dyalha (ana , nti)
2. lwld ḥṭarm lfqih (lbnt , d:rari)
3. stʿml ʔ:umbil dyali (ntuma , nta)
4. matʿl:mš d:rs dyalu (hiya , ḥna)

* * *

VII.11 Drill 7

glš fq:aṛ dyalu ši saʿtayn , wqrs d:rs dyalu . km:l lxdma dyalu
 flʿšy:a wḥs:n l:ḥya dyalu wlbs ḥwayžu wsl:m ʿlhmd wnzl (descend)
 llgazaž wṣawb ʔ:umbil dyalu .

- (1) Translate the passage then use as subject: /ntuma , ḥna/ .
- (2) Put the passage in the negative using /nta/ .

* * *

VII.12 Text

- (1) waš xdmti lyum ? Did you work today?
y:ih , xdmt bz:af . Yes, I worked a lot.
- (2) waš hđrat m'ak ? Did she talk to you?
la , mahđratš m'ay . No, she did not talk to me.
- (3) waš t'el:mtu had š:i ? Did you (p) learn this thing?
la , mazal . No, not yet.
mazal not yet
- (4) mazal matkl:mtiš m'a hmd ? Haven't you talked to Ahmed yet?
iwa, safi daba . tkl:mt Well, it is all right now, I talked
m'ah had š:baḥ . with him this morning.
iwa well
safi all right, enough, finished
daba now
- (5) šrbti atay dyalk ? Did you drink your tea?
(6) safi all right, enough, finished
atay tea

* * *

VII.13 Drill 8

Translate:

- (1) ʿndi zrbiy:a hmra balya šwy:a
ʿndk bz:af dlhwayž
ʿndu ši zrabī mzyanin
ʿndha bz:af dt:sawr

- ʿndha ʾir ši šwy:a dz:it
ʿndkum baky:a kbira
ʿndhum baky:a kbira
maktbš d:rs dyalu
mašbatš lhlib dyalha
matkl:mnaš m'a lfqih
masl:muš ʿla faḥima
- (2) waš had š:i dyalk ?
waš had lktab dyalu ?
waš had lmagana dyalha ?
waš had lxnša dyalk ?
- (3) waš nta mriḍ ?
waš nta ʿy:an ?
y:ih ʿy:an šwy:a
waš hiya mšyula šwy:a ?
la , mamšyulašay .
- (4) thraḥat d:ar dyalhum
st:mlna t:umibil ž:dida
mast:mlnaš t:umibil ž:dida
tkl:mi m'a hmd .
wznu maḥiša fs:uq .
žbrna lmagana dyalha .
maxdmatš lbarḥ

* * *

VII.14 Text

ktbli bra ! [k ^o tbli]	Write (ms) me a letter!
ktbilha bra ! [k ^o tblihæ]	Write (fs) her a letter!
ktbilna bra ! [k ^o tblinæ] ~ (ktbin:a)	Write (fs) us a letter!
ktbulhum bra ! [k ^o tbluhum]	Write (p) them a letter!

ɣsl:i lkas ! (< ɣs ^o llɪ lkas)	Wash (ms) the glass for me!
ɣslili lkas !	Wash (fs) the glass for me!
ɣslulna lkisan !	Wash (p) the glasses for us!

ṣawbli t:umabil !	Fix (ms) the car for me!
ḥtarmu !	Respect (ms) him!
ḥtarmih !	Respect (fs) him!
ḥtarmuh !	Respect (p) him!

ɔl:mi !	Teach (ms) me!
ɔl:mini !	Teach (fs) me!
ɔl:mna !	Teach (p) us!

ɣsl [ɣs ^o l] ~ ɣsl	to wash
kas (m) / kisan	glass
l-	to, for

* * *

VII.15 Grammatical Notes

- Object Pronominal Suffixes associated with transitive verbs
(and the preposition mn 'of, from');

-ni	me
-k	you (s)
-u	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

- Object Pronominal suffixes associated with the preposition

l- 'to' (after an intransitive verb):

-i	me
-k	you (s)
-u ~ -ih	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

* * *

VII.16 Verb List

So far we have learned the following verbs: (Notice: A preposition shown after a verb means that the verb can be intransitive and may occur with this particular preposition.)

Form I :

ktb (l-)	to write (to)
xdm (mra)	to work (with)

gls (ʿla)	to sit down (on)
hḍr (mʿa)	to talk (with)
rfd	to pick up
ʒbr	to find
wzn (l-)	to weigh (for)
šrb	to drink
ḍrb	to hit, to beat
hrb (mn)	to escape (from)
lbs	to wear, to put on
ʔsl ~ ʔsl	to wash

Form II :

bl:ʔ (l-)	to convey (to), to make reach (for)
wʔ:l (l-)	to make something reach (to, for)
sl:m (ʿla)	to greet
ʿl:m	to teach
sx:n	to warm, to heat
hs:n	to shave
km:l	to finish

Form III :

sawb	to fix
------	--------

Form V :

tʿl:m	to learn
-------	----------

Form VI :

tfahm (mʿa)	to reach mutual understanding (with)
-------------	--------------------------------------

Form VII :

thrq ~ t:hrq ~ nhrq	to burn
---------------------	---------

Form VIII :

htaʔm	to respect
-------	------------

Form IX :

hmar	to become red
------	---------------

Form X :

stʔml	to use
-------	--------

* * *

VII.17 Drill 9

Translate the following imperatives.

1. to ms Write a letter to Ahmed!
2. to fs Work with the boy!
3. to p Sit on the big chairs!
4. to p Talk to Ahmed!
5. to fs Pick up the package!
6. to fs Weigh the tomatoes!
7. to p Drink your milk!
8. to ms Hit the dog!
9. to p Wash your clothes!
10. to fs Greet Ahmed!

11. to ms Fix the new car!
 12. to p Finish your work!
 13. to ms Respect the girl!
 14. to fs Use my new car!

* * *

VII.18 Drill 10

lwld - gls - hna

lwld maglšš hna

[Note: assimilation of -s# to /š/ of the negative morpheme ma ... š]

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. faṭma - ktb - bṛa - ḥmd
 2. ʿli - ḥqṛ mʿ - lfqih
 3. n:as - šrb - atay
 4. lʿyalat - lbs - ḥwayž - ždad
 5. ř:ažl - ḥs:n - l:ḥya
 6. ḥna - km:l - lxdma

* * *

VII.19 Grammatical Notes

Cardinal Numerals #20 -

ʿšrin	20
tlatin	30
řbʿin	40
xmsin	50
st:in	60

sbcin	70
tmanin	80
tsʿin	90
my:a	100
waḥd uʿšrin	21
tnayn utlatin	32
tlata wlatin	33
řbʿa wxmsin	54
xmsa wsbcin	75
st:a wmanin	86
sbcʿa wst:in	67
tmanya wxmsin	58
tsʿud urbcin	49
sbcʿa wtsʿin	67
tsʿa wřbcin	49
tsʿud utʿin	99

Note /w- ~ u/ "and"; w- after vowel, u- after consonant.

tnayn ~ tnin "two"

my:a wřbʿa wʿšrin	124
my:a wsbcʿa wst:in	167
my:a wxmsa wlatin	135
my:a wřuž	102
mitayn	200
tlt my:a	300
řbʿ my:a	400
xms my:a	500
st: my:a	600

sb ^c my:a	700
tmn my:a	800
ts ^c my:a	900
alf / alaf ~ uluf ~ ulufat	1000
mitayn usb ^{ca}	207
tlt my:a wtmṭa ^š	318
xms my:a wtlata wts ^{cin}	593
alf uts ^c my:a wtlata ws ^{cin}	1973
alfayn	2000
tlt alaf	3000
ṛb ^c alaf	4000
sb ^c alaf	7000
ts ^c alaf	9000
š ^ṛ alaf	10000
mlyun / mlayn	1,000,000
mlyunayn ~ žuž mlayn	2,000,000
blyun	billion

* * *

VII. 20 Drill 11

Translate.

tlatin , sb^{ca} wṛb^{cin} , my:a wtnayn , ṛb^{ca} ws^{cin} , alf utlt my:a
wsb^{ca} , xms my:a wžuž , sb^c my:a wts^{cin} , xms my:a wtlata wtm^{anin} ,
alf uts^c my:a utm^{ya} wtlatin , ts^{ca} wxmsin , sb^{ca} wtlatin.

* * *

VII.21 Drill 12

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

37; 95; 188; 369; 1537; 67; 555; 357; 1103; 8100; 23,456; 934,345,
370,345,678,123; 678.

* * *

VII.22 Grammatical Note

Third Person Direct Object Pronominal Suffixes

		Direct Object		
		m.s.	f.s.	pl.
I	ktbt	u	ha	hum
you s	ktbti	h	ha	hum
he	ktb	u	ha	hum
she	ktbat	u	ha	hum
we	ktbna	h	ha	hum
you p	ktbtu	h	ha	hum
they	ktbu	h	ha	hum

Direct object m.s. is /u/
after a consonant and /h/
after a vowel.

ktbt ḡ:rs - ktbtu
ktbna ḡ:rs - ktbnah

maktbtš ḡ:rs - maktbtuš
maktbnaš ḡ:rs - maktbnaš

Also note that this applies to prepositions ending in vowels, e.g.
/bi/ 'with', /m^{ca}/ 'with', /^{ca}la/ 'on', /fi/ 'in', /m^{ca}ra/ 'behind,
after', /w^{ca}ra/ 'after, behind', /ḡda/ 'near, next to, at one's place',
/wy:a/ 'with' and the presentational particle /ṛa/ 'here is, are'.

Examples

m ^{ca} h	'with him'	m ^{ca} ha	'with her'
ḡdah	'at his place'	ḡdaha	'at her place'
ṛah	'here he is'	ṛaha	'here she is'

*** ** *

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1 Review - Drill 1

Answer in negative.

1. waš xdmti lyum ?
2. waš ktbat đ:řs dyalha ?
3. waš šřbtu lqhwa dyalkum ?
4. waš žbřu lmagana dyał ħmd ?
5. waš km:lat lxdma dyalha ?
6. waš řawbti ř:umubil dyali ?
7. waš rfd ř:nđuq ?
8. waš lbsti lřwayž ž:dad dyalk ?
9. waš řslat lkas ?
10. waš stęmlti lbškliřa lřmřa ?

* * *

VIII.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer using pronominal suffixes as follows:

waš km:liti lxdma ?

y:ih , km:ltha .

la , makm:lthaš .

1. waš šřbat lqhwa ?
2. waš žbřti lmagana ?
3. waš rfd ř:nđuq ?

4. waš řsl lkas ?
5. waš sl:mu řl:řqih ?
6. waš řawb ř:umubil ?
7. waš stęml lbškliřa lřđřa ?
8. waš tfahmat męa ħmd ?
9. waš řl:mti đ:řs ?
10. waš řs:nti l:řya ?

* * *

VIII.3 Review - Drill 3

šřal řs:řa ?

lwřda wřbe .

Substitute using:

3:05, 7:10, 8:15, 9:30, 6:45, 2:40, 8:20, 9:25, 6:30.

* * *

VIII.4 Review - Drill 4

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

19, 23, 17, 85, 16, 77, 11, 3, 109, 68, 2, 55, 1973, 2000, 7, 853,
923, 55, 200, 190, 23, 4, 5109, 99.

* * *

VIII.5 Text

- (1) ba^v t:umbiḷ dyalu . He sold his car.
 ṣab lṣarida . He brought the newspaper.
 kan hna lyum . He was here today.
 ṣar fas l'usbu^v lmaḍi . He visited Fez last week.
 xaf mn lklb . He was afraid of the dog.

ṣarida (f) / ṣara'id	newspaper
ba ^v (i) ¹	to sell
ṣab (i)	to bring
kan (u)	to be
ṣar (u)	to visit
xaf (a)	to fear

- (2) ṣib lṣarida ! Bring (ms) the newspaper!
 ṣar fas ! Visit (ms) Fez!
 xaf mn l:sh ! Have (ms) the fear of God!

l:sh God

* * *

VIII.6 Grammatical Notes

ba^v (i), ṣar (u), xaf (a) are triradical verbs. The only difference between ba^v and ktb is that ba^v has a vocalic medial radical. This radical changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and in the imperative (see conjugations below). The vowel of the imperfect is always given

¹ See VIII.6.

in parentheses following the medial weak verb, i.e. ba^v (i), ṣar (u), xaf (a) . This vowel is the same as that of the imperative for this group of verbs (Form I medial weak). The medial weak verb vowel changes in the perfect. Paradigms for the verbs/ba^v/(i),/kan/(u), and/xaf/(a) are here shown in the perfect and imperative. See also Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>ba^v (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u>kan (u) 'to be'</u>	<u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u>
I	b ^v t	kunt	xft
you (s)	b ^v ti	kunti	xfti
he	ba ^v	kan	xaf
she	ba ^v t	kant	xaft
we	b ^v na	kun:a	xfna
you (p)	b ^v tu	kuntu	xftu
they	ba ^v u	kanu	xafu

Imperative

ms	b ^v e	kun	xaf
fs	b ^v ie	kuni	xafi
p	b ^v ieu	kunu	xafu

* * *

VIII.7 Drill 5

Given the following verbs, form (a) imperatives (ms, fs, p),
(b) useful sentences using the words listed next to each verb.

ban (a)	to appear	(ṛ:ažl , fs,uq)
baʿ (i)	to sell	(lmʿa , lqmḥ , lbarḥ)
daz (u)	to pass	(d:rari , mn hna)
ṭaṣ (i)	to fly	(huwa , wṣafi)
ʿam (u)	to swim	(lwld , lbarḥ)
šaf (u)	to see	(ana , miḥm:d , hna)
zad (i)	to add, to continue	(nta , suk:ar , fatay)
laḥ (u)	to throw away	(ḥna , lqmayž)
qam (u)	to get up, to stand up	(d:iri , mn lkursi)
qam (i)	to prepare (e.g. tea)	(ṛ:ažl , atay)

* * *

VIII.8 Text

- (1) ʿta lktab llwld . He gave the book to the boy.
bda lxdma dyalu lyum . He began his work today.
xda d:wa . He took the medicine.

ʿta (i)	to give
bda (a)	to begin
xda (←u)	to take
dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʿadwiya	medicine

- (2) ʿti lktab lhmd ! Give (ms) the book to Ahmed!
bda lxdma ! Begin (ms) the work!
xud atay ! Take (ms) the tea!

* * *

VIII.9 Grammatical Notes (conjugations are on tape in the language laboratory)

1. bda (a), ʿta (i) and xda (←u) are final weak triradical verbs (Form I). Vowels in parentheses indicate changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and the imperative (see paradigms below). The convention (←u) means that the final /-a#/ of xda changes to medial /-u-/ as in its imperative (ms), xud 'take!'.

Study the following paradigms for perfect and imperative of Form I final weak verbs: (Also see Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	<u>ʿta (i) 'to give'</u>	<u>xda (←u) 'to take'</u>
I	bdi	ʿti	xdi
you (s)	bdi	ʿti	xdi
he	bda	ʿta	xda
she	bdat	ʿtat	xdat
we	bdina	ʿtina	xdina
you (p)	bdi	ʿti	xdi
they	bdaw	ʿtaw	xdaw

Imperative

ms	bda	ʔti	xud
fs	bday	ʔtiy	xudi
p	bdaw	ʔtiw	xudu

* * *

VIII.10 Drill 6

Given the following verbs, form affirmative and negative perfect sentences using the given subjects and objects.

xwa (i)	'to empty'	-	(lʔ:af)	-	huwa
qra (a)	'to read'	-	(lbra)	-	ana
kla (←u)	'to eat'	-	(t:f:aqa)	-	nti
kma (i)	'to smoke'	-	(lga:u)	-	ʔ:aʒl
bqa (a)	'to remain'	-	(tm:a)	-	lbnt

* * *

VIII.11 Text

mša llmɔrasa fʃ:bah bkri .	He went to school early in the morning.
nsat lxnša dyalha flxizana .	She forgot her sack in the library.
hdina magana lhmd .	We presented Ahmed with a watch.
faq ft:sca dʃ:bah .	He woke up at 9 a.m.
ʔab ʔamayn fbariz .	He was (absent) in Paris for two years.
naɔ wmša .	He got up and left.

mša (i)	to go, to walk
nsa (a)	to forget
hda (i)	to give a present
faq (i)	to wake up
ʔab (i)	to be absent
naɔ (u)	to get up

* * *

VIII.12 Drill 7

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- xaf mn lklb . (ana , hna)
- faq bkri lyum . (nta , ntuma)
- ʔaš fʔ:baʔ ʔamayn . (nti , hiya)
- šaf hmd fs:inima . (hiya , huma)
- qam atay bn:ʔnaʔ . (nti , ana)
- ʔab fbariz tlt šhur . (hna , nti)
- žab lžarida dyal lyum . (hiya , nta)
- naɔ wžab tf:aqa llwld . (ana , hiya)
- baʔ ʔ:umbil daylu lmihm:d . (hiya , ana)
- kan hna ft:sca dʃ:bah . (huma , ntuma)

* * *

VIII.13 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

- Visit Ahmed! to m.s.
- Sell your car! to f.s.
- Bring the newspaper! to m.s.
- Visit Fez! to pl
- Look! (See!) to m.s.

* * *

VIII.14 Drill 9

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. ʕja lktab llwld . (ana , nta)
2. bda lxdma lyum . (nta , hiya)
3. xda t:f:aħa mn d:r:i . (nti , ana)
4. xwa lma flkas . (hiya , nta)
5. bqa fr:bat ʕam . (ħna , huma)
6. qra lktab lbarħ . (nta , nti)
7. kla lxubz mʕa z:itun . (ntuma , hiya)
8. kma bz:af lyum . (huma , ana)
9. mša llmqrasa bkri . (ana , nta)
10. nsa ktabu fq:ar . (nta , hiya)
11. hda magana llbnt . (huma , nta)

* * *

VIII.15 Drill 10

Translate.

1. muħm:d mša llmqrasa fq:baħ bkri , wfaħma mšat ls:uq wbaʕt maħiša .
2. nsina lktub dyalna ʕnd muħm:d .
3. klaw lksksu ʕndi lbarħ .
4. naq wmša ls:uq .
5. fqti bkri wmsiti llmqrasa .
6. xwina lma flɣur:af .
7. waš bda wl:a mazal ?
8. xud atay wzidlu s:uk:ar !
9. waš xditi d:wa dyalk ?
10. baʕu maħiša fs:uq lbarħ .

* * *

VIII.16 Text

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (1) fy:q wldu bkri . | He woke his son up early. |
| xl:a t:umubil dyalu ħda | He left his car by the movie |
| s:inima . | theater. |
| ɣn:a lbarħ fl:il . | He sang last night. |
| wr:a lktab lr:aħl . | He showed the book to the man. |
| fy:q | to wake (someone) up |
| xl:a | to let, to leave |
| ɣn:a | to sing |
| wr:a | to show |

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (2) xl:i t:umubil hna ! | Leave the car here! |
| fy:q lwld ! | Wake the boy up! |
| ɣn:i ! | Sing! (ms) |
| wr:i lktab lhmd ! | Show the book to Ahmed! |

* * *

VIII.17 Grammatical Notes

1. fy:q 'to cause to wake up' is Form II medial weak, derived from Form I faq (i) 'to wake up'. Compare the following:

<u>Form I</u> (medial weak)	<u>Form II</u> (medial weak)
xaf (a) 'to be afraid'	xw:f 'to frighten'
zal (u) 'to be eliminated'	zw:l 'to eliminate, take off'

ṭar (i) 'to fly'	ty:r 'to cause to fly'
naḍ (u) 'to wake up'	nw:ḍ 'to cause to wake up'
ṭab (i) 'to be absent'	ṭy:b 'to cause to be absent'
ṣaš (i) 'to live'	ṣy:š 'to cause to live'

Notice that Form I verbs of (a) and (u) type have /w:/ as the medial radical in Form II, whereas Form I verbs of (i) type have /y:/ as the medial radical in Form II.

2. xl:a, yn:a and wr:a are Form II final weak verbs. The vocalic change in the imperfect and imperative is always (i).

Study the following paradigms for the medial weak Form II verbs: fy:q 'to wake up' and kw:n 'to create, to make' and for xl:a 'to let, to leave' for Form II final weak. (Also see Tables 20 - 23 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>fy:q</u> 'to wake up'	<u>kw:n</u> 'to create'	<u>xl:a</u> 'to let, to leave'
I	fy:qt	kw:nt	xl:it
you (s)	fy:qti	kw:nti	xl:iti
he	fy:q	kw:n	xl:a
she	fy:qat	kw:nat	xl:at
we	fy:qna	kw:n:a	xl:ina
you (p)	fy:qtu	kw:ntu	xl:itu
they	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:aw

Imperative

ms	fy:q	kw:n	xl:i
fs	fy:qi	kw:ni	xl:iy
p	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:iw

* * *

VIII.18 Drill 11

Translate the following sentences.

- d:r:i kaf mn lklb . lklb xw:f d:r:i .
- lbnt naḍt bkri . lmrā nw:ḍat lbnt .
- ṭašl ṣaš hna ṣamayn . n:as ṣy:šu ṭ:ašl ṣndhum ṣamayn .
- xl:a ṭ:umubil dyalu ḥda laḡar .
- wr:a ḍ:aḡ dyalu libnt .
- yn:at bz:af lbarḥ fl:il .

* * *

VIII.19 Text

ṭṭžm lktab llṣaraby:a .
fṣfṣ ṭ:bja .

He translated the book into Arabic.
He moved the table.

ṭṭžm [ṭ^oṭž^om]

to translate

fṣfṣ [f^of^oṣ]

to move, to swing, or to shake something

llṣaraby:a (f)

Arabic language

* * *

VIII.20 Grammatical Notes

- ṭṭžm 'to translate' and fṣfṣ 'to move' are quadrilateral (quadriradical) sound verbs.
- They are conjugated the same as trilateral sound verbs. (See Table 9 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>tržm</u>	'to translate'
I	tržmt	[t ^o rž ^o mt]
you (s)	tržmti	[t ^o rž ^o mti]
he	tržm	[t ^o rž ^o m]
she	tržmat	[t ^o rž ^o mat]
we	tržma	[t ^o rž ^o ma]
you (p)	tržmtu	[t ^o rž ^o mtu]
they	tržmu	[t ^o rž ^o mu]

Imperative

ms	tržm	[t ^o rž ^o m]
fs	tržmi	[t ^o rž ^o mi]
p	tržmu	[t ^o rž ^o mu]

3. Other quadrilateral stems are:

frg ^o	[f ^o rg ^o]	to explode, to blast
zlzl	[z ^o lz ^o l]	to shake
tmtm	[t ^o mt ^o m]	to stutter

Such verbs as zlzl 'to shake' and tmtm 'to stutter' are also referred to as "Reduplicative".

* * *

VIII. 21 Text

sd: lbab .	He closed the door.
hš: r:bi ^o .	He mowed the grass.
hb: l ^o nt .	He loved the girl.
žr: lbšklita .	He dragged the bicycle.
d:a lktab .	He took the book (along with him).
ža mn fas lbarh .	He came from Fez yesterday.

sd:	[s ^o dd]	to close
hš:	[h ^o šš]	to mow
rbi ^o (m)		grass
hb:	[h ^o bb]	to love
žr:	[ž ^o rr]	to drag, pull
d:a (i)	[^o ddæ]	to take along
ža (i)		to come

* * *

VIII. 22 Grammatical Notes

1. sd: 'to close' hš: 'to mow', hb: 'to love' and žr: 'to drag' are biradical verbs. They will be referred to as "doubled verbs" since the final radical (R₂) is a tense one. They are conjugated differently from triradical verbs. Conjugations of šd: 'to grab' and dq: (u) in the perfect and imperative are listed here for practice. (-u-) here refers to a medial /-u-/ that appears for some doubled verbs in the imperfect and imperative.) Also see Tables 16 and 17 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>šd: 'to grab'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>
I	šd:it	dq:it
you (s)	šd:iti	dq:iti
he	šd:	dq:
she	šd:at	dq:at
we	šd:ina	dq:ina
you (p)	šd:itu	dq:itu
they	šd:u	dq:u

Imperative

ms	šd:	duq:
fs	šd:i	duq:i
p	šd:u	duq:u

2. ža 'to come' and d:a 'to take away' are biradical weak verbs. Their conjugation is similar to final weak Form I of the sta (i) type. ža and d:a are here conjugated in the perfect and imperative. Also see Tables 18 and 19 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>ža 'to come'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	žit	d:it
you (s)	žit	d:iti
he	ža	d:a
she	žat	d:at

we	žina	d:ina
you (p)	žit	d:itu
they	žaw	d:aw

Imperative

ms	aži	d:i
fs	ažiy	d:iy
p	ažiw	d:iw

* * *

VIII.23 Drill 12

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. tṛžm lbṛa ll'araby:a . (ana , hiya)
2. f'f' t;bla bz;af . (nta , nti)
3. sd: lbab dyal ḡaru . (huma , ntuma)
4. ḡš: ṛ:bi' fḡ:baḡ bkri . (lmṛa , nta)
5. ḡb: lbnt bz;af . (nta , ana)
6. žṛ: lbškliṭa . (nti , hiya)
7. d:a lqmḡ ls;uq . (huma , nti)
8. ža mn fas lyum . (ana , ḡna)

* * *

VIII.24 Grammatical Notes

The following are complementary notes on the verb in the perfect and imperative.

- (1) Imperatives (also imperfect form) of the following Form I sound triradical verbs have a medial (-u-):

dxl	to enter;	dxul	Enter!
skn	to reside;	skun	Reside!
xrḡ	to go out;	xruḡ	Get out!
skt	to be silent;	skut	Be silent!
sxn	to be warm;	sxun	Get warm!
qtl	to kill;	qtul	Kill!

- (2) The following verbs have variant forms which are listed here:

kla ~ kal	to eat;	kul	Eat!
xda ~ xad	to take;	xud	Take!
saft ~ sift	to send;	sift	Send!

- (3) mša (i) 'to go' has the imperative sir (ms), siri (fs), siro (p); and ša 'to come' has the imperative aši (ms), ašiy (fs) ašiw (p).
- (4) One imperative form that has no corresponding perfect form (nor an imperfect) is:

ara (ms), ari (fs), araw (p) Give! Hand Over!

* * *

VIII.25 Drill 13

Translate.

1. dxul ! zid ! šrb atay !
2. sir lq:ar !
3. ašiw bkri yd:a !
4. ašiy !
5. ara lktab !
6. sift lbra lhmd !
7. kul ! kul lksksu dyalk !

*** **

UNIT NINE

IX.1 Review - Drill 1

Give the negative for:

1. xdm lbarḥ (lbnt)
2. ktb q:rs dyalu (ana)
3. šqb lqhwa dyalu (huma)
4. šawb t:umibil dyalu (hna)
5. xaf mn lklb (nti)
6. faq bkri lyum (nta)
7. waš fḥ:baṭ waṣayna (ntuma)
8. šab lšarida dyalhum (ana)
9. kan hna ft:sa dš:baḥ (hiya)
10. naq wšab t:f:aḥa lwldu (ana)
11. xwa lma flkas (nta)
12. qḥa lktab lbarḥ (hiya)
13. kma bz:af lyum (ntuma)
14. nsa ktabu fq:aḥ (huma)
15. hda magana llbnt (nta)

* * *

IX.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer in the negative using pronominal suffixes.

waš stcmli lbškliḥa lḥmḥa ? la , mastcmliḥaš .

1. waš ḥslat lkas ?
2. waš lbsti lḥwayš š:dad dyalk ?
3. waš rfd š:nduq ?
4. waš sl:mu el lfqih ?
5. waš tfahmat msa ḥmd ?
6. waš šawb t:umibil ?
7. waš šufti ḥmd lyum ?
8. waš baḥu t:umibil dyalhum ?
9. waš šibti lšarida ?
10. waš faq bkri lyum ?

* * *

IX.3 Review - Drill 3

Give the imperatives for:

1. qḥa lktab llwld (f.s.)
2. bda lxdma lyum (p)
3. xda t:f:aḥa mn d:r:i (m.s.)
4. xwa lma flkas (m.s.)
5. qḥa lktab lyum (f.s.)
6. kla lkksu (m.s.)
7. kma lgaḥ:u dyalk (p)
8. mša lllmqḥasa (f.s.)
9. hda magana llbnt (p)
10. bqa hna lyum (f.s.)

* * *

IX. 4 Text

kayktb lɛnwan dyali .	He <u>is writing</u> my address.
kayktb mzyan .	He <u>writes</u> nicely.
kaynɛs bkri .	He <u>goes to sleep</u> early.
kayɛl:m wldu lqraya .	He <u>teaches</u> his son how to read.
kayɛr:sɛ daba .	He <u>is teaching</u> now.
kayɛawn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>helps</u> Ahmed with his work.
kayɛawn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>is helping</u> Ahmed with his work.
kaytkl:m inglizy:a mzyan .	He <u>speaks</u> good English.
ha huwa , kaytkl:m br:a .	There he is, <u>talking</u> outside.
kayɛtarm hmd .	He <u>respects</u> Ahmed.
kaythrq daba .	It (m) <u>is burning</u> now.
kayhmar .	It <u>turns</u> red.
kayhmar .	It <u>is turning</u> red.
kaystɛml t:umibil dyalu dima .	He always <u>uses</u> his car.
nɛs [nɛ ^o s]	to sleep, to go to sleep
lqraya	reading,
qr:a	to teach
inglizy:a ~ ingliza	English language
nglizi	English (man) Nisba
br:a	outside
dima	always

* * *

IX. 5 Grammatical Notes

- The previous text has sentences containing verbs in their present tense [imperfect, as opposed to perfect (or past) forms]. Imperfect corresponds to English present, progressive and habitual.
- Notice the use of the imperfect prefix /ka-/ (which has the variants /ta-/ /da-/ and /la-/ for some speakers). /ka-/ is here referred to as the Frequentative Particle and the imperfect plus /ka-/ is referred to as the Frequentative Form denoting habitual or progressive action (See Appendix B).

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	ktb 'to write'	
I	kanktb	[kæn ^o kt ^o b]
you (ms)	katktb	[kæt ^o kt ^o b]
you (fs)	katktbi	[kæt ^o k ^o tbi]
he	kayktb	[kæy ^o kt ^o b]
she	katktb	[kæt ^o kt ^o b]
we	kanktbu	[kæn ^o k ^o tbu]
you (p)	katktbu	[kæt ^o k ^o tbu]
they	kayktbu	[kæy ^o k ^o tbu]

- All sound forms I - X conjugate alike in the imperfect. See Tables 1 - 8 Appendix A.



4. The term "Nisba" that appears in parentheses after an English gloss is a term used by Arab grammarians for a certain class of adjectives. These are all regular in form
- /lmaʔrib/ 'Morocco', /maʔribi/ (m) 'Moroccan' (Nisba) [i.e. pertaining to Morocco. The full paradigm is:

maʔribi (ms), maʔriby:a (fs), maʔriby:in (mp), maʔriby:at (fp)

Also:

amirika 'America', amiriki (m) 'American' (Nisba).

The full paradigm is:

amiriki (ms), amiriky:a (fs), amiriky:in (mp), amiriky:at (fp)

* * *

IX.6 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kaytb žuž brawat fs:imana (ana, nti)
2. katnes dima bkri. (ntuma, hna)
3. lɣalat kaytkl:mu dima bz:af (nta, huwa)
4. lwld kaycawn ɣ:ažl flxdma dyalu. (ana, huma)
5. kaytɔ:l:m inglizy:a flmɣasa (hiya, ana)
6. kayhɣarɣmu ɣ:ažl bz:af. (nti, hna)
7. kayrfd ɣ:nɣuq (nta, hiya)
8. kayakul mzyan. (nta, hna)
9. kaystɔ:ml ɣ:umubil dyalu (huma, ana)
10. kathɣɣ mɔ:a lfqih (nta, nti)

* * *

IX.7 Text

kaybiɣ z:itun fs:uq .	He sells olives in the market.
kayžib wldu mn lmdɣasa kul: nhar .	He brings his son from school everyday.
dima kayzɣur fas fɣ:if .	He always visits Fez in summer.
kayxaf mn lklab bz:af .	He fears dogs a lot.
kayɣti lhlwa lbntu .	He gives candy to his daughter.
kaybda lxdma bkri .	He begins his work early.
kayaxud d:wa dyalu kul: ɣšy:a .	He takes his medicine every evening.
kayfy:q wldu kul: ɣbaḥ .	He wakes his son every morning.
kayxliɣ ɣ:umubil dyalu ḥda lmḥkama.	He leaves his car by the court.
kaytržm lbra lr:ažl .	He is translating the letter for the man.
kayhb: lbnt bz:af .	He loves the girl very much.
kayd:i lɣda dyalu mɣah dima .	He always takes his lunch along with him.
kayži fɣ:baḥ bkri .	He comes early in the morning.
ɣ:if	summer
š:tw	winter
ɣ:biɣ	spring
lxrif	autumn
mḥkama (f) / -t	court of law
lɣda (m) / -wat	lunch

* * *

IX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. The conjugation of medial weak verbs in the imperfect is here listed with the prefix /ka-/ (Frequentative Particle):

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>baʿ (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u>	<u>kan (u) 'to be'</u>
I	kanbiʿ	kanxaf	kankun
you (ms)	katbiʿ	katxaf	katkun
you (fs)	katbiʿi	katxafi	katkuni
he	kaybiʿ	kayxaf	kaykun
she	katbiʿ	katxaf	katkun
we	kanbiʿu	kanxafu	kankunu
you (p)	katbiʿu	katxafu	katkunu
they	kaybiʿu	kayxafu	kaykunu

Notice: The vowel in parentheses is that of the imperfect (also of the imperative; see VIII.6. Also see Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

2. The conjugation of Form I final weak bda (a) 'to begin', ʿta 'to give' and xda (-u) 'to take' in the imperfect:
(See Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	<u>ʿta (i) 'to give'</u>	<u>xda (u) 'to take'</u>
I	kanbda	kanʿti	kanaxud
you (ms)	katbda	katʿti	kataxud
you (fs)	katbday	katʿtiy	kataxdi
he	kaybda	kayʿti	kayaxud
she	katbda	katʿti	kataxud

Imperfect

we	kanbdaw	kanʿtiw	kanaxdu
you (p)	katbdaw	katʿtiw	kataxdu
they	kaybdaw	kayʿtiw	kayaxdu

3. Conjugation of Form II medial weak fy:q 'to wake s.o. up', kw:n 'to create, to make' and of Form II final weak xl:a 'to let, to leave' in the imperfect: (See Tables 21 - 23 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u>	<u>kw:n 'to create'</u>	<u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u>
I	kanfy:q	kankw:n	kanxl:i
you (ms)	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
you (fs)	katfy:qi	katkw:ni	katxl:iy
he	kayfy:q	kaykw:n	kayxl:i
she	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
we	kanfy:qu	kankw:nu	kanxl:iw
you (p)	katfy:qu	katkw:nu	katxl:iw
they	kayfy:qu	kaykw:nu	kayxl:iw

4. Conjugation of the sound quadrilateral verb /tʀʒm/ 'to translate' in the imperfect is the same as that of sound trilateral verbs (see IX.5.3 above) Also see Table 9 Appendix A.
5. The paradigms for the biradicals /hb:/ 'to love', /dq:/ (-u) 'to knock' and /d:a/ 'to take along' are here listed in the imperfect. Also see Tables 16 - 19 Appendix A.

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>hb: 'to love'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	kanhb:	kandug:	kand:i
you (ms)	kathb:	katduq: (> kd:uq:)	katd:i
you (fs)	kathb:i	katduq:i (> kad:uq:i)	katd:iy
he	kayhb:	kayduq:	kayd:i
she	kathb:	katduq: (> ka:uq:)	katd:i
we	kanhb:u	kandug:u	kand:iw
you (p)	kathb:u	katduq:u (> kad:uq:u)	katd:iw
they	kayhb:u	kayduq:u	kayd:iw

* * *

IX.9 Drill 5

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kaybi^e lqm^h fs:uq . (huma , hna)
2. kat^zib lktab dyalha lld^rasa . (ana , huwa)
3. kat^zur hmd nha^r lhd: . (nta , nti)
4. katxaf mn lklb dyalha . (ana , huwa)
5. kaynuq bkri . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kayqim atay bn:na^e . (hiya , ana)
7. kay^eti lktab llwd . (ana , nta)
8. kaybda lxdma bkri . (nta , hiya)
9. kayxwi lma flkas . (hiya , nti)
10. kayq^ra l^zarida fl:lil . (huma , ntuma)

* * *

IX.10 Drill 6

Answer in the negative.

1. waš kay^tr^zm lbra ll^earaby:a ?
2. waš kaysd: lbab dyal qaru ?
3. waš kath^s:i r:bi^e f^s:bah bkri ?
4. waš kathb:u had lbnt ?
5. waš katd:i lqm^h ls:uq ?
6. waš kay^zi endkum dima ?
7. waš kayf:q wldu bkri ?
8. waš katxl:iy t:umubil dyalk hda lm^hkama ?

* * *

IX.11 Text

- | | |
|---|---|
| yadi yktb bra lhmd . | He will write a letter to Ahmed. |
| yadi ym ^s i lld ^r asa . | He will go to school. |
| yadi yxl:i t:umubil dyalu hna . | He will leave his car here. |
| waš yadi tst ^e ml had š:i ? | Are you going to use this thing? |
| yadya t ^z i yd:a . | She will come tomorrow. |
| yadyin ym ^s iw lfas . | They (m) will go to Fez. |
| yadyat ym ^s iw lfas . | They (f) will go to Fez. |
| waš yadi tktb lbra lyum ? | Are you going to write the letter today? |
| la , mayadi ^š nktb lbra lyum . | No, I am not going to write the letter today. |
| yadi (ms) , yadya (fs) | auxiliary used before imperfect form |
| yadyin (mp) , yadyat (fp) | without prefix /ka-/, "going", "will" |

* * *

IX.12 Grammatical Notes

Notice the expression of the future tense is achieved by the use of yadi (ms), yadya (fs), yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp), plus imperfect form without the prefix /ka-/. Notice that only /yadi/ is negated.

* * *

IX.13 Drill 7

Answer in the affirmative, then the negative.

1. waš yadi tktb d:rs dyalk ?
2. waš yadyin yhdiw magana libnt ?
3. waš yadyat ysl:mu əla lfqih ?
4. waš yadya tbiə t:umubil dyalha ?
5. waš yadi yaxud t:f:əha mn d:ri ?
6. waš yadi ykmi lgar:u dyalu ?
7. waš yadya tsd: lbab dyal d:ar ?
8. waš yadyin yd:iw lqmḥ ls:uq ?
9. waš yadi yṭrṣm lbṛa ll'araby:a ?
10. waš katxafu mn lklb dyālhūm ?

* * *

IX.14 Text

matktbš lbṛa daba !	Don't write a letter now! (to m.s.)
matglsiš hna !	Don't sit here! (to f.s.)
matmšiwš lyum !	Don't go today! (to p)
matfiqš bkri !	Don't wake up early! (to m.s.)
matkl,muš !	Don't talk to him! (to m.s.)
matktbihaš !	Don't write it (f)! (to f.s.)

* * *

IX.15 Grammatical Notes

1. The negative imperative is formed from the second person (m.s., f.s., p) imperfect (without /ka-/) with the help of the negative morpheme /ma ... š/, e.g.

ktb	'to write'	katktb	'you are writing'
ktb !	'write!'(m.s.)	matktbš !	'don't write!'(m.s.)

2. Notice the pronominal suffixes in the last two examples in IX.14 above.

* * *

IX.16 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Don't drink too much coffee! (m.s.)
2. Don't smoke! (f.s.)
3. Don't fix the car now! (p)
4. Don't bring the newspaper! (m.s.)
5. Don't wake up early! (f.s.)
6. Don't give the book to the boy! (f.s.)
7. Don't translate the letter into English! (p)
8. Don't come! (m.s.)
9. Don't be afraid! (f.s.)
10. Don't wake him up! (m.s.)

*** ** *

UNIT TEN

X.1 Review - Drill 1

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

(New vocabulary is listed at the end of Drill 5.)

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. ktb bra lbarḥ . | He wrote a letter yesterday. (ana) |
| 2. qra lʿaraby:a flqahira . | He studied Arabic in Cairo. (nta) |
| 3. mša llmāyrib lʿam lmaḍi . | He went to Morocco last year. (hiya) |
| 4. kla lksksu f:as . | He ate couscous in Féz. (ḥna) |
| 5. xaf mn lbulis . | He was afraid of the police. (huma) |
| 6. dar lmšta fž:ib . | He put the comb in his pocket. (nti) |
| 7. šaf lmra fs:uq . | He saw the woman in the market. (ntuma) |
| 8. ḥl: lḥanut bkri . | He opened the shop early. (hiya) |
| 9. ža lbarḥ fl:iil . | He came last night. (huma) |
| 10. d:a ř:adyu lbarḥ . | He took the radio yesterday. (nta) |
| 11. bd:l ḥwayžu fs:bah . | He changed his clothes in the morning. (nti) |
| 12. wr:a lbra llmu:l:im . | He showed the letter to the teacher. (ana) |
| 13. žawb r:isala . | He answered the letter. (nta) |
| 14. tk:l:m msa lbnt . | He talked with the girl. (huma) |
| 15. tfařq msa si ḥmd . | He left Mr. Ahmed. (ḥna) |
| 16. thřq lbarḥ . | It (m) was burned yesterday. (lktab) |
| 17. řtarf ʿla si ḥmd . | He got acquainted with Mr. Ahmed. (ana) |
| 18. ḥmar bš:mš . | He turned red from the sun. (lbnt) |
| 19. st:ml lmagana ž:didā . | He used the new watch. (d:r:i) |
| 20. řřm lbra lbarḥ . | He translated the letter yesterday. (nta) |

* * *

X.2 Drill 2

Form sentences using the imperative forms of the verbs in Drill 1 (ktb, ktbi, ktbu).

e.g., ktb bra lḥmd ! ktbi d:rř dyalk ! ktbu lʿnwan !

* * *

X.3 Review Drill 3

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. řadi yḥř msa si ḥmd řd:a . | He will talk to Ahmed tomorrow. (nta) |
| 2. řadi ybda daba . | He will begin now. (ḥna) |
| 3. řadi yřti lktab llmu:l:im . | He will give the book to the teacher. (ana) |
| 4. řadi yaxud d:wa . | He will take the medicine. (ntuma) |
| 5. řadi yxaf ml:kłb . (< mn lklb) | He will be scared of the dog. (hiya) |
| 6. řadi yřiš ḥna . | He is going to live here. (ana) |
| 7. řadi yřib lktab dya . | He will bring the book quickly. (huma) |
| 8. řadi yḥz: lbaky:a mn fuq ř:bla . | He will take the package off the table. (lbnt) |
| 9. řadi yři daba . | He will come now. (lʿyalat) |
| 10. řadi řd:i ḥad ř:i . | He will take that thing. (d:rari) |
| 11. řadi yfy:q lwid . | He will wake the boy up. (lmra) |
| 12. řadi ymš:i lbnt . | He will take the girl for a walk. (ana) |
| 13. řadi yřaqb lmt:l:ma . | He will punish the maid. (nti) |
| 14. řadi yt:l:m lʿaraby:a . | He will learn Arabic. (nta) |
| 15. řadi ytfahm msa si ḥmd . | He will reach an agreement with Ahmed. (ntuma) |
| 16. řadi ytktb řd:a . | It (m) will be written tomorrow. (lbra) |

17. yadi yntaḍr lbnt hna . He will wait for the girl here. (ana)
 18. yadi yqra mn daba ši amayn . He will be bald in about two years, (nta)
 19. yadi ystxb mn lbulis . He will inquire at the police station. (huma)
 (> ml:bulis)
 20. yadi yf'f' t:bla . He will move the table. (ntuma)

* * *

X.4 Review Drill 4

Form sentences using the affirmative and negative imperatives of the verbs in Drill 3 above; e.g. hḍr, hḍri, hḍru - mathḍrš, mathḍriš, mathḍruš - hḍr m'a si hmd , mathḍrš m'a si hmd ... etc.

* * *

X.5 Review Drill 5

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. fuqaš beti t:umubil dyalk ? When did you sell your car?(ntuma)
 2. bet t:umubil dyali wl:barḥ . I sold my car the day before yesterday. (hna)
 3. naḍ dyya wmša llmḍraša . He got up quickly and went to school. (hiya)
 4. fayn šriti had lžarida ? Where did you buy this paper?(ntuma)
 5. šritha mn end mul lžara'id , hadak I bought it at the newstand at the 1:i fraš šari' muhm:d lxamis . corner of Avenue Mohamed V. (hna)
 6. fayn xl:iti t:umubil dyalk ? Where did you leave your car?(huma)
 7. xl:itha mur lmḥkama . I left it behind the courthouse. (huma)
 8. lḥwant kul:hum kayšd:u fs:t:a . All shops close at 6:00. (laswaq)

- lmt:l:ma rž:at d:wa The maid returned (gave back) the
 llfrmasyan . medicine to the druggist. (ana)
 s:y:da raqbat lmt:l:ma . The lady punished the maid. (r:ažl)
 tḗžmt lbḗra mn lfransy:a I translated the letter from
 ll'araby:a . French into Arabic. (nti)
 šrina atay ws:uk:ar mn:enar We bought tea, sugar and mint
 had s:baḥ . this morning. (huma)
 mšit llmḍrasa maši ls:uq . I went to school, not to the market, (hiya)
 dima kayxdmu fs:baḥ bkri . They always work early in the morning. (ana)
 kayqra lžarida kul: sbaḥ . He reads the paper every morning. (hiya)
 kaytm:a lkar . He is waiting for the bus. (ntuma)
 kaysteml lbšklita . He is using the bicycle. (nti)
 kayd:i lhwayž ls:b:ana . He takes the clothes to the
 washerwoman. (lmra)
 katbi d:wa . She sells medicine. (lfrmasyan)

* * *

New Vocabulary for Review Drills 1 - 5

lqahira	Cairo
lksksu	couscous
lbulis	police
mšta (f) / mšaṭi	comb
žib (m) / žyub	pocket
mra (f) / ryalat	woman
ḥl:	to open
ḥanut (m) / ḥwant	shop
radyu (m) / radyuwat	radio
ḥwayž (mp)	clothes, things
mu:l:im (m) / -in	teacher

mucl:ima (f) / -t	teacher
risala (f) / -t	letter
tfarq	to be separated
ctarf (cl)	to get acquainted (with)
š:mš (f)	the sun
caš (i)	to live
dyya	quickly
hz:	to carry, pick up
mš:a	to make walk, take for a walk
caqb	to punish
mtcl:m (m) / -in	houseboy
mtcl:ma (f) / -t	maid
tfahm	to reach a mutual agreement
si	Mr.
nṭaḍr	to wait for
qraḥ	to become bald
stxbr [st ^o xb ^o r]	to inquire
fuqaš	when?
mula (m) / mwalin	owner
mul (m)	occurs before the definite article
e.g., mul lhanut	shopowner
mulana (m)	God. Our Lord
l:i	who, which, that (relative)
raṣ (m)	head
šaric (m) / šawaric	avenue
mur (before definite article)	behind
muṛa (elsewhere)	behind
rž:ḥ	to give back, to return

farmasyan (m)	drugstore, druggist
lfransy:a (f) ~ lfaransy:a	French language
šra (i)	to buy
kul:	every, each
kar (m) / kiran	bus
šb:an (m) / -in	washerman
šb:ana (f) / -t	washerwoman
dwa / dwayat	medication
tsn:a	to wait

* * *

X.6 Text

dima kanbyi nšrb ši kas datay fš:bah .	I always like to drink a cup of tea in the morning.
kunt dima nšrb atay fš:bah .	I always drank tea in the morning.
yadi nbqa nšrb atay dima fš:bah .	I'll always drink tea in the morning (from now on).
byit nmši nktb ši bṛa .	I want to go write a letter.
yadi nmši nktb ši bṛa .	I am going to go write a letter.
xš:ni nmši nšri ši gaṛ:u .	I have to go and buy cigarettes.
kan xš:ni nmši nšuf hmd lbarḥ .	I had to go and see Ahmed yesterday.
xš:k tšb:r ṭaksi vlawḍ:aš dik lblaša bṛida .	You have to take a cab because that place is far.
dima	always
bqa (a)	to remain
xš:	it's necessary
šb:r	to grab, to take
ṭaksi (m) / -yat	cab

ɛlawd:aš	because
błasa (f) / -t	place
bɛid (m)	far

* * *

X.7 Grammatical Notes

1. Forms of kan (u) 'to be' in the perfect may be used before other verbs in the imperfect to mean "used to" or in the perfect to denote the past perfect.

kan kaybyi yšrb atay fš:baḥ bkri .	He used to like to drink tea early in the morning.
kan kayšrb bə:af dlhlib .	He used to drink a lot of milk.
kan bya ymši lfas .	He wanted to go to Fez.
kunt tlaqit mrah qbl ma ža lɛndk .	I had met him before he came to your place.

2. Notice the use of yadi + verb (imperf.) + verb (imperf.) :

yadi nmši nktb ši bra .	I'll go write a letter.
-------------------------	-------------------------

3. Auxiliary xš: 'it's necessary' + pronominal suffix

(It's necessary for me, you, ... etc.)

xš:ni	I have to
kan xš:ni	I had to
yxs:	it's necessary
xš:ni žuž dl-asabiɛ baš	I need two weeks to finish my work.
nkm:l lxdma dyali .	

* * *

X.8 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- dima ktbyi tšrb ši kas datay fš:baḥ . (ana , huwa)
- kan dima yšrb atay fš:baḥ . (huma , ḥna)
- yadi nbqa nšrb dima atay fš:baḥ . (ntuma , hiya)
- bya ymši yktb ši bra . (hiya , nti)
- xš:k tmši tšri ši gaḥ:u . (ntuma , hiya)
- kan xš:u ymši yšuf ḥmd . (ana , nta)
- xš:k tšb:ɛ ɛtakši . (huma , ḥna)

* * *

X.9 Text

sir šuf ḥmd .	Go see Ahmed !
sir tšuf ḥmd .	Go see Ahmed !
aži xdm .	Come and work !
aži txdm .	Come and work !
nuḍ ḥl: lbab .	Get up and open the door !
nuḍ thl: lbab .	Get up and open the door !
matmšiš tnɛs .	Don't go to sleep !
matqulš had š:i .	Don't say that !
yał:ah nmšiw .	Let's go !
yał:ah nmšiw žmiɛ .	Let's all go !
yał:ah nmšiw nxdmu .	Let's go and work !
yał:ah sir šuf aš kayn .	Go see what the matter is !
yał:ah	exhortative particle, 'let's'

* * *

X.13 Grammatical Notes

Expressing English infinitive with "to" in Moroccan Arabic is achieved by:

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/
 mša yqra . He went to study.
 bya yqra . He wants to study.

OR

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/
 bya ymši ylb . He wants to go (to) play.

OR

yadi + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/
 yadi ymši ylb . He will go (to) play.

* * *

X.14 Text

waš yadi ymši ylb lkura lyum ? Is he going to play ball today?
 waš bya ymši yqra ? Does he want to go and study?
 waš mabyaš yži yšrb lqħwa maana ? Doesn't he want to come and have
 coffee with us?
 waš matlaš yadi ymši yqra ? Isn't he going to study anymore?
 matlaš to no longer be or do or become
 * * *

X.15 Drill 8

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. byat tmši tqra (ana , nti)
2. mabyinaš nmšiw daba (huma , nta)
3. mša ynəs (hiya , huma)
4. yadyat ymšiw yaqraw (ana , ħna)
5. mayadiš nmši nlb lkura lyum . (ntuma , huwa)
6. waš byiti tmši tqray lyum ? (huwa , huma)
7. waš mabyaš yži yšrb atay maana ? (hiya , huma)

* * *

X.16 Text

mša baš yqra . He went to (in order to) study.
 bya ymši daba baš yšri ši ktab . He wants to go now in order to
 buy a book.
 maxdmš lyum clawd;aš mriđ . He did not work today because he
 is sick.
 mažaš clahq;aš t;umbil dyalu He did not come because his car is
 maxd;amaš . broken (does not work).
 mayadiš ysafř claqibal maendu He is not going to travel because
 flus . he has no money.
 mayadiš yšri ħumbil ħit He is not going to buy a car since
 maendu flus . he does not have money.

ml:i yšufha ʔadi yʔiḥa lbra dyalha .	When he sees her, he will give her the letter.
baš tmši lmknas , im:a tšb.ʔ lmašina awl:a lkar .	In order to go to Meknes, take either the train or the bus.
had lktab mzyan walakin ʔali .	This book is good, but it is expensive.
ʔal ʔadi yži walayn:i mažaš .	He said he was going to come but he did not.
waš ʔya atay awl:a lqhwa ?	Does he want tea or coffee?
ila ža daba nmšiw žmi .	If he comes now, we'll all leave together.

baš	so that, in order to
ʔalawd:	because
ʔlawd:aš	because
ʔlahq:	because
ʔlahq:aš	because
xd:ama / -t	working (f.s.)
ʔlaqibal	because
ḥit	since= because (on account of)
ml:i	when (conjunction)
aw	or
im:a ... awl:a	either ... or
walakin	but
walayn:i	but
awl:a	or
wl:a	or
ila	if (possible, probable action + perfect)

* * *

X.17 Drill 9

Translate

- mšat baš tns .
- ʔyt nmši daba baš nšri ḥwayž ždad .
- maxdmtš lyum ʔlawd:aš ʔy:an ši šwy:a .
- mažatš ʔlahq:aš kant mriḡa bz:af .
- maʔadiš nsafḥ lyum ʔlaqibal ḥ:umibil dyali maxd:amaš .
- maʔadiš ymši lbariz ḥit maʔndu flus .
- ml:i nšufu ʔadi nʔtih lktub dyalu.
- baš tmšiy lfas im:a tšb.ʔi lmašina awl:a lkar .
- had lktab mzyan walakin ʔali bz:af .
- ʔalt ʔadya tži walayn:i mazal mažatš .
- waš ʔyti atay wl:a lqhwa ?
- ila ʔḡani lflus ʔadi nšri ḥ:umibil .
- ʔyt nmši baš nšri ši ʔar:u .
- ʔalu ʔadyin yžiwalakin mažawš .
- mamšaš yqḡa ʔlahq:aš mafaqš bkri fš:baḡ .

* * *

X.18 Text : Asking Directions

(1) Questions

smḥli asidi , qul:i , fayn Please tell me where the public
 žat lxizana l'am:a ? library is, Sir.

smḥ to forgive
 qal (u) to tell
 ža (i) to come
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 'am (m) / 'am:a (f) general, public

qul:i mfdlk , fayn žat lmḥkama? Please tell me, where is the court?

mfdlk please (to s)
 mfdlkum please (to p)

smḥli asidi mfdlk , fayn Please, where is the big
 ža s:uq lkbir ? market?

suq (m) / aswaq ~ swaq market, market place

smḥli asidi , waš kat'rf Please, do you know where the
 fayn lžami'a ? University is?

'rf to know
 žami'a (f) / -t University

smḥli mfdlk , waš kat'rf Please, do you know where
 fayn šari' muḥmd lxamis ? Mohamed V. Ave. is?

(2) Answers

lxizana l'am:a žat ḥda The public library is by the
 lžami'a . zid nišan , wmn University. Go straight and then
 b'ed ḍur 'llym , lxizana žat turn right. It will be right in
 qud:amk . front of you.

zad (i) to continue, to add
 nišan straight
 ḍar (u) turn
 lym right
 'llym to the right.

lmḥkama b'ida šwy:a , ymklk The court is a little far.
 tšb:r ṭaksi . You can take a cab.

b'ed (m) (CCIC) far (m)
 ymkn it is possible
 ymklk it is possible for you, i.e. you can
 šb:r to grab (to take)

s:uq lkbir b'ed bz:af . The big market is very far. You
 labd: ma tšb:r ṭaksi , 'lawd:aš must take a cab because it is 12
 s:uq b'ed tnašl kilumitr m:a . kilometers from here.

bz.af	much
labd:	must, it is necessary
ma	that
ɛlawd:aš	because
mn:a (~ mn hna)	from here, from us

lžamiša tm:a qud:amk . The University is over there, in
dik l'imara lkbira . front of you, that big building.

tm:a	there
imara / -t	building

(3) Questions and Answers

smhli , fayn žat s:ifaša Please, where is the American
l'amiriky:a ? Embassy?
duř ɛlšmal , wzid ši šwy:a Turn left and go on a little more
fš:ariɛ bd:at , řqm xmsa wst:in . on the same avenue. It is No. 65.

sifara (f) / -t	Embassy
amirika	U.S.A.
amiriki (m)	American (Nisba)
šmal	left
ɛlšmal	to the left
ši šwy:a	a little
bd:at	precisely, the same
řqm (m) / řqam	number

smhli asidi , waš katəřf ši Please, do you know of a nearby
farmasyan qřib ? drugstore?

farmasyan (m) / -at	druggist, drugstore, pharmacy
qřib (m)	nearby

la asidi, makaynš fhad lħuma . No, there is not one here.
xs:k thbt l:mdina . You have to go to the city
(downtown).

makaynš	it (m) does not exist.
ħuma (f) / -t	section of a city
xs:	to be necessary
xs:k	you have to (it is necessary for you)
ħbt [ħb ^ə t]	to descend
mdina (f) / mudun	city

smhli , kifaš ymknli nmši lmknas Please, how can I get to Meknes
mn:a ? (from here)?

tłɛ mɛ had š:ariɛ ħt:a twsł Go up this avenue until you reach
l:agar , tm:a šb:ř lmašina . the railway station and take the
train.

kifaš	how?
tłɛ [tł ^ə ɛ]	go up
mɛ (~ msa)	with
ħt:a	until
wsł [ws ^ə l]	to reach, arrive

lagar

railroad station

lmašina

the train

zid fhad d:rb lw:l, wmbed
 duṛ ʿllymn tm:a s:atyam mūr
 lmhkama .

Keep going up this first street
 and then turn right and there you
 find the C.T.M. (Compagnie de
 Transports Marocaine) behind the

drb (m) / druba

court.
street

lw:l

the first (m.s.)

smḥli asidi, waš kayn šī mṭʿam
 ʿurup:awi qrib ?

Please, is there a European
 restaurant nearby?

smḥli asidi . ʿana br:ani .

Excuse me. I am a stranger.

mṭʿam (m) / maṭʿam

restaurant

ʿurup:awi (m) ~ ʿurb:i

European (Nisba)

br:ani (m)

stranger (Nisba)

*** **

PART THREE

CONVERSATIONS

UNITS 11 - 20

UNIT ELEVEN

XI.1 Greetings - s.lam

ahln ¹	Hello.
ahln .	R. - Hello. ²
ahl	family

ahln wa sahn .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.
sahl	easy

ahln .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.

ahln wa sahn . aš xbaṛk ?	Hello. How are you? (What is your news?) [Forms in parentheses are literal translations.]
labas .	Fine (no harm).
aš	what
xbṛ (m) / xbaṛ	news
bas	harm

¹ Some remnants of Classical Arabic case endings are found in Moroccan Arabic as well as all other Arabic dialects. Here: e.g. /-n#/.

² R. - means response to.

ahln wa sahn . aš xbaṛk ?	Hello, how are you?
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks. (no harm, praise be to God)
ḥmd	to praise, glorify God
lḥmd	praise (notice Classical Arabic ending - /-u#/)
l:ah	God

ahln wa sahn , aš	Hello, how are you, sir?
xbaṛkum asidi ?	
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks.
xbaṛkum	your (p) news (polite form for (s))
a-	vocative particle
sidi	my sir, Mr.

ahln wa sahn s:i ḥmd .	Hello, Mr. Ahmed.
ahln wa sahn s:i muḥm:d .	Hello, Mr. Mohammed.
s:i ~ si	mister (before a name)

s:i ḥmd nta bixiṛ ?	How are you, Mr. Ahmed (Are you fine)?
nʿam asidi bixiṛ , lḥmdu lil:ah .	Yes, thanks.
xiṛ (m)	good
nʿam	yes

lal:a faṭima aš xbaṛk ? waš
nti bixir ?

How are you, Madam Fatma? Are
you fine?

labas asidi , l:ah yž'el fik

Fine. May God bless you, Sir.

lbaraka .

lal:a / lal:y:at

madam, lady

ž'el

to do, to make

lbaraka (f) / -t

blessing

ahln wa sahlñ , faṭma, aš

Hello, Fatma. How are you?

xbaṛk ? nti bixir ?

bixir lhmdu lil:ah . wnti ašiša . I am fine. How are you, Aisha?

ḥt:a wana bixir , lhmdu lil:ah . I am fine, thanks.

ḥt:a

also, even, until

aš xbaṛ s:ḥ:a ?

How are you?

kif s:ḥ:a ?

(How is health?)[Said only if one
has not seen the other for a long
time.]

s:ḥ:a bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

kif

how?

s:ḥ:a

health

aš xbaṛk ?

How are you?

labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

w l'a:ila ?

How about the family?

l'a:ila labas lhmdu lil:ah .

They are fine, thanks.

ʿa:ila (f) / -t

family

aš xbaṛ l'a:ila ?

How is the family?

l'a:ila labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks. (The family is fine,

l:a yž'el fik lbaraka asidi .

thank God. May God bless you Sir.)

aš xbaṛ d:rari ?

How are the kids?

d:rari bixir , baṛk

They are fine. May God bless you.

l:ahu fik .

dr:i (m)/drari

boy, kid

baṛk

to bless

aš xbaṛ mwalin d:ar ?

How is the family?

mwalin d:ar bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

They are fine.

mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin

head, owner

šbaḥ lxir .

Good morning.

šbaḥ lxir .

R. - Good morning.

mslxir .

Good evening.

mslxir .

R. - Good evening.

lila sa'ida . Good night.
 liltk sa'ida . R. - Good night (to you (s)).
 liltkum sa'ida . R. - Good night (to you (p) or polite
 form).

lila (f) night
 sa'id (m) happy
 liltk your (s) night

s:alam salikum . Hello, hi.
 wa:salikum s:alam . R. - to Hello, hi.
 salam peace, greetings
 salikum on you (p) (polite form)

s:alam salikum . Hello.
 wa:salikum s:alam . R. - Hello.
 aš xberkum ? How are you?
 labas baraka l:ahu fik . Fine, thanks.

šhal hadi ma šufnak . We haven't seen you for a long time.
 fayn yyubk ? Where have you been?

iwa yir hna , kunt fi wamirika , Here I am. I went to America
 umbed mšit l'almanya . and then to Germany.

šaf (u) to see
 yiba (f) / yyub absence
 iwa well

yir only, just
 mbed after
 umbed ~ wmbed and later, and after that, and then
 w'almanya Germany

smhli . Excuse me. (said to (m)).

musamaħa . Don't mention it.

l:a ysmħ lina wlik . Don't mention it.

š'i bas ma kan . Don't mention it.

smħ to forgive
 musamaħa (f) / -t forgiveness

smhli asidi . Excuse me, Sir.

smhili alal:a . Excuse me, Madam.

smhuli asyadi . Excuse me, gentlemen.

smhuli alal:y:ati . Excuse me, ladies.

š'i bas ma kan . Don't mention it.

sid ~ sy:d (m) / syad mister

mslxir . Good evening.

mslxir . R. - Good evening.

fayn maši ? Where are you going?

maši lq:ar . I am going home.

sl:mli w'la mwalin d:ar . Greet the family for me.

bl:γ l:ah slamk .	I will. (God will make your greetings reach them.)
sl:m	to greet
bl:γ	to cause to reach, deliver

šbaḥ lxir asidi . aš	Good morning, sir. How are you?
xbark ? labas ?	O.K.?
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks.
waš kul:ši bixir ?	Is everything all right?
n'am a sidi kul:ši bixir ,	Yes everything is all right,
l:ah yž:l fik lbaraka .	thanks.
kul:	every
ši	thing, some
kul:ši	everything, everybody

ahln wa sahn .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.
aš xbark ? kif dayr ?	How are you.
labas . wnta ? wmwalin d:ar ?	Fine, How about you? and the family?
mwalin d:ar kaysl:mu vlik .	The family greets you.
iwa sl:mli vlihum .	Say hello to them.
bl:γ l:ah slamk .	I will.
iwa l:a yhn:ik . .	Goodbye.
l:a yhn:ik asidi .	R. - Goodbye.

dar (i)	to do
dayr	you are doing (participle)
hn:a	to give peace

l:a yhn:ik .	Goodbye (and R.)
bs:lama .	Goodbye (and R.)
~ maca s:alama .	Goodbye (and R.)

y:ih	yes
la	no
l:a	no

tfq:l	please!
tfq:l xud ši kas datay .	Please have a cup of tea.
tfq:l	please (be preferred)
xud	take!
xda (←u)	to take
ši	a, an, some
kas (m) / kisan	glass
d-	of [d + noun , /datay/ 'of tea']
atay	tea

tfq:l xud ši qhwa .	Please have a cup of coffee.
qhwa	coffee

tfq:l xud ši gar:u .	Have a cigarette.
gar:u (m) / -yat ~ -wat	cigarette

tf̣d:l gls, kul ši haža .
Please sit down and have something
to eat.

gls to sit
kul eat!
haža / hwayž something (plural means 'clothes'
also)

zid asidi , mṛhba .
Come in. Welcome [said by a host].

tf̣d:l gls hna . waš byiti
šī mšrubat ?
Please sit down here. Do you
want something to drink?

y:ih byit ši kas datay ,
baraka l:ahu fik .
Yes, a cup of tea please.

zad (i) to come in, to add
mṛhba welcome
bya (i) to want
mšrubat (f) / -t drink

tf̣d:l xud gar:u .
Have a cigarette.

šukrn .
Thanks, o.k.

šukrn
thanks, no, thank you

tf̣d:l gls hna .
Sit here.

wax:a , baraka l:ahu fik asidi .
All right, thanks.

wax:a
all right, o.k.

waš byiti tzidi ši kas datay ?
Would you like another cup of tea?
la, safi baraka l:ahu fik .
No, thanks.

safi
it's enough, that is it, it is settled

waš tbyi tmši m'ay ld:ar
daba ?
Would you like to go home with me
now ?

y:ih nmši m'ak .
Yes.

safi .
It's agreed upon. (It's o.k.)

safi , ya:l:ah .
Yes, let us go.

m'ay
with me

daba
now

m'ak
with you (s)

safi
it is all agreed upon

* * *

XI.2 Proverbs (1 - 5) - matal (m) / mtal

(1) ṛb:i kayṛji lful ll:i ma'ndu snan .

ṛb:i
God

sn:a (f) / snan
tooth

In most cases, people get things which are of no use to them.

(2) r:ibib maykun ḥbib wax:a tšr:bu kisan lhlib .

rbib (m) / rbayb	step-son
rbiba (f) / -t	step-daughter
ḥbib (m) / ḥbab	friend, very close friend
wax:a	although, even if

A step-son will never come to love his step-parent, no matter what the parent may do for him.

(3) l'ib ḥiṭu qšir .

rib (m) / ryub ~ ruyub	shameful act, defect
ḥiṭ (m) / ḥyuṭ	wall
qšir	short

Shameful deeds are easily seen.

(4) ʿmš wla ʿma .

ʿmš (m) / ʿumš	one-eyed, half-blind, afflicted with poor eyesight
ʿma (m)	blind

It is better to have one eye than to be blind.

(5) dy:f d:if wlaw gls štwa wsif .

dy:f	to extend hospitality
dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf	guest
wlaw	even if
štwa (f) / -t	winter

Be hospitable to your guest, regardless of how long he may stay.

UNIT TWELVE

XII.1 Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- (H) - Ahmed, /ḥmd/
 (R) - Hotel Receptionist
 (B) - Ibrahim, /brahim/

(H) - alu . uṭil maḥaba ? Hello, is this the Merhaba Hotel?

(R) - y:iḥ asidi . hada uṭil maḥaba . aš bya lxaṭṭ ? Yes, Sir, this is the Merhaba Hotel. What can I do for you?

(H) - byit ntkl:m mra si brahim lmsri , bit tnin wlatin . I want to talk to Mr. Ibrahim, the Egyptian, in Room 32.

(R) - bl:ati asidi , wax:a . yadi nfw:tlk si brahim . Just a minute. O.K., I'll connect you with Mr. Ibrahim.

(H) - alu , si brahim hada ? Hello, is this Ibrahim?

(B) - y:iḥ . aš xbaḥkum si ḥmd ? Yes, How are you, Ahmed?

(H) - bixiṭ wela xir , qul:i fuqaš wšṭi lhna ? I am fine, tell me, when did you arrive here?

(B) - lyum fs:baḥ . This morning.

(H) - aš kataml daba ? What are you doing now?

- (B) - flħadr makanəm l walu . Right now I'm not doing anything.
- (H) - iwa , bqa tm:a , ana radi Well, stay there, I'll come to your
nwsł ɕlik m daba ši sara . place in about an hour. Then we'll
wmmbəd nmšiw lq:ar žmiɕ . both go to my house.
- (B) - wax:a si ħmd , hana flbit All right, Ahmed. I'll stay in my
dyali ħt:a tži . room until you come.
- (H) - l:ayhn:ik . Goodbye.
- (B) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

uṭil (m) / -at	hotel
lxatr	desire, wish
tkl:m (m:a)	to talk (with)
bl:ati	wait! (invariable), slowly
fw:t	to pass
fuqaš	when?
wsl	to arrive
ɕml	to do
flħadr	now, at the present time
bqa (a)	to wait, to remain
mša (i)	to go
žmiɕ	all of us, together
ħt:a	until
ža (i)	to come
walu	nothing

* * *

XII.2 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. min ža brahim ?
2. fin gls ? (gls 'to stay')
3. škun l:i ɕml:u t:ilifun ? (škun 'who?')
4. aš qal ħmd lbrahim ?
5. fin ʔadyin ytləqaw ? (laqa 'to meet')

* * *

XII.3 Proverbs (6 - 10) - lmtal

- (6) maynkɕ ašlu ʔir lbɕl .

nkr	to deny
ašl / ʔušul	origin, lineage
bɕl (m) / bɕal	mule

Only a mule denies his origin.

- (7) materf ħbibk l:i ydum, ħt:a tmrɕ wtqum .

dam (u)	to last
mɕɕ	to become ill

One knows one's true friends in time of need.

- (8) l:i fat mat .

fat (u)	to pass
mat (u)	to die

Forget the past.

(9) bin d:fr wl:hm maydxul yir lwsx .

bin between, among

d:fr (m) / d:far fingernail

wsx (m) / wsax dirt

Don't interfere between relatives.

(10) l:i aslu tf:ah mafih maytlaḥ .

tlaḥ to be thrown away

People of good origin will always be respected.

*** **

UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII.1 With Ahmed's Family - ma la'ila dhmd

(H) - Ahmed

(B) - Ibrahim

(D) - Driss, Ahmed's brother, /dris/

(A) - Abdelsalam, Ahmed's father, /'abdsalam/

(Z) - Zohra, Ahmed's mother, /zhra/

(L) - Halima, Ahmed's sister, /hlima/

(H) - tfd:l a s:i braham mrḥba Come in. Welcome. Ibrahim, I
bik 'ndna . si braham nqd:mik would like to introduce
lwalid si 'abdsalam wlwalida my father, Mr. Abdelsalam, my
lal:a zhra wl'ax: dris wl'uxt mother, Zohra, my brother, Driss,
hlima . hada si braham lmsri and my sister, Halima. This is
ml:qahira . Mr. Ibrahim, from Cairo.

(D) -ahln wasahln si braham , Welcome, Mr. Ibrahim, This is an
mrḥba bik . hna mtšy:fin honor for us and we hope that
bsiyadatn hna . wkantm:aw your visit in Morocco is a happy
zyartk flmyrib tkun sa'ida one.
nša'al:ah .

(B) -ana kanškurkum ktir 'la Thank you very much for this
had lmunasaba . occasion.

- (A) - si bṛahim waš yaḍi tbqa Ibrahim, are you going to stay
šī mud:a ṭwila hna ? here for a long time?
- (B) - l:ah w'alm . ymkn tlata (God knows.) Maybe three or four
wl:a ṛba dl'asabi' . weeks.
- (A) - waš yaḍi tbqa hna fṛ:baṭ , Are you going to stay here in
awl:a yaḍi tzuṛ mudun ḫṛin ? Rabat, or visit other cities?
- (B) -labd: ma nzuṛ mṛ:akš wmbəd I must visit Marrakech and I have
endi šī waḍiqa f:as qawlwthum friends in Fez whom I have promised
baš nmši endhum . to visit.
- (A) - iwa asidi, ana frḥan bz:af I am very happy that you are visiting
bzyartk endna hna flmṛṛib . Morocco. Fez is a historical old
fas mdina ṭarixiy:a qdima city. You'll like it very much,
yaḍi t'žbk bz:af . kayn tm:a There is Old Fez and New Fez. You
fas lballi wfas ž:did . labd: must visit Al Karaouine niversity,
ma tzuṛ žami'at lqarawiy:n wmbəd the tomb of Mulay Driss and the
mulay dris wbužlud . leather craft shops.
- (B) - iwa labd: asidi . Sure.
- (Z) - iwa mmbəd ma tzuṛ mṛ:akš After your visit to Marrakech and
wfas ṛž' endna qbl ma twl:i Fez, come and visit us before you
llqahira . go back to Cairo.
- (B) - inša'al:ah alal:a . Sure. (If God wills.)
- (L) - tfd:lu asidi l'ša mužud . Dinner is ready.

Vocabulary

qd:m	to present , offer
lwalid	father
lwalida	mother
lwalidin	parents
ṛax: / ḫ:ut ~ ixwan	brother
ṛuxt / xwatet	sister
šṛ:f	to honor
tšṛ:f	to be honored
siyadatk	you (honorary term)
t:mn:a	to wish
zyara (f) / -t	a visit
qdim (m)	old
munasaba (f) / -t	occasion
mud:a (f) / -t	period of time
škr	to thank
ṭwil (m)	long, tall
ʿlm	to know of
l:ah w'alm ~ l:ah y'alm	heaven knows
zar (u)	to visit
mdina (f) / mudun	city
lmdina	downtown
aḫṛ / ḫṛin	other (f)
ḫra / ḫrat	other (m)
labd:	it is necessary
ṭarixi (m)	historical (Nisba)
sa'vid (m) / su'ada	happy
sa'ida (f) / -t	happy
lmṛṛib ~ lmaṛrib	Morocco

ʕžb	to please
ržʕ	to return
qbl	before
wl:a	to return, to become
wž:d	to make ready
mužud (m)	ready

* * *

XIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. labd: ma 'it is necessary that...' . Notice this ma is not the negative ma; this the correlative ma 'that'. It is followed by the imperfect without /ka-/ :

labd: ma tži ʕndna . You must come to our place.
Also qabl ma, 'before', and bʕd ma, 'after'.

2. baš here means "that" in the sentence "qawlthum baš nmši ʕndhum . 'I promised that I'll visit them.'
3. kayn 'being' is the active participle (AP) of the verb kan 'to be'.

The participles of Form I:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
šrb	šarb	having drunk
hl:	hal:	having opened

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
kan	kayn	being
zad	zayd	having added or continued
mša	maši	having gone
šra	šari	having bought

The Passive Participle (PP) of Form I , if it occurs, is formed on the pattern MC₁C₂uC₃, e.g. ktb (C₁C₂C₃) 'to write' and mktub 'written' for sound trilateral verbs or MC₁C₂i, e.g. šra 'to buy', mšri 'bought' for final weak verbs, or MC¹yuC³ e.g. baʕ 'to sell', mbyuʕ 'sold' for medial weak verbs.

<u>Verb Stem</u>	<u>Passive Participle</u>	
ktb	mktub	written
sd:	msdud	closed
baʕ	mbyuʕ	sold
hda	mhdi	presented

Form I transitive verbs have passive participles. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Derived verb Forms have one participle that may function both as active and passive if the verb is transitive, or only as active if the verb is intransitive.

	<u>Verb</u>	<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fhm (tr)	fahm	mfhum	to understand
	ftr (intr)	fatr	--	to breakfast
	fsl (tr)	fasl	mfsul	to separate
			<u>Participle</u>	
Form II	bd:l to change		mbd:l	having changed
Form III	ṣawb to fix		mṣawb	having or being fixed
Form V	tʿl:m to learn		mtʿl:m	having learned
Form VI	tfahm to reach mutual understanding		mtfahm	having come to an understanding
Form VIII	htarm to respect		mhtarm	having or being respected
Form X	stʿml to use		mstʿml	having or being used

Participles are inflected for gender and number but not for person or tense, e.g.

katb (m), katba (f), katbin (mp) katbat (fp) writing
mktub (m), mktuba (f), mktubin (mp), mktubat (fp) written

4. Ṣamirat Karawayin 'the Karaouine University' is a construct phrase [N₁ of N₂], where N₁ has the feminine ending /-a#/ Ṣamiya 'university'. Notice /-t#/ is added in such constructs as the above or in connection with possessive pronominal suffixes. Examples:

mdina	city
mdint fas	the city of Fez
mdinti	my city

mra	woman, wife
mrat hmd	the wife of Ahmed
mratk	your wife
sy:ara	car
sy:art hmd	the car of Ahmed
haža	thing
hažt lwld	the thing belonging to the boy
hažtu	his thing
lila	night
liltk saʿida	good night (to (s))
liltkum saʿida	good night (to (p))
lilt lʿid	the eve of the feast

This will be referred to as Construct State of the Noun (C.S.).

5. Verbal Noun ṣyaṣa 'visit' is the verbal noun of the verb ṣaṣ 'to visit'. It can also mean 'visiting'.

A verbal noun (VN) is a noun derived from a corresponding verb, e.g. /ṣsl/ 'to wash', /ṣsil/ 'washing'. Most verbs have a corresponding verbal noun. The meaning of the verbal noun could be the result of the related verb. The verbal noun /ṣyaṣa/ 'a visit' that occurred in this lesson is an example of the result of the verb ṣaṣ 'to visit'. ṣyaṣa can also mean 'visiting' which is an "action".

Form I Verbal Nouns are of different patterns. (See Appendix A Tables 1, 12 - 19.)

Examples

ktb	to write	ktaba	writing
qrb	to hit	qrb ~ qrib	hitting
hsb	to count	hsib ~ hsab	counting
dxl	to enter	dxul	entering
šra (i)	to buy	šra	buying
tfa (i)	to extinguish	tfyān	extinguishing
baʿ (i)	to sell	biʿ	selling
xaf (u)	to be afraid	xuf	fear

Form II Verbal Nouns have the pattern $tC_1C_2iC_3$, e.g. /bd:l/ 'to change', /tbdil/ 'changing'. A variant form also exists $tC_1C_2aC_3$ /tbdal/ 'changing'.

Form III Verbal Noun has the pattern $MC_1aC_2C_3a \sim MuC_1aC_2C_3a$, e.g. /šamḥ 'to forgive' /msamḥa/ ~ /musamaḥa/ 'forgiving, forgiveness'.

Form V has no verbal noun of its own. Verbal nouns of corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g. /ʿl:m/ 'to teach' II, /tʿl:m/ 'to learn' V, both have tʿlim 'teaching, learning'. Similarly Form VI used the corresponding VN of Form III and VII used the corresponding VN of Form I.

Examples

ʿanq 'to hug' III and tʿanq 'to hug one another' VI
mʿanqa 'hugging' VN of III and IV.

qrb 'to hit' I and tqrb 'to be beaten' VII
qrb 'hitting, beating' VN of I and VII.

Examples of Form VIII and X verbal nouns are

ḥṭarḥ VIII	'to respect'	ḥtirāḥ	'respect'
stʿml X	'to use'	stīmal	'use, using, usage'

The VN of the quadrilateral verbs is formed on the pattern

$tC_1C_2C_3iC_4$ or $C_1C_2C_3aC_4$, e.g.

frɣʿ	to explode	tfrɣiʿ	explosion
tṛžm	to translate	tṛžama	translation
z1z1	to shake	z1zala	shaking

* * *

XIII.3 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. Škun huwa dris ?
2. Škun hiya zḥra ?
3. a sm lwalid dya1 ḥmd ?
4. aš ktži ḥlima lḥmd? (ža - here means 'to be related')
5. Šḥal mn wld ʿnd si ʿbdslam ?
6. aš qal ʿbdslam lbrahim ml:i wš1 lq:ax ?
7. Šḥal ya1 ygls brahim flmayrib ?
8. waš ya1 ygls yir fr:baṭ ?
9. aš ya1 yšuf brahim f:as ?

* * *

XIII.4 Proverbs (11 - 15) - lmtal

(11) l:i ʿndu smiḍu , kul: yum ʿidu .

smiḍ ~ smiḍa	semolina
ʿid (m) / ʿyad	feast

It is advisable to save for the future.

(12) ft:š ʿl ž:ar qbl mn d:ar .

ft:š to look for, search
žar (m) / žiṛan neighbor

It's better to know who your neighbor is before renting a house.

(13) l:i ytk:l ʿla žaru , ybat bla ʿša .

tk:l (ʿla) to rely on
bat (a) to spend the night
bla without

Don't depend on people all the time.

(14) l:i mksi bdyal n:as ʿryan .

ksa (i) to clothe
mksi clothed
ʿryan (m) / -in naked

It's better to be yourself with whatever you have than to borrow great things from others.

(15) šuf r:fiq qbl mn t:riq .

r:fiq (m) / r:ḡan comrade, friend
t:riq (f) / t:ḡan ~ t:ḡan road

The travelling companion is more important than the trip itself.

*** *** ***

UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1 At the Dinner Table - l:ša

(F) - Fatma, the maid. The word for maid in Moroccan Arabic is /mtʿl:ma/, ~ /mtsx:ra/; /fatma ~ ftima ~ faṭima/.

(A) - si bṛahim tfd:l gls hna ḡdaya . Ibrahim, sit here by me.

(L) - fatma žibi t:aš . Fatma, bring the washing basin.

(F) - tfd:l asidi ha š:abun . Here is the soap, sir.

(B) - baṛak l:ahu fik . Thanks.

(F) - bla žmil asidi . Don't mention it.

(Z) - žibilna lḡrira fl:w:l . Bring the soup first.

(F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.

(Z) - tfd:l asi bṛahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.

(B) - bism l:ah , baṛaka l:ahu fik alal:a . Thanks. (In the name of God. May God bless you madam.)

(L) - žibi t:ažin afaṭma . Fatma, bring the stew.

(F) - wax:a alal:a , ha huwa alal:a . All right, madam, here it is, madam.

- (A) - bism l:ah tfd:l asi braham . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.
- (B) - šukrn asi 'bdsalam . Thanks, Mr. Abdelsalam.
- (Z) - si braham zid šwy:a , kul , Mr. Ibrahim, please eat more,
makliti walu . you haven't eaten anything.
- (B) - wax:a , zidini ši šwy:a All right, please give me some more
dlhrira clawd:aš mzyana bz:af . soup because it is very good.
- (Z) - faṭma , zidi lsi brahim ši Fatma, give Mr. Ibrahim some
šwy:a dlhrira . more soup.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.
- (B) - safi l:a yž'el fik Enough, thanks, madam.
lbaraka alal:a .
- (Z) - iwa tfd:l asi braham xud Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
t:ažin . stew.
- (B) - mn fdik yir ši šwy:a l:a Please, very little.
yž'el fik lbarak:a .
- (Z) - žibi lksksu afaṭima . Fatma, bring the couscous.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (Z) - tfdl xud lksksu asi braham . Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
couscous.
- (B) - yrfili šwy:a l:a yž'el fik Please give me some.
lbarak:a .

- (Z) - a faṭma žibilna lfakya Fatma, please bring the fruit.
mb'ed .
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam..
- (A) - si braham tfd:l xud l:imun Mr. Ibrahim, please take an orange
wšwy:a dlmšmaš rah mzyan . and some apricots, they are good.
- (B) - baraka l:ah fik . Thanks.
- (A) - faṭma žibi lma dlɣsil , Fatma, bring water for us to
wash our hands.
- (F) - n'am asidi . ha lma wha All right, sir, here is the water
s:abun , tfd:l asidi . and the soap. Go ahead, sir.
- (B) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thanks.
- (F) - bla žmil . Don't mention it.
- (D) - si braham,, mašrbtiš lmršur Mr. Ibrahim, you did not drink
dyalk . your juice.
- (B) - kanfd:l nšrb lmršur fš:baḥ I prefer to drink juice in the
bkri . daba šrbt lma bard . morning. Now I drank cold water
safi . and that's enough.
- (A) - faṭma žibilna liqama wžibilna Fatma, bring the mint and the silver
lbr:ad dlfd:a wduk lkisan teapot and those crystal glasses
dlbn:ar wš:iny:a dn:uqra . and the silver tray.

- (F) - ha huwa kul:ši mǝžud asidi . Here is everything, sir.
- (A) - si brahim šr:fna qim atay . Mr. Ibrahim, honor us by preparing the tea.
- (B) - smħli asi ʿbdslam mǝfǝlk , Excuse me, Mr. Abdelsalam. I do
makan:ǝfš nqim atay mǝrribi . not know how to prepare Moroccan tea.
- (A) - ši bas ma kan . ana ʔadi It is all right. I am going to
nqimu . prepare the tea.
- (L) - faħima žibilna n:wa . Fatma, bring the nuts.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (A) - tǝǝ:l xud atay asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, have some tea.
- (B) - had atay nimru waħd . rǝfiʿ This is excellent tea. I like
had atay . ʿžbni bz:af . it very much. I like mint tea
kanbyi atay bn:naʿ bz:af . very much.
- (Z) - mǝħba bik asidi . mǝħba bik You are welcome. (You are welcome
ʿndna . nħar kbir . in our house.)
This is a great day.
- (B) - wl:ahi ana ma ʿndi baš I don't know how to thank you.
nħazikum . ʔal:ah huwa l:i May God reward you for receiving me
yħazikum ʿla had lmuqabala . so well.
- (H) - si brahim xud n:wa rah Mr. Ibrahim, take some nuts; they
mzyan . are good.

- (B) - šafi . klit bz:af l:ayž ʿl fik Thanks, that is enough. I ate a
lbaraka . si ħmd qul:i l:a lot. Mr. Ahmed, please, if you
yxl:ik , ila ʔat ʿla xatrk , kifaš don't mind, tell me how your mother
lwalida šawbat had lʔakl ? prepared this food?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i , m:i aži l:a Sure. Mother, please come here. Mr.
yxl:ik . si brahim bya mm:k Ibrahim wants you to tell him how
kifaš šw:bti had lʔakl , ʿžbu you prepared this food because he
bz:af . liked it very much.
- (Z) - wax:a , bkul: faħaħ awlidi . All right, with great pleasure,
iwa , ʿndna hna fǝ:ar lħrira my son. Here in our family, the
tħx mǝrribi kanšw:buha bl:ħm soup is a Moroccan dish we prepare
dlɣlmi , wlħm:uš , wlmħa with mutton, chickpeas, salt, black
wlibžar , wz:ʿfran , wz:bda . pepper, saffron and butter. The
wt:ažin kanšw:buh bdžaž , stew we make with chickens, boiled
wlbiǝ msluq wn:wa . wlksksu , eggs and nuts. The couscous, as you
kima tǝrf , tħx mǝrribi mšħuř know, is a Moroccan dish, internat-
fl:alam . ʿndna fǝ:ar , ionally known. Here we prepare it
kanšw:buh blbšla wz:bib wlħm:uš . with onions, raisins and chickpeas.
- (B) - kanškrukum asidi ʿla had Thank you very much for this nice
lmunasaba . occasion.
- (A) - si brahim, matnsaš baš twl:i Mr. Ibrahim, don't forget to come
ʿndna mmbəd ʔyartk lfas . here after you visit Fez.
- (B) - l:ah yawd:i , labd: . ʔila Certainly I will. Goodbye.
l:iqaʔ .
- (A) - maʿa s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

šab (i)	to bring
t:as	washing dish or basin
šmil (m)	favor
lhrira	Moroccan soup
lw:l (m)	the first
kla (tu)	to eat
clawd:aš	because
ʔrf ~ ʔrf	to ladle
rah (m)	it is (here: it's) (see Gramm. Notes)
ʔsl	to wash
šrb	to drink
fd:l	to prefer
liqama	green mint (used in making tea)
br:ad (m) / brard	teapot
lfd:a	silvery metal
lbn:ar	crystal
šiny:a (f) / -t ~ šwani	tray
nuqra	silver
qim atay	to prepare tea
ʔrf	to know
n:wa	nuts
nimru waḥd	excellent (lit. number one, A1)
rfic (m)	excellent
šaza	to reward
qabl	to meet

muqabala (f) / -t	meeting, reception
qal (u)	to say
ila	if (possible)
ila šat ʔla xaṭṭk	please (lit. if that meets with your desire)
šawb	to fix, to do
šw:b	to fix, to do
l:ah yawd:i	certainly, sure, of course
ʔum:i ~ m:i ~ im:a	my mother
kif	how?
kifaš	how?
baš	that, that with which, to = in order to. Here "to" before English infinitive.
ʔakl (m) ~ makla	food
bkul: farah	with great pleasure
wldi	my son
wlidi	diminutive of son
wlidi	sonny (Dim.)
tbx	cooking
mʔribi ~ maʔribi (m)	Moroccan
zʔfran	saffron
mshuq	boiled
slq	to boil something
mšhur	famous
lʔalam (m)	the world
nša (a)	to forget
ʔila l:iqa	goodbye (until we meet again)

XIV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Ordinal Numerals:

The ordinal numeral 'first' has the function of an adjective inflected for gender and number. The ordinal numerals 'second' to 'tenth' are only inflected for gender. Those above ten show no inflection. Examples of definite ordinal numerals:

lw:l (m) / -in	the first
lw:la (f) / -t	
t:ani (m) / t:anya (f)	the second
t:alt (-a)	the third
lhdaš	the eleventh

Ordinal Numerals (Indefinite)

aw:l (m) / -in	first
aw:la (f) / -t	
tani (m) / tanya (f)	second
talt (-a)	third
rab* (-a)	fourth
xams (-a)	fifth
sads (-a)	sixth
sab* (-a)	seventh
tamm (-a)	eighth
tas* (-a)	ninth
rašr (-a)	tenth
hdaš	eleventh
tnaš	twelfth

tḷṭ:aš	thirteenth
rḅtaš	fourteenth
xmstaš	fifteenth
st:aš	sixteenth
sḅtaš	seventeenth
tṃtaš	eighteenth
tṣtaš	nineteenth
rašrin	twentieth
wahd ẉrašrin	twenty-first
rḅin	fortieth
sḅa wxmsin	fifty-seventh

2. walu 'nothing' :

maqal walu .	He did not say anything.
kif walu had š:i .	This is nothing.
(kif 'like')	

Notice the use of negative particle /ma/ before verbs in /walu/ constructs.

3. Object Pronominal Suffixes Associated with Verbs and Prepositions:

sṭini 'give me':

/-ni/ 'me' here is a direct object pronominal suffix.

Study the following paradigms:

Paradigm A - with transitive verbs

Paradigm B - with preposition /m/ 'of, from'

Paradigm C - with prepositions /bi/ 'with', /ʕla/ 'on'
and /mʕa/ 'with (accompanying)'

Paradigm D - with verbs ending in vowels and /ʕa/
Also compare VII.22.

A. Transitive verbs

<u>zar</u>		<u>to visit</u>
zar ni		he visited me
zar k		he visited you (s)
zar u		he visited him
zar ha		he visited her
zar na		he visited us
zar kum		he visited you (p)
zar hum		he visited them

B. mn 'of, from'

<u>xaf (mn)</u>		<u>to be afraid (of)</u>
xaf mn:i		he was afraid of me
xaf mn:k		he was afraid of you (s)
xaf mn:u		he was afraid of him
xaf mn:ha		he was afraid of her
xaf mn:na		he was afraid of us
xaf mn:kum		he was afraid of you (p)
xaf mn:hum		he was afraid of them

C. /bi-/ 'with, of' [also /fi-/ 'in' and /li-/ 'to']

<u>faq</u>		<u>to wake up</u>
faq (bi-)		to become aware of
faq by:a		he became aware of me
faq bik		he became aware of you (s)
faq bih		he became aware of him
faq biha		he became aware of her
faq bina		he became aware of us
faq bikum		he became aware of you (p)
faq bihum		he became aware of them

/ʕla/ 'on'

<u>kdb (ʕla)</u>		<u>to lie (to)</u>
kdb ʕly:a		he lied to me
kdb ʕlik		he lied to you (s)
kdb ʕlih		he lied to him
kdb ʕliha		he lied to her
kdb ʕlina		he lied to us
kdb ʕlikum		he lied to you (p)
kdb ʕlihum		he lied to them

/mʕa/ 'with' (likewise /hda/ 'near, at one's place',
/wy:a/ 'with', /wra/ 'behind')

<u>tkl:m</u>		<u>to talk</u>
tkl:m (mʕa)		to talk (to)
tkl:m mʕaya		he talked to me
tkl:m mʕak		he talked to you (s)
tkl:m mʕah		he talked to him
tkl:m mʕaha		he talked to her

tkl:m	m ana	he talked to us
tkl:m	m akum	he talked to you (p)
tkl:m	m ahum	he talked to them

D. Verbs ending in vowels and /ra/

<u>ra</u>		<u>to give</u>
ra	ni	he gave me
ra	k	he gave you (s)
ra	h	he gave him
ra	ha	he gave her
ra	na	he gave us
ra	kum	he gave you (p)
ra	hum	he gave them

ra, presentational particle 'here is, here are'

ra	ni	(here) I am
ra	k	(here) you (ms) are
ra	ki	(here) you (fs) are
ra	h	(here) he is
ra	ha	(here) she is
ra	na	(here) we are
ra	kum	(here) you (p) are
ra	hum	(here) they are

4. rah 'there he is'
 fayn hmd ? Where is Ahmed?
 rah tm:a . There he is.

Also:

- aš rak tqul ? What are you saying?
 which is equivalent to:
 aš katqul ? What are you saying?

* * *

XIV.3 Questions - ras'ila

1. aš kaydiru lmayarba qbl ma yaklu ?
2. asm lmt'el:ma dyal l'as'ila dhmd ?
3. baš bdaw l'ša ?
4. šnu qd:mat fačima lbrahim mn b'ed lħrira ?
5. waš l'as'ila dhmd t'bxat lksksu wl:a la ?
6. kifaš žatu lmakla lei brahim ?
7. šnu klaw mn b'ed l'ša ?
8. aš kayzidu lmayariba fatay ?
9. aš klat l'as'ila dhmd m' atay ?
10. aš t'lb brahim mn hmd b'ed l'ša ? (t'lb 'ask')
11. kifaš kayšawbu lmayariba lħrira , wkifaš kayšawbu lksksu w't:ažin ?

* * *

XIV.4 Proverbs (16 - 20) - lmtal

(16) mra mm šftk šb:htk .

šb:h

to compare, to take or mistake (for)

Guilt by association.

(17) šhal ma taḷ l:il kayšbh .

šbh

to become morning

Everything has an end.

(18) yd: wḥda makatkf:fš .

yd: (f) / yd:in

hand

kf:f

to clap

Cooperation is necessary.

(19) lfarḥ lmql:q mm sḍd lqt: .

far (m) / firan

rat, mouse

ql:q

to worry, irk, irritate

mql:q (m)

worried, restless

sḍd

happiness

qt: (m) / qtut

tomcat

A look of suspicion or worry often leads to being trapped.

(20) ḍrbni wbka , wšbqni wška .

bka (i)

to cry, weep

sbq

to precede, go before

ška (i)

to complain

Sometimes people who complain the most are themselves the ones responsible for the problem.

*** **

UNIT FIFTEEN

XV.1 Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop -

ħmd wʒurʒ flħwa

(H) - Ahmed, /ħmd/

(Ž) - George, /ʒurʒ/

(H) - smħli mfdlk , mʔayn siyadatk ? Tell me please, where you are from?

(Ž) - ana mn wilayat miš:igan . I am from the state of Michigan.

(H) - dñ:it fibali bayl:a nta I thought that you were an Arab
 ʕarabi ʕlawd:aš šftk katqra because I saw you reading an
 ʒarida ʕarabiy:a . Arabic newspaper.

(Ž) - la asidi ana amiriki , No, I am an American, but I studied
 walakin drst l:uʔa Arabic at the University of Michigan.
 lʕaraby:a fi ʒamiʕat miš:igan. Where are you from?
 wsidatk nta , mʔayn ?

(H) - ana maʕribi mʕ:baʔ . I am a Moroccan from Rabat.

(Ž) - ʕaħiħ ? iwa munasaba mzyana Is that so? This is a nice occasion.
 hadi . ana ʔadi nmši lʕ:baʔ I am going to Rabat this summer.
 fs:if nšaʔal:ah .

(H) - iwa ht:a ana kadalik ʔadi I am also going to be in Rabat this
 nkun fr:baʔ had s:if nšaʔal:ah . summer.

(Ž) - waš katskun fr:baʔ ? Do you live in Rabat?

(H) - l:ah yawd:i . xlqt fr:baʔ Certainly, I was born in Rabat and
 wʕmlt d:irāša dyali fr:baʔ went to school there and all my
 wlʕawila dyali kul:ha fr:baʔ . family is in Rabat.

(Ž) - smħli , asmk ? What is your name, please?

(H) - ana smi ħmd . wnta ? My name is Ahmed. And you?

(Ž) - smi ʒurʒ . My name is George.

(H) - mtšar:fin asi ʒurʒ . smħli I am happy to meet you. You speak
 asi ʒurʒ , kattkl:m bd:ariʒa very good Moroccan Arabic. Where
 lmʕriby:a ši rfiʕ . fayn did you learn it?
 t:l:mtiha ?

(Ž) - t:l:mtha fʒamiʕat mš:igan I learned it at the University of
 lʕam lmađi , wakadalik drst Michigan last year. I also studied
 lfusha tlt snin . Classical Arabic for three years.

(H) - waš drsti mʕyir l:uʔa ? What else did you study besides the
 Arabic language?

(Ž) - t:arix , wʒ:uʕrafiy:a , (I studied) history, geography,
 wlʕadab , wlfilsafa , wilm literature, philosophy, sociology,
 lʒtimar , wltiṣad , wlʕilaqat and economics and international
 d:wly:a bin š:rq lʕawṣt: relations between the Middle
 wšamal friqy:s wlyrb . East, North Africa and the West.

(H) - smħli , byit nsʔalk aš ʔadi Please, if I may ask, what do you
 tmši tʕml flmʕrib daba ? plan to do in Morocco?

- (Ž) - byit n'aml ši bht žtima'i , I would like to do sociological
 ɛlawd:aš ana kanhtm; bz:af research because I am interested in
 bhad lmasa'wil lžtima'y:a , sociological matters such as how
 bhal kifaš kay'iš š:ɛb lmyrībi , the Moroccan people live, i.e. Moroccan
 m'naha lqawa'id lmyrīby:a , customs and habits and the sociolog-
 ma huwa firaq bin š:ɛb ical differences between the Westerners
 l'urup:awi , wš:ɛb lmyrībi . and Moroccans.
- (H) - kantm:awlk n:ažah . I wish you success.
- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik . smqli , Thanks. Please tell me what is the
 waš ash l тариق باش ymkli easiest way to go from here to
 nsafr m hna lṛ:bat ? Rabat?
- (H) - ɛndk žuž hwayž , l:w:la You have two ways. First of all, you
 ymklk tšb:r t:y:ara m can take a plane from Detroit to N.Y.
 ditrwa lniyurk . w m b'ed yadi then take PanAm from New York to
 tšb:r lpanam m niyurk lṛ:baṭ . Rabat, but I think it is better for
 walakin m žihtī aḥsn tšb:r you to take a plane from Detroit to
 t:y:ara m ditrwa l'urup:a , Europe, either to London or Paris,
 im:a l:undr wl:a bariz , w m b'ed then take Royal Air Maroc to Rabat.
 tšb:r lxuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayrīby:a
 wbl:uṛa lfransy:a hiya rwayal air maruk .
- (Ž) - qul:i , kifaš had r:wayal Say, how are the Royal Air Maroc
 air maruk ? mzyanin ? flights? Are they good?
- (H) - al:ah yawd:i , ši rfiṣ, nimiru Certainly, They are excellent.
 wahd . nf:atat kbar, yadi They are big jets. You'll be very
 tmši mws:ɛ m'a rašk . comfortable.

- (Ž) - šhal kat'aml t:y:ara m How long is the flight from Paris
 bariz lṛ:baṭ ? to Rabat?
- (H) - kayḏhrli ši žuž ds:wayɛ wns: . I think it is two and a half hours.
- (Ž) - waš lmaṭar b'ed m r:baṭ ? Is the airport far from Rabat?
- (H) - lmaṭar maši fr:baṭ . lmaṭar The airport is not in Rabat. It is
 fsla , b'ed m r:baṭ ši tmaya in Sale. It is about 8 or 10 kilo-
 wl:a ɛšra kilumitr . meters from Rabat.
- (Ž) - kifaš ymkli nmši ml:maṭar How can I go from the airport to the
 l:mdina ? city?
- (H) - ml:i twsl ls la tm:a kayn In Sale there are cabs or you can
 takši , awl:a šb:r lkār , rxiš . take the bus, which is inexpensive
 ywsl:k ḥt:a l:mdina bd:at , and will take you downtown for
 btlata dd:rahm . three dirhams.
- (Ž) - wl:ahi ila ana frhan ktir I am very happy that I met you today.
 lyum l:i ɛrftk . mṛati My wife also likes the Middle East
 ḥt:a hiya katbyi ktir š:rḡ very much and is interested in North
 l'awṣt wkathm: kadalik Africa. What do you have to do
 bšamal friqy:a . waš ɛndk tomorrow?
 ši ḥaža muhim:a yd:a ?
- (H) - yadi nd:akr m'a mṛati lyum I'll have to talk to my wife this
 fl:šy:a nša'al:ah . ɛtini evening. Give me your address and
 l'ɛnwan dyalk wrqm t:ilifun . phone number.

(Ž) - ṭf̣ḍ:l xud ha lakart dyali . Here is my card. Phone me
 ʿml:i tilifun yd:a nšaʿl:ah tomorrow and bring your wife and
 wmbʿd nta wmratk ašiw zuṛuna visit with us.
 wmq̣s:ru žmiʿ .

(H) - wax:a labd: . l:ayh:nik . Sure. Goodbye.

(Z) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

wilaya (f) / -t	state
ḡn:	to think
bal	idea, mind (used only in certain expressions)
fibali	to (with) myself
ṛd: lbal	pay attention!
ʿarabi (m) / ʿarab	Arab
ʿaraby:a (f) / -t	Arab
luṛa (f) / -t	language
sahih	true, right
bayl:a	that
kadalik	also
skm	to dwell
xlq	to be born
dariža (f) / -t	dialect, colloquial
ʿl:m	to teach
t:l:m	to learn
lfuša	Classical Arabic
mn̄yir	besides, except, other than
t:arix	history
ž:uyrafiy:a	geography

lʿadab	literature
lflsafa	philosophy
ʿilm lžtimaʿ	sociology
lqtisad	economics
lʿilaqat d:wly:a	international relations
bin	between
š:rq lʿawṣṭ	Middle East
šamal friqy:a	North Africa
lʿrb	the West
sʿal	to ask
bḡt (m) / abḡat	research
žtimaʿi (m)	social (Nisba)
htm:	to pay attention, to be concerned
msʿala (f) / masaʿil	matter, question
bḡal	like
ʿaš (i)	to live
š:ʿb	people (of a country)
mʿnaḡa	that is to say
qa ida (f) / qawaʿid	custom, habit
firaq (m)	difference
tmm:a	to wish
nažah	success
shl (m) ~ sahl	easy
ashl	easier, easiest
tariqa (f)	way, manner
aw:al mṛ:a	first of all
nr:ata (f) / -t	jet

ṭy:ar̥a (f) / -t	airplane
mn žihti	from my (own) point of view
žiha (f) / -t	side
aḥsn	best, better
im:a ... wl:a	either...or
im:a ... awl:a	
was̥ (m)	wide
mws:̥ m̥aʕa r̥ask	comfortable (for you)
dhr̥	to appear, seem
maṭar̥ (m) / -at	airport
r̥xis̥ (m)	cheap
ws:l̥	to make reach
ʕrf̥	to get acquainted with, know(of)
muhim̥ (m)	important
ḍ:akr̥ (m̥a) (tḍakr̥ > ḍ:akr̥)	he talked (to converse)
r̥qm̥ (m) / ar̥qam̥	number
qs:r̥	to visit and stay up late
žmi̥	together

* * *

XV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. bayl:a 'that' :

ḍn:it bayl:a nta ʕarabi .	I thought that you were an Arab.
sr̥ft bayl:a ḥmd ʕadi yži hna	I knew that Ahmed will come here
yd:a .	tomorrow.

2. Comparative and superlative forms of adjectives:

ashl 'easier, easiest' and aḥsn 'better, best' occurred in the conversation. In Moroccan Arabic, comparative and superlative forms are alike, e.g.

<u>Adj.</u>	<u>Comp./Super.</u>	
kbir	akbr̥	big
s̥yir̥	aṣ̥y̥r̥	small
nqi	anqa	clean

The distinction between the comparative and the superlative is made by the use of the preposition mn 'of, from'. This preposition is used only with the comparative.

had d:r:i kbir .	This boy is big.
had d:r:i akbr̥ mn wldk .	This boy is bigger than your son.
hada akbr̥ dr:i .	This is the biggest boy.

3. im:a ... aw, im:a ... awl:a, im:a ... wl:a 'either...or'

baš tm̥si lfas ymkhlk tšb:r̥	In order to go to Fez, you
im:a lmašina awl:a lkaṛ .	can take either the train or
	the bus.

ʕt̥ini ima qhwa wl:a atay l:a	Give me either coffee or
yxl:ik .	tea, please.

4. mws:̥ m̥a r̥ask 'comfortable';

The word raṣ 'head' is used very often to express 'self' as in "myself".

qult m'a raši .	I said to myself.
ṣawbha r: aṣu (< lraṣu).	He fixed it (f) for himself.
ṣawbha braṣu .	He fixed it (f) himself.
sir qdi haža	Go do something for yourself!
r: ašk (< lrašk)!	
mša huwa braṣu .	He himself went .
ana braši .	I myself
waš ymknlk tqum bhad lxdma	Can you do this work all by yourself?
nta brašk ?	

* * *

XV.3 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. fayn tlaqa žurž m'a hmd ?
2. waš žurz kayʿrf l'arabiy:a ?
3. fayn qraha ?
4. waš žurž frhan ml:i tlaqa m'a hmd ? ʿlaš ? (why?)
5. aš ʿadi ydir žurž flmayrib ?
6. šnu qra žurž flžamisa ?
7. kifaš ymknlk tmši mn ditrwa lṛ:baṭ ?
8. šnu qal hmd lžurž ʿl:xuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayriby:a ?
9. šhal katʿml ṭ:yara mn bariz lṛ:baṭ ?
10. waš lmaṭar beid mn r:baṭ ?

* * *

XV.4 Proverbs (21 - 25) - lmtal

- (21) ḍaḡna wḍar buna , wżaw lklab yṭrduna .

klb (m) / klab	dog
ṭrd	to dismiss

This proverb is said about people who are oppressed and shows how "slaves sometimes become masters".

- (22) lbab l:i kaydxul mn:u r:iḥ , sd:u trtaḥ .

riḥ (m) / ryah	wind
rtah	to rest, get better

Always try to avoid problems.

- (23) baš tʿrf lkd:ab , wsl:u ḥt:a lbab q:ar .

wsl	to take (to), to make reach
kd:ab	liar

If you check up on things, you will discover the truth.

- (24) qal:u aš xs:k alʿryan , qal:u lxwatm amulay .

xatm (m) / xwatm	ring
mulay	title given to a descendant of the Prophet Mohammed, here: Sir, Mr.

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities.

(25) ṭiṛ flyd: , aḥsan mn my:a fs:ma .

ṭiṛ (m) / ṭyuṛ bird

sma (f) / smawat sky

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.

*** *** ***

UNIT SIXTEEN

XVL1 Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary -

ziyart ḥmd lžurž

(M) - Mary, /mari/, George's wife

(L) - Lila, /lila/, Ahmed's wife

(Ž) - si ḥmd mrḥba asidi tf̣d:lu . Hello, Ahmed. Come in. Mary
mari ažiy , hada si ḥmd come and meet Ahmed and his wife
maḥribi ws:y:da . from Morocco.
mṛatu .

(H) - aḥln bik alal:a, nqd:mlk Nice meeting you. I would like to
mṛati lila . introduce my wife, Lila.

(M) - mrḥba bik alal:a . Welcome madam. Welcome.
mrḥba bik ʿndna . tf̣d:lu Please sit here.
hna .

(H) - šukrn . Thanks.

(L) - maḥal mzyan hada . This is a nice place.

(M) - y:iḥ walakin maʿ Yes, but unfortunately, it is a
lʿasaf šyiṛ šwy:a . little bit too small.

(H) - dḥrli ma šyiṛ walu . It doesn't look too small.

- (Ž) - si hmd aš byitu tšrbu
asidi . kayn lwiski
wkayn lbir:a wkayn
mšrubat šrin .
Ahmed, what do you want to drink?
We have whiskey, beer and other
drinks.
- (H) - lila aš byiti tšrbi .
Lila, what do you want to drink?
- (L) - tšini ši kuka mtl:ža
l:a yxl:ik .
Give me some ice cold Coke please.
- (Ž) - wnta asi hmd ?
How about you, Ahmed?
- (H) - iwa ht:a ana tšini ši
kuka kadalik .
Me too. A Coke, please.
- (Ž) - wnti amari ?
How about you, Mary?
- (M) - ana byit ši mšur .
I would like some juice.
- (Ž) - wax:a .
All right.
- (Ž) - tfd:li alal:a , xudi , ha lkuka. Please, madam, take the Coke.
tfd:l asi hmd , xud , ha nta . Ahmed, here you are. Mary, here is
tfd:li amari , xudi , ha lmšur .your juice.
- (H) - baraka l:ahu fik .
Thanks.
- (L) - had lkuka mtl:ža mzyan .
katnf* m'a had š:hd .
This Coke is really cold. It
helps with the heat.
- (M) - qulili waš 'ndkum flmryib
š:hd bhal had š:i wl:a
aktr ?
Say, is it as hot or even hotter
than here in Morocco?

- (L) - la, la, t:qš flmryib dima
mzyan fs:if wfš:twā .
No, the weather in Morocco is always
excellent, summer and winter.
- (H) - mn žiht lžw: haža sahla .
t:qš flmryib dima mzyan .
fmr:akš fs:if kayna ši
šwy:a dlharara fyušt .
As far as the weather is concerned
there is nothing to worry about.
The weather in Morocco is always
good. In Marrakech it is a little
bit hot in August.
- (Ž) - wfr:bať kifaš lžw: ?
How about the weather in Rabat?
- (L) - fr:bať lžw: m'atabar,walayn:i
kayn ši šwy:a dr:tuba .
It is excellent. However, it is a
little bit humid.
- (Ž) - qul:i šhal mn žami'a kayna
'ndkum flmryib ?
How many universities do you have
in Morocco?
- (H) - 'ndna fr:bať žami'at muhmd
lxamis hiya lžami'a lkbira
flmryib kul:u , walayni kayn
furu' lhad lžami'a fd:ar
lbida , wfas , wtiťwan , wmknas.
wkima t'rf aqdm žami'a flmryib
wšamal friqy:a wš:rq l'awst
hiya žami'at lqarawy:in f:a. .
tbnat f'eam tmmy:a wtmnyā .
wymkn bayl:a lqarawy:in
flmryib , wlvazhar fmišra
aqdm žami'at fl'alām ,
In Rabat, we have the University of
Mohamed V, which is the largest
university in Morocco, and it has
branches in Casablanca, Fez, Tetuan
and Meknes. As you know, the oldest
university in Morocco and in all of
North Africa and the Middle East
is the Karaouine University in Fez,
which was built in 808 A.D.. We
may say that Karaouine in Morocco and
Al Azhar in Egypt are the two oldest
universities in the world. Al Azhar

- ɛlawd:aš lʔazhar tbnat fiɛam was built in 970 A.D. I forgot
 tsemy:a wsbein . iwa asidi, to tell you that in Marrakech we have
 wnsit baš nqul:k bayl:a the University of Ben Yusef. And
 kayn žami'at bnyusf fmr:akš. that is all we have.
 iwa asidi had š:i ma kan .
- (Ž) - waš lʔasatida kul:hum maɣariba? Are all the professors Moroccan?
 (H) - la kayn ʔasatida ɣurup:awy:in No, there are European and Egyptian
 wmsry:in wkayn ht:a and even American professors.
 lʔamiriky:in .
- (L) - ana ɣrit mʔa ʔustada ʔamiriky:a I studied with an American professor
 m kuluradu fi ɛam ʔalf tsemy:a from Colorado in 1966 in Rabat.
 wst:a wst:in fr:baɟ. smhli asi And my husband forgot to tell you
 žurž ražli nsa maqal:kš bayl:a that we have the Teacher's Training
 ɛndna fr:baɟ lmdraša lʔulya College in Rabat, the College of
 llasatida . wfmknas kayna Agriculture in Meknes, the Faculty
 kul:y:at lfilaha . wf:as of Law in Meknes and Fez, and the
 wd:ar lbiða kayn kul:y:at lmuɣ. School of Engineering in Rabat.
 wfr:bat kayn tm:a kadalik maɟrašať lhndaza .
- (Ž) - waš ɛndkum kul:y:at t:ib: ? Do you have a Medical School?
 (H) - l:ah yawd:i kul:y:at t:ib: Certainly, that is in Rabat.
 kayna fr:baɟ .

- (M) - waš lkul:y:at ɛndkum flmɣrib Do the Moroccan colleges have
 ɛndhum xizanat mzyanin ? good libraries?
 (H) - šuf asidi , kul: kul:y:a First of all, each college has a
 fiha mktaba . wmbed kayn lxizana library. We also have the Public
 lʔam:a . xizana kbira , kayn fiha Library which is a large library
 kul: lktub l:i txš: , wkayn fiha that has all sorts of books. It
 mxtuťat ɛaraby:a makaymknlhaš also has Arabic manuscripts which
 twžd flʔalam . are really unique.
- (M) - tfd:lu asi hmd lʔša muwžud . Dinner is ready.
 (H) - smhili alal:a fayn bit lma ? Where is the bathroom, please?
 (M) - tfd:l ha hiya qud:amk . tfd:li It's over there. Lila, please sit
 glsi hna hday alila . by me.
- (L) - bařaka l:ahu fik . qulili Thanks. Did you ever have Arabic
 amari , waš ɛmrk kliti ši tɟx food?
 ɛarabi
- (M) - klit tɟx lubnani.ɛndna waħd I've eaten Lebanese food. We have
 lmtɛam sma mtɛam š:ix , fih ʔakl a restaurant here named Al Sheikh
 šrqī . Restaurant with Eastern food.
- (L) - t:ɟx lʔarabi kul:u mzyan All Arabic cooking is similar. In
 wkaytšabh . flmɣrib kayn ši Morocco we have special dishes such
 akl kaš: kima řa:žin wlksksu as stew, soup, and couscous.
 wlhrira . nšaʔal:ah kantmnaw nti I would like you both to come and
 wražlk tžiw ɛndna nhar ž:mʔa have dinner with us this coming

- lmažya fləšy:a , wntəš:aw žmič . Friday evening.
- (M) - wax:a alila . bkul: faraḥ . Sure, it will be a pleasure.
- (H) - had lʔakl lʔamiriki xfif wmzy:an This American food is nice and light.
bz:af . əžbni kul:ši . I like it. Everything was good.
- (L) - ḥt:a ana əžbni had lʔša bz:af I liked this dinner very much.
ʔad . l:ayžʔl lbaraka . Thank you.
- (M) - bla žmil, mḥba bik alal:a . Don't mention it. We are honored
hna mtšr:fin bzyartkum . by your visit.
- (H) - si žurž ana ntkl ʔlik nhar George, we are looking forward to
ž:mə nta wzužatk fləša nšaʔalah . seeing you Friday for dinner.
- (Ž) - labd:ma nžiw . Sure, we will come.
- (H) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- (Ž) - mə s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

sy:d / sadat	Mister
sy:da / -t	Madam (term of reference)
mahal (m) / -t	place
mač lʔasaf	unfortunately (with regret)
ḡhr	to appear, to seem
mtl:ž	ice cold
l:a yxl:ik	please

nfr	to be useful
šh	heat
brd	cold
ktir	much, many, a lot
aktr	more
ṭ:qs	the weather
lžw:	the weather
š:ta	rain
ma žiht	as far as, from the point of view
haža sahla	something easy
abada	never
lḡarara	heat, warmth
rṭuba	humidity
fr (m) / furu	branch
kima	as
bna (i)	to build
ʔam (m) / -at (also snin)	year
had š:i ma kan	that's all there is
rustad (m) / ʔasatida	professor
rustada (f) / rustadat	
ʔali (m)	high
ʔasla (m) ; ʔulya (f) (superlative)	higher, highest
kul:y:at lfilaḡa	Faculty of Agriculture
kul:y:a	college
kul:y:at lḡuquq	Faculty of Law
lhndaza ~ lhndasa	engineering, geometry

ṭ:ib:	medicine
ṭbib (m) / ʔaṭib:a	medical doctor
-a (f) / -t	
sn:a (f) / snən	tooth
mktaba (f) / -t	bookshop
l:i	which, that, who
katxs:	(is) are necessary (f)
mxtuṭ (m) / -at	manuscript
wʒd	to be ready (here: found)
bit lma	rest room
ṭbx	cooking
lubnani (m)	Lebanese (Nisba)
šbh	to look like
kaytšabh	is (are) alike
xas: (m)	special
xfif (m)	light
tqil (m)	heavy
bz:af ʔad	very much, too much
tkl (ʔla)	to depend (on)
zuža / -t	wife

* * *

XVI.2 Grammatical Notes (on tape)

- ma ... walu 'at all'

ma ṣyir walu . It's not small at all.
ma mša walu . He did not go at all.
ma klit walu lyum . I did not eat at all today; I haven't eaten anything today.
ma qal:i walu . He did not tell me anything.
ma ʔndi walu . I have nothing at all.
- bhal 'like'

makaynš bhal had š:i . There is nothing like this.
ṭ:qs hna bhal ṭ:qs flṃyrib The weather here is like that of Morocco.
bhal aš ? like what?
kaylbs ṃẉs:x bhal ila He wears dirty clothes as if he
maʔndu f̣ius . has no money.
- ʔir ši šwy:a 'just a little bit'

ʔtini ʔir ši šwy:a . Give me just a little bit.
kla ʔir ši šwy:a dš:lada . He only ate a little salad.
- had š:i ma kan 'that is it!'

qal:i bayl:a ʔadi yži He said he'll come tomorrow and
ʔd:a,whad š:i ma kan . that is all (that he said)

5. waš is, are, do, does, will ...?
 waš nta yađi tbqa hna ? Are you going to stay here?
 waš qal:k bayl:a yađi Did he tell you that he is going
 ymši ? to leave?
6. l:i kayxs: which is necessary (ms)
 ~ l:i yxs:
 l:i katxs: which is necessary (fs)
 ~ l:i txs:
 l:i kayxs:u which are necessary (p)
 ~ l:i yxs:u
- yađi nwž:dlk dak š:i I'll prepare that (thing) which is
 l:ikayxs: (~ l:i yxs:). necessary.
7. makaymknlhaš it (f) can't, she can't
 ~ maymknlhaš
- also makaymknluš it (m) can't, he can't
 ~ maymknluš
- makaymknlhaš txdm lyum . She can't work today.
- had š:i makaymknluš ywžd This thing can't be found anywhere
 fši blaša xra mɣir hna . else (except here).
- maymknlnaš nmšiw lmknas We can't go to Meknes today.
 lyum .

8. smr age (life)
 smrni all my life
 smrk all your(s) life
 smru all his life
- smrni ma ~ ma smrni I have never, I'll never
 smrni ma mšit lmr:akš . I have never been to Marrakech.
 ma smrk tawd ! Don't ever do that again!
 ma smrni ma tawd asi lbulisi ! I'll never do it again, Officer!
 ma smri tawd . I'll never do it again.

* * *

XVI. 3 Questions - taswila

1. asm mɣt hmd wasm mɣt žurž ?
2. kifaš žat qax žurž lmr:t hmd ?
3. ašnu šɣb hmd wmr:tu wašnu šɣbat mari ?
4. kifaš t:qš flm:ɣrib ?
5. kifaš lžw: fm:akš ? wf:baɣ ?
6. šhal mn žami'a flm:ɣrib ? škun huma ?
7. waš kayna kul:y:at t:ib flm:ɣrib ?
8. waš l'asatida fžami'a:t muħm:d lxamis kul:hun maɣariba ?
9. waš lkul:y:at flm:ɣrib andhum xizana:k kbaɣ ?
10. kif dayra lxizana l'ama fɣ:baɣ ?
11. tawdlna ši šwy:a tɣ:bx lmaɣribi .
12. fuqaš yađi žurž yzux hmd ?

* * *

XVI.4 Proverbs (26 - 30) - lmtal

(26) aš kayʔrf lhmar fs:knžbir .

hmar (m) / hmir	donkey
s:knžbir	ginger

Always ask someone who knows.

(27) l:i fatk blila , fatk bhila .

hila (f) / -t	trick
---------------	-------

Old people usually are more experienced than younger ones.

(28) ht:a šab,ʔad ʔl:q lhžab .

šab (i)	to get old, to get grey hair
ʔl:q	to hang up, wear (for necklace)
ʔad	then
hžab (m) / -at	amulet, charm, veil

Do things at the proper time.

(29) ža ybus wldu , xw:rflu ʔinu .

bas (u)	to kiss
xw:r	to poke, to unclog
ʔin (f) / ʔyun	eye; also a spring of water

This proverb is said about well-intentioned, though clumsy people who, by their awkward deeds, cause more harm than good.

(30) l:i ʔd:u lhš , kayraf mn lqn:ba .

ʔd:u (-u-)	to bite, to sting
hš (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš	snake
qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb	cord, spring

After being bitten by a snake, one normally fears a rope, because of its resemblance to a snake, once bitten, twice shy.

*** **

UNIT SEVENTEEN

XVII.1 George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila -

ziyart žurž lhmd

- (H) - škun ? t̄f̄d:l asidi . ah žurž Who is it? Come in. Ah, is that
mr̄h̄ba , mr̄h̄ba , t̄f̄d:lu , t̄f̄d:lu . you, George? Welcome, come in.
- (Ž) - šukrn asi hmd , šukrn . Thanks, Ahmed.
- (L) - ahl̄n wa sahl̄n mari , aš xbar̄k ? Hello, Mary. How are you?
nti bixir̄ ?
- (M) - labas lhmdu lil:ah . wnti ? I am fine. How are you?
- (L) - ḥt:a ana bixir̄ lhmdu lil:ah . I am fine.
- (H) - t̄f̄d:lu asidi . glsu . Sit down, please.
- (L) - ažiy a mari . glsi hna . Sit here, Mary.
- (M) - had lbit mzyan . ežbni had This is a nice room. I like this
lfraš maḡribi . Moroccan furniture.
- (L) - ml:i yadyin twšlu llmaḡrib When you go to Morocco, you'll find
yadyin tšufu, kayn nwar ktira different varieties of furniture.
bz:af ml:frašat . kul: waḥd Everybody furnishes his house
kayfr̄:š d:aḡ dyalu bd:uq l:i according to his own taste.
ybyi .

- (M) - žr̄by:a ḡzala hadi , ežbt̄ni This is an excellent rug. I like
bz:af , l:un fiha haḡil . it very much. It has excellent
colors.
- (L) - hadi žr̄by:a qdima . hadi It is an old rug. We have had it
ešr̄ snin whiya endna . ila for ten years. If you go to Fez
mšitu lfas , kayn tm:a bz:af there are a lot of rugs far better
dž:rabi , aḡsn mn hadi . than this.
- (M) - žurž , labd: ma nžibu mʿana George, we must bring one or two of
ši žr̄by:a wl:a žuž ml:maḡrib . these rugs back with us from
Morocco.
- (H) - sm̄ḡuli, wž:t:lkum ši mšruba Excuse me, I prepared a Moroccan
maḡriby:a . drink for you.
- (Ž) - y:ih ! šnu hiya had Is that so? What is it?
lmšruba ?
- (H) - had lmšruba maḡriby:a We call it almond juice.
kanqululha l:uz mʿsur̄ .
- (Ž) - eḡm̄ni masm̄t had I've never heard of it.
š:i .
- (H) - t̄f̄d:li a mari , xudi duqi . Here, Mary, taste it. Here, George.
t̄f̄d:l a žurž , xud, qul:i Tell me how you like it.
kif žak .

- (Ž) -ah! mšrubā haʔila hadi . Ah! Excellent. Very good. This
rʔiʔ had š:i . hadi aw:l is the first time I ever drank it.
mr:a flhayat dyali , l:i kanšrb
l:uz mšur .
- (M) -ʔndkum bz:af dyal l:uz Do you have a lot of almonds in
flmyrib ? Morocco?
- (L) -al:ah yawd:i , maʔta l:ah yir Certainly there are a lot of almonds
l:uz flmayrib . lmyrib blad in Morocco. Morocco is an agricul-
filahiy:a . ʔndna bz:af dlʔakiya tural country. We have a lot of
flmyrib bhal lwilaya dlkalifurni fruit like California and even more.
waktʔ .
- (H) -qulilha šnu ʔndna mužud Tell her what we have there.
flmayrib .
- (L) -iwa kayn l:imun hlw ktir , Well, we have oranges that are very
wmužud bz:af , wrxiš bz:af , sweet, plentiful and cheap. We export
wakansd:ru mn:u bz:af llxariž . a lot of them. We have lemons also.
wkayn lhamd kadalik . iwa wkayn And a lot of watermelons and melons
d:l:ah , wlbtx, dak š:i which we give away free because we
kansd:quh ʔlawd:aš kayn mn:u have too many of them. We have dates
bz:af . wkayn t:mr hlw wmzyan , that are sweet and cheap. We also
wrxiš , wkayn lkrmus , wlxux , have figs, peaches, apricots, grapes
wlmšmaš , wlnb wlbrquq . iwa and plums. Well, we have all sorts
ʔndna lfakiya kul:ha mužuda flmyrib of fruits.
- (M) -wlxudra ? How about vegetables?

- (L) -wlxudra haža sahla flmyrib . As far as vegetables are concerned,
kima amirika, mn žiht lxudra there is no problem. As in America,
kul: ši mužud . everything is there.
- (M) -waš lxudra ʔalya ? Are vegetables expensive?
- (L) -la, la, abaden . rxiša bz:af No, not at all. They are very cheap.
maši bhal hna fi amirika . It is not like the U.S.A. Do you
tʔrʔi šhal kayswa kilu dm:ašiša know how much a kilo or tomatoes costs
ʔndna fr:baʔ ? rba dr:yal , in Rabat? Four rials, i.e. four
mnaha rba ds:ns . pennies.
- (M) -waš bš:ah rxiš had š:i ? Really, is it that cheap?
- (L) -kayn mazal arxs: flʔaswaq ʔla You can get it still cheaper in
br:a . had t:aman hada taman small towns and villages. This price
lmdina . I quoted you is for the city.
- (Ž) - waš ʔndkum bz:af dlwrd ? Do you have a lot of roses?
- (L) -iwa kayn lwrđ wn:w:ar bz:af . Lots and lots of roses and flowers.
- (Ž) - kayžbni lwrđ lhm̄r bz:af . I like red roses very much.

Vocabulary

škun	who is it?
fraš (m) / -at	furniture
nuʔ (m) / nwaʔ ~ anwaʔ	kind, sort, variety
fr:š	to furnish
mfr:š (m)	furnished
duq	taste

daq (u)	to taste
l:i	that, which, who (relative)
ʔzala (f) / -t	gazelle
bnt ʔzala	a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
wʒ:dt > wʒ:t:	I prepared
luz (m)	almonds
smʕ	to hear, listen
kif ʒak ...	how does it strike you
lḥayat (f)	life
blad (f) / -at ~ bldan	country
filaha	agriculture
filahi (m)	agricultural (Nisba)
hlw (m) / ḥlw:in	sweet
mr: (m) / -in	bitter (taste)
sd:r	to export
stwrḍ	to import
lxariʒ	outside, exterior, abroad
sd:q	to give alms
ṣadaqa (f) / -t	charity
swa (a)	to be worth, to cost
bs:ah	is that true?, true, correct
mazal	not yet, still
ʕla br:a	rural areas, villages
wrḍa (f) / wrḍ	rose
nw:ara / nw:ar	flower

* * *

XVII.2 Grammatical Notes

- Škun who is (are)?

Škun hada ? Who is it?

Škun huwa l:i qal:k had Who is it that told you this thing?

Š:i ?

Škun l:i fikum yaḍi Who (among you) is going to go
ymši lbariz ? to Paris?
- Šnu what?, which?

Šnu byiti ? What do you want?

Šnu qulti ? What did you say?

Šnu had š:i ? What is this thing?

Šnu byiti ? lxdḍ wl:a lḥmr ? Which one do you want - the green
or the red?
- ʒa (i) 'to come' has the imperative aži (ms), ažiy (fs), ažiw (p) and also has the following meanings:

kif ʒak lmʕsur ? How do you like the juice?

fayn ʒat lxizana ? Where is the library?

ha ḥmd ʒa . Here comes Ahmed.

ʒani bḥal ila ḥlw bz:af . It seems to me as if it were very sweet.

kayži mʕak had l:un . This color suits you.

ʕlaš ʒiti ʕlih ? Why did you take sides with him?

ʒa kbir ʕly:a . It was big for me.

* * *

XVII.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. waš labas ʔla žurž w mari ml:i žaw ʔnd hmd ?
2. kif ža lfraš flmayribi l mari ?
3. kifaš kayf:šu lmyarba d:yuř dyalhum ?
4. kifaš dayrin ʔ:řabi flmayrib ?
5. šnu hiya lmšřuba l:i qd:mha hmd lžurž ?
6. waš mužud bz:af dl:uz flmayrib ?
7. šnu huma lfawakih l:i kaynin flmayrib ?
8. waš kayn bz:af dlxuđra flmayrib ?
9. qul:na ši waħdin ('some') mn:hun ?
10. waš lfakya wlxuđra řalyin flmayrib ?

* * *

XVII.4 Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's - lʔša ʔnd hmd wlila

- (H) -lila , waš lʔša mužud ? Is dinner ready, Lila?
- (L) - y:iħ lʔša mužud . tfd:li Yes, please let us go in. Sit here,
a mari , glsi hna ħdaya . Mary, next to me.
- (H) -ariy nbdaw blħrira , wmbʔd Let's begin with the soup, then the
žibilna ř:ažin , wksksu , wdik stew and the couscous, and the
š:lada lmayribiy:a l:i řawbtha Moroccan salad that I prepared.
ana .

- (L) - wax:a řy:b . All right.
- (M) - riħa muřtabara ħadi . waš It smells good. Did you bake this
nti l:i sawbti ħad lxubz ? bread?
- (L) - y:iħ sawbtu lyum fš:bah . Yes, this morning. We tried to
aw:diħawlt ana wražli ktir baš eat American bread, but we couldn't.
nstmli ħad lxubz lʔamiriki , It is as wet and as spongy as cotton.
walakin mra lʔasaf řtb
bħal lřatn .
- (M) - ħad lxubz l:i řawbti muřtabar . The bread you baked is excellent.
- (L) - flmayrib lʔařilat lmayribiy:a Moroccan families usually bake
kayřawbu ħima lxubz fd:ar . their own bread at home. In very
qlil baš kanřriw lxubz ml:ħwant. few instances do we buy bread from
wkandn: lxb:aza ʔndna flmyřib , the stores. However, bakeries there
kadalik, kayřawbu xubz have excellent bread.
muřtabar .
- (H) - si žurž kul , kul . zid ši George, eat. Take some stew; it
šwy:a dt:ažin . řah mzyan . is good.
- (Ž) - smħli asi ħmd , wl:aħi mafiy:a Excuse me, I can't eat anything else.
mayzid ħt:a ši ħaža, šbʔt , I am full to the brim. Thanks.
l:ayžʔl lbarak:a .
- (H) - lila , žibilna liqama wn:wa , Lila, bring the tea, the mint and
baš byit nwr:i lžurž kifaš the nuts. I would like to show
kanřawbu atay mařřibi . George how to prepare Moroccan tea.

- (Ž) - l:ah yawd:i smt ktir əla
had atay maḥḥibi . byit nšufk
kifaš katsawbu .
Sure, I have heard a lot about this
Moroccan tea. I would like to see
you prepare it.
- (M) - aš had r:bič lxḍr hada ?
What is this green grass here?
- (H) - əmrk mašfti had š:i ?
You mean you haven't seen it before?
- (M) - la . hadi aw:l mḥ:a . fih
r:iḥa mzyana .
No, this is the first time. It
smells good.
- (H) - hada huwa n:ənač .
This is mint.
- (L) - tḥd:li xudi atay a mari .
Here , Mary, take some tea.
- (M) - si žurž , katbyi atay ḥlw
awl:a ms:us ?
George, do you like your tea with
lots of sugar, or do you like it
not so sweet?
- (Ž) - l:a yxl:ik byit yir ši
mḥlq:a ds:uk:ar .
One spoon of sugar, please.
- (H) - ḥna lmyarba kanbyiw atay
ḥlw bz:af .
Moroccans like their tea very sweet.
- (M) - had atay rfič . kul:ši sžbni
kantm:a ši nhar ykun əndk
lwqt wmbəd tətini ši mḥlumat
kifaš tḥxti had š:i .
This is excellent tea. I liked
everything and would like you to give
me the recipes when you have time.
- (L) - əal:ah yawd:i . bkul: farah
lwqt l:i byiti .
Certainly, it would be a pleasure.
Anytime you like.

- (M) - iwa yađi nəm:l:k tilifun .
I'll phone you.
- (Ž) - iwa asidi kanškr:kum ktir
əala had lmunasaba .
Thanks for this nice occasion.
- (H) - bla žmil asidi . hadi ḍar:kum .
Don't mention it. Come anytime.
- (M) - liltkum sa:ida .
Good night.
- (L) - ila l:iqa? nša:al:ah .
Goodbye.
- (H) - məa s:alama .
Goodbye.

Vocabulary

ty:b	all right
riha (f) / rwayḥ	scent, smell
ḥawl	to try
rḥb (m)	wet, humid
qtn (m) ~ ḡtn	cotton
qlil	few, little
maly:a mayzid	I can't eat anything else (can't add)
šbč	to be filled up with food
rbič (m)	grass
ms:us (m)	lacking enough salt or sugar
mḥlqa / (f) / mḥalq	spoon
mḥlumat	knowledge, information
tḥx	to cook

* * *

XVII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. qlil baš ... very rarely
 qlil baš kanmši Very rarely do I go to the movies.
 ls, inima . movies.
2. mafya: a ma ... I can't (lit. there is not in me
 that which)
 mafya: a mayxdm ! I can't work!
 mafya: a mayakul ht: a ši haža . I can't eat anything.
 mafya: a maymši . I can't go.
 mafina maymši . We can't go.

* * *

XVII.6 Questions - vas'ila

1. baš bdaw l'eša dyaalhum ? šnu klaw mn bed ?
2. škun l:i šawb š:lağa ?
3. kif dayr lxubz l'amiriki ?
4. waš lila katšri lxubz mn s:uq awl:a katšawbu fđ:ar ?
5. waš žurž wmari klaw mzyan ?
6. šnu šrbu mn bed ma t'eš:aw ?
7. waš emr mari šaft n:enar mn qbl ?
8. waš ežbhun atay mayribi ?
9. šnu tľbat mari mn lila ?
10. kif žawbatha lila ?

* * *

XVII.7 Proverbs (31 - 35)

(31) l:i txdmu tiu , wl:i trnu biu .

ta (i)	to obey
rhn	to pawn

It is better to obey one's boss and to sell rather than to pawn.

(32) l:i yxalt lhd:ad , yhrq hwayžu .

xalt	to associate with
hd:ad (m) / -a	blacksmith
hrq	to burn

One is bound to be hurt by bad company.

(33) nta amir , wana amir , wškun radi ysug lhmir .

amir (m) / umara	prince
šag (u)	to drive, operate

If all men were kings, no work would be done.

(34) rdina blhm: , wma rđa bina .

rđa (a)	to accept
hm: (m) / humm ~ humam	trouble, worry

In some instances, those who make allowances for others hear their complaints.



(35) l:i tkrh wžhu fz:nqa , ywr:ik qfah flhm:am .

krh	to hate
wžh (m) / wžuh	face
znqa (f) / -t ~ znaci	street
qfa (m)	back of the neck
hm:am (m) / -at	public bath

One is always bound to run into people he doesn't like.

*** *** ***

UNIT EIGHTEEN

Mary and Lila

mary wlila

XVIII.1 A Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- | | |
|---|--|
| (M) - alu . | Hello. |
| (L) - škun hadi alal:a ? | Who is it, madam? |
| (M) - hadi mari . | This is Mary. |
| (L) - ah ! mari . fayn nti daba ? | Where are you now? |
| (M) - ana flfrmasyan hda dark . | I am at the drugstore near your house. |
| (L) - aš maši tmli b'ed ma tfd:i ? | What are you going to do when you are through there? |
| (M) - walu . | Nothing. |
| (L) - iwa ažiyy nšrbu atay žmi
ila ma'ndk ma d:iri . | Then come and let us have a cup of tea together if you have nothing to do. |

- (M) - wax;a ana yadya nxlt ɣlik All right. I'll come to your
 ld:ar mdaba ši qsmayn wl:a tlata. place in ten or fifteen minutes.
- (L) - iwa hani kantšn;ak hna I'll wait for you at home.
 fd:ar .

Vocabulary

maši tɣmli	you (fs) are going to do
yadi tɣmli	you (fs) will do
xlt (ɣla)	to arrive (at)

* * *

XVIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. maši tɣml you'll do ...
 yadi tɣml you'll do ...

The participle of the verb mša 'to go' can substitute for yadi 'going' to express the future:

- maši nktb ši bɣa . I'll write a letter.
 yadi nktb ši bɣa . I'll write a letter.
- aš maši tɣml had l'šy:a ? What are you going to do this evening?
 aš yadi tɣml had l'šy:a ? What are you going to do this evening?
- yadyin nmšiw ls:inima . We will go to the movies.
 if you have nothing to do

2. ila maɣndk maɣ:ir

- a. This is a common, useful structure. Other examples:

ma ɣndi maɣul . I have nothing to say.
 mskin , ma ɣndu mayakul . Poor fellow, he has nothing to eat.

- b. Notice dar (i) and tdir → d:ir. This assimilation occurs when inflection /t-/ of second person (s. and p.) and third person (fs) precedes a verb whose first radical is /d/ or /q/ .

dar (i) , tdiru > d:iru	you(p) do
dab (u) , kad:ub	it (f) dissolves or melts

It also occurs in derived verb forms V, VI, VII.

darb III	tdarb > d:arb VI	to fight
dw:x II	tdw:x > d:w:x V	to be made dizzy
dq: I(biradical)	tdq: > d:q: VII	to be knocked
dgdg I (quadrilit.)	tdgdg > d:gdg VII	to be smashed

3. mn daba from now, within
- yadi nmši mn daba ši sara . I'll leave after (about) an hour.
- had š:i yadi ywl:i mzyan mn This thing will be good in two
 daba ši ɣamayn . years.
- mn daba lfuq maɣadiš nšrb From now on I won't drink tea in
 atay fɣ:baɣ . the morning.

* * *

XVIII.3 Questions - taswila

1. Škun l:i dar t:ilifun llila ?
2. fin kant mari ?
3. Šnu qaltlha lila ?
4. fuqaš yadya mari txlṭ ʿla lila ?

* * *

XVIII.4 Mary Visits Lila - ziyat mari llila

- (L) - iwa mrḥba , yal:ah ažiyy . Welcome, come, sit here by me.
 glsi hna hdaya . waš byiti atay What would you like, tea or coffee?
 wl:a lqhwa ?
- (M) - kanfd:l atay ʿlawd:aš I prefer tea because I like mint
 atay bn:naʿ kayʿžbni tea.
 bz:af .
- (L) - tfd:li . ha atay mažud . Here, the tea is ready.
 xudi lhlwa . had lhlwa Take some cookies. I made them
 sawbtha byd:i . myself.
- (M) - had š:i rfiʿ . hlwa rfiʿa . Excellent. What do you call this?
 qulili asm had lhlwa ?
- (L) - hadi hlwa maʿriby:a This is a Moroccan dessert that
 smha keb ʿzal . we call gazelle horn.

- (M) - had lkswa dyalk ʿžbtni bz:af . I like your dress.
- (L) - hada huwa lqftan lmaʿribi . This is the Moroccan kaftan. Come
 ažiyy mʿaya llbit dn:ʿas . yadi with me to the bedroom. I'll show
 nwr:ik ḥwayž šrin l:i ʿndi . you some other clothes I have.
- (M) - byit nʿrf kifaš l:bas I would like to know what
 lmaʿribi . Moroccan clothes look like.
- (L) - šufi hadi tḥty:a katkun This is a transparent dress which we
 tḥt lqftan . whadi dfina , wear under the kaftan, and this is a
 whadi mdm:a , whada ḥayk , long kaftan. This is a belt and this
 whadi šl:aba , whada šrbil . is a shawl, and this is a djellaba,
 and this is a pair of shoes.
- (M) - had l:bas haʿil . waš had These are lovely clothes. Do you
 t:ub katsawbuh flmaʿrib ? make this kind of material in
 Morocco?
- (L) - y:iḥ , ʿndna maʿamil We have textile factories which
 flmaʿrib dyal t:ub kima produce silk, cotton, linen, wool
 lḥrir , wlqṭn , wlkt:an , and synthetic materials. Would you
 wš:uf , wš:abra . byiti nwr:ik like to see my silver and gold.
 n:uqra wd:hb dyali ? (jewelry)?
- (M) - y:iḥ , ila žat ʿla xaṭrk . If you don't mind.
- (L) - had lxatm hdahli ḥmd fʿid This ring was given to me by Ahmed
 miladi , whad lxlal dyal ḥm:i , on my birthday, and this necklace
 whad d:malž hadu šrithum mn is my mother's, and I bought these
 ṭanža lʿam l:i fat . ʿndi bracelets in Tangiers last year.

- ħzam kul:u dħb xl:itu flmaγrib
mra m:i wβ:a .
- (M) - had š:i ya:li bz:af .
- (L) - lmra lmaγriby:a dima endha
ši ktir ml:bas wlfq:a wd:hb .
xwatati l:i flmaγrib endhum tlata
wl:a rβ:a dlmγ:at aktr m:i .
- (M) - kantm:a nša:l:ah ml:i
nwslu lr:bať ana wžurž, byitkum
nti whmd tmšiw mra:na ši nhar
ls:uq baš naxdu ši hwayž kima
had š:i dyalk .
- (L) - smhili , had š:i mamwžudš
fs:uq . xš:na nmšiw llmdina
vima fr:bať wl:a fas . endi
m:i wxalti kayskunu f:as . wlad
m:i kayrřfu fas mzyan . huma
ymšiw mra:na wmbəd tšriw
l:i byitu .
- (M) - hadi fkra mzyana .
- (L) - Žd:i endu ħanut kbir dż:rabi
fd:ar lbida .
- (M) - qulili fayn kaynin lħwant
l:i kaybiu ž:ld lmzyan ?
- I have a gold belt which I left
in Morocco at my parents' house.
- That is very expensive.
- The Moroccan woman always has a
lot of gold and clothes. My sisters
who live in Morocco have three or four
times as much as I do.
- I hope that when we go to Rabat,
if possible, you and Ahmed can help
us buy some clothes like yours in
the market.
- Sorry, but you can't buy them at the
market. You have to go to the
medina either in Rabat or in Fez.
I have my (paternal) uncle and my
(maternal) aunt in Fez. My (paternal)
cousins know Fez very well and can
help us buy what you want.
- That is an excellent idea.
- My grandfather has a big carpet shop
in Casablanca.
- Tell me, where are good leather
workshops?

- (L) - bħal eš ?
- (M) - bħal had š:i l:i endk
fd:xla .
- (L) - had s:ra kul:ha mžuda
fi fas .
- (M) - waš axr ymkni nšri
ml:maγrib ?
- (L) - ymknlk tšri l:i byiti, kul:
ši mžud tm:a , ila byiti tšri
n:uqra awl:a d:hb kayn mžud .
wkayn s:wani dn:ħas sřř whmř
mqušā , ražiba bz:af , wkaymknlk
tšri bz:af dlħwayž mšuw:in
m:ħas . n:ħas endna řxis
bz:af flmaγrib . wmbəd kayna
masa:il řra kima bt:ary:at ,
wmxad: maγriby:in , wřřawat
dlmida mřruzin blyd: , wkayn
l:ħayf . kul: l:uřup:awy:in
l:i kayišu flmaγrib kaybyiwhum
bz:af . mrum kayn mžud ž:rabi
fkul: lmaγrib . wkima qultk kayn
mšuw:at žld kadalik bħal lbžtam
wš:kara , wš:rbil , wlblyā
- Like what, for example?
- Like that piece you have in the
living room.
- You can find all that in Fez.
- What else can I buy in Morocco?
- You can buy whatever you want.
Everything is available. You can
buy silver or gold or copper or
brass trays with designs, and you can
buy a lot of things made of brass
which are really cheap. We also
have Moroccan blankets, cushions
and table covers, hand-made and
embroidered and Moroccan couches.
Westerners who live in Morocco like
them very much. And of course we
have rugs everywhere in Morocco.
And, as I told you before, we have
leather work, like wallets, hand bags,
and ladies' and men's slippers and
pocketbooks. All this is handmade
and beautifully decorated by hand,
too.

wš:ak dšyalat . kul: had

š:i mšnuš blyd: fih nqš

maḡribi rfiš .

(M) - kanškrk ktir əla had lmalumat . Thank you very much for this information.

(L) - bla žmil amari . ažiy naxdu
š:i kas datay aḡr , You're welcome, Mary. Let's have another cup of tea.

(M) - wax:a . ila žat əla xaḡrk . All right, if you would like.

(L) - tfd:li xudi atay . Here is the tea.

(M) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thank you.

Vocabulary

yal:ah	let us go, let's
kswa (f) / ksawi	dress
qftan (m) / qfatn	kaftan
bit n:as	bedroom
lbas ~ lbs	clothing
thty:a (f) / -t	transparent nylon dress worn under the kaftan
dfina (f) / dfayn	a kaftan type of dress
mđm:a (f) / -t ~ mđam	belt (cloth)
ḡayk (m) / ḡuy:ak	heavy shawl
žl:aba (f) / žlalb	djellaba
šrbil (m) / šrabl	ladies shoes

ha:il (m)

tub (m) / twab

maml (m) / maml

hrir

kt:an

šuf

šabra

əid milad

m:i ~ um:i

b:a

dmlž (m) / dmalž

dbliž (m) / dbalž

əm:i

xali

xalti

žd:i

fkra (f) / afkar

šna

nqš

nhas šf

nhas ḡm

bḡ:any:a (f) / -t

mxd:a (f) / mxad

ḡḡa (f) / ḡḡawat

ymkni ~ ymkl:i

lhifa / ḡhayf

molum

excellent

material

factory

silk

linen

wool

artificial silk

birthday

my mother

my father

bracelet

bracelet

my paternal uncle

my maternal uncle

my maternal aunt

my grandfather

idea

manufacturing, production, trade

to engrave

brass

copper

blanket

cushion

cover

it is possible for me

long narrow mattress shaped like a couch

certainly, of course

msnuṣat	products
nqš (m) / nquš	decoration
bzṭam (m) / bzṭm	wallet
škara (f) / škayr	bag (with shoulder strap, used by men)
blṛa (f) / blayr	North African slippers
šrbil (m) / šrabl	woman's embroidered slippers

* * *

XVIII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice the following variants:

lmṛrib ~ lmaṛrib ~ lmaṛrib	Morocco
mṛribi ~ maṛribi ~ lmaṛribi	Moroccan

2. lbit dn:ʿas

bedroom

bit n:ʿas

bedroom

lbit dyal n:ʿas

bedroom

3. l:i

who, which, that (m,f,p)

lwld l:i ža smu ḥmd .

The boy who came is called Ahmed.

had š:i l:i šriti ha'il .

That thing you bought is excellent.

lṛyalat l:i tyd:aw mʿana

The ladies who had lunch with us

mšaw .

left.

4. Kinship terms

walid

father

ʿab: / ʿabaʿ

father

walida

mother

ʿum: / ʿum:ahat

mother

lwalid dyali

my father

ḥ:a

my father

lwalida dyali	my mother
ḥ:a ~ ḥ:i	my mother
lwalidin	parents
žd: / ždud	grandfather
žd:a /-t	grandmother
žd:i	my grandfather
žd:ati	my grandmother
bn / wlad	son
wld / wlad	son
wldi / wladi	my son
bnt / bnat	daughter
bnti / bnati	my daughter
ʿax: / ʿx:ut	brother
xay ~ xuya / ʿx:uti	my brother
ʿuxt / xwatat	sister
ʿuxti / xwatati	my sister
ḥbib	my uncle
ʿm: / ʿmam	paternal uncle
ʿm:i / ʿmami	my paternal uncle
ʿm:a / -t	paternal aunt
ʿm:ti / ʿm:ati	my paternal aunt
xal / xwal	maternal uncle
xali / xwali	my maternal uncle
xala / -t	maternal aunt
xalti / xalati	my maternal aunt

bn ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
wld ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
bnt ʕm:i / bnat ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br da)
wld ʕm:ti / wlad ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si so)
bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si da)
wld wld ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
bnt wld ʕm:i	second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
wld bnt ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
wld wld ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
bnt bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld wld xali	second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xali	second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xalti	second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
bnat bnt xalti	second cousins (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
bnt ʕm: b̂:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)

wld ʕm: b̂:a	second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
wld xal b̂:a	second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
bnt xal b̂:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
wld xalt m̂:i	second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
raʒl	man (husband)
raʒli	my husband
raʒlha	her husband
mra	woman (wife)
mraṭi	my wife
mraṭu	his wife
nsib (m)	in-law
nsiba (f)	in-law
nsibi (m)	my in-law
nsibti (f)	my in-law
nsab (p) / -at	in-laws
nsabi (mp)	my in-laws
nsabati (fp)	my in-laws
ʒu mraṭi	brother-in-law (wife's brother)
wld ʕm: mraṭi	son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
ʒuxt raʒli	sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
lwalid dlmra dyali	father-in-law (my wife's father)

lwalida dlmra dyali	my mother-in-law (my wife's mother)
qrib (m) / qarab	relative
qriba (f) / qarabat	
vahl	family (of)
lahl ~ l'ahl	the family (of)
vahl lmra	in-laws (the wife's family)
vahl r:ažl	in-laws (the husband's family)
sa'ila (f) / -t	family

* * *

XVIII.6 Questions - sa'ila

- Šnu byat mari tšrb ? atay wl:a lqhwa ? əlaš ?
- asmit lhlwa l:i sawbatha lila ?
- qul:na škun huma bəq 'some' ksawi d'yalat l:i mužudin flmayrib ?
- waš kayna ma'amil dt:ub flmayrib ?
- škun l:i hda lxatm llila ? fuqaš ?
- waš lmra lmayriby:a kaykun əndha bz:af ddb ? bhal aš ?
- mnin kayšru n:as d:hb flmayrib ?
- kifaš yadya lila t'awn mari wžurž baš yšriw lli byaw ml:i ykunu flmayrib ?
- waš kayn mgnusat dn:has flmayrib ? bhal aš ?
- aš kaysawbu mn ž:ld flmayrib ?

* * *

XVIII.7 Mary visits Lila (Part 2) - zyart mari llila

- (L) - əndk ši su'al važr ? Do you have any other questions?
- (M) - ražli qal:i smc bayl:a My husband told me that most
lyaliba fl'aviilat lmayriby:a of the Moroccan families have
əndhum lmt:l:mat . housekeepers.
- (L) - m'elum ymknk tq:l:bi əla Of course, you can look for a young
ši bnt s'yira t'awnk . lmt:l:mat girl to help you. All Moroccan
lmayriby:at kul:hum kayərfu housekeepers know how to cook and
ytbxu , wynd:fu d:ar , wkadalik clean the house and take care of the
kayqablu d:rari s:žar wkaytsw:qu , kids and do all sorts of things.
wkayəmlu kul: had lmqdy:a .
- (M) - haqid ? Is that so?
- (L) - əndna fr:baž kayn ila byiti In Rabat you can go to the police
kaymknk tmši lš:urža wmbəd station and they have addresses of
huma yətiwk lenwan dyal ši housekeepers who work with
mt:l:ma maduk lmt:l:mat l:i European families. And you meet
yxdm m'a l'aviilat l'urup:awy:at . some of them and choose one and
wmbəd yadi tllaqay m'aha discuss the salary.
wtšufiha wtəmli m'aha
taman .
- (M) - waš had lmt:l:mat xs:hum Do the housekeepers sleep in or
makan ds:ukna xaš:, əawl:a do they live with their families?
kaysknu m'a l'aviila dyalhum ?

- (L) - ila kanu mtɛl:mat br:an:y:at If they are not from Rabat, they
kaymknlhum ysknu mra mwalin d:ar. live in.
- (M) - iwa ahsn , xɛ:ni bnt l:i tbqa I would like one that lives in because
mɛay fɔ:ar , ɛlawd:aš ɛndi žuž I have two little children and
dlwlad sɣar , whad lmud:a l:i I would like to get out during our
yadi nbqaw flmaɣrib , yadi stay in Morocco. Also, I want
nxržu ktir . whaža xra byiti to learn how to cook Moroccan food.
ntɛl:m t:abx lmaɣribi .
- (L) - ila kant ɛndk mtɛl:ma , nti If you have a housekeeper, you are
mayadi tɛmli ht:a ši haža . not going to have to do anything. She
lmtɛl:ma , hiya l:i kaɣy:b prepares breakfast. Moroccans eat
lftur fɛ:bah . very good breakfasts.
- flmaɣrib lɛa:ilat They eat pancakes or doughnuts
lmaɣriby:a kayftru mzyan . and eggs, and drink tea or coffee.
kayty:bu fɛ:bah r:ɣayf , Then the housekeeper shops for lunch
awl:a s:fnž , wlbid watay and dinner, and comes home to
awl:a lqhwa . iwa wmbɛd clean the house. First she cleans
katmši ls:uq , katɛml lmɔdy:a the bedrooms, then the living room,
l:i ymknlha tsawb biha lɣda the toilet, the bathroom, and the
wlɛša . wmbɛd katwl:i lɔ:ar , kitchen. Then she washes the clothes.
katnd:f d:ar kul:ha . fl:w:l ,
katsawb byut n:ɛas , wmbɛd bit
d:yaf , wmbɛd bit lma , wlhm:am ,
wlkš:ina , wmbɛd katɛml s:abun .

- (M) - waš lmtɛl:mat kayɛrfu t:bx Do housekeepers know how to cook
lmaɣribi,awl:a lɔurup:awi Western food as well as Moroccan
kadalik ? food?
- (L) - mɛlum bžužnum , maɣribi Yes, both Moroccan and Western
wɔurup:awi . walayn:i xɛ:k cooking. However, you have to tell
nti tqulilha aš byiti flyda her what you want her to cook for
wflɛša kul: yum . lunch and dinner every day.
- (M) - šhal fs:a:a l:a yxl:ik ? What time is it, please?
- (L) - hadi r:bɛa wns: daba . It is 4:30 now.
- (M) - iwa l:a yhn:ik . ntšawfu mmbɛd . Goodbye, I'll see you later.
- (L) - iwa mɛa s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

ql:b	to look for, turn over, check, examin
nɔ:f	to clean
ħaqiq ?	is that so?
š:urɣa	police
bulis	police
bulisi (m) / bulis	policeman
lqa (a)	to meet
laqa	to meet
tlaqa (mɛa)	to meet (with)
xrž (kayxruž)	to go out

sw:q	to shop
šfnža (f) / -t ~ sfnž	doughnut
mādy:a (f) / -t	shopping, errand
bit d:yaf	salon, living room
ħm:am (m) / -at	bathroom
kš:ina (f) / -t	kitchen
kuzina (f) / -t	kitchen
šabun	soap
ʿml s:abun	to wash clothes
šb:n	to wash clothes
tšawf	to see one another, meet

* * *

XVIII. 8 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. waš lmtʿl:mat lmaʿriby:at kayʿrfu yty:bu ?
2. aš kaydiru lmtʿl:mat mn ʿir t:yab ('cooking') ?
3. fin ymkn llʿrupawy:in ywždu lmtʿl:mat ?
4. waš byat mari lmtʿl:ma tglis mʿaha fq:ar wl:a tskun mʿa lʿaʿila dyalha ? ʿlaš ?
5. aš kayaklu lmaʿriba flftuʿ ?
6. aš kaydiru lmtʿl:mat mn bʿd maymšiw ls:uq ?
7. waš lmtʿl:mat kayʿrfu yty:bu ʿir lʿakl lmaʿribi wšafi ?

* * *

XVIII. 9 Proverbs (36 - 40)

(36) mn bʿd lʿrka , šħba .

ʿrk	to fight, to treat roughly
ʿrka (f) / -t	a fight
šħba ~ šħba	friendship

Friendships are often strengthened after a misunderstanding.

(37) ħuta xanza , katxm:z š:wari .

xnz	to stink
xanz	smelly (bad)
xn:z	to cause to stink
šwari (m) / -yat	a large saddle bag used on beasts of burden for hauling

One rotten fish spoils the whole basket.

(38) šam ħt:a ʿya , wftr ʿla žraða .

šam (u)	to fast
žraða (f) / žrað	grasshopper

This proverb is said about people who refrain from a particular activity for a period of time and then, upon resumption of the activity, show poor choice or taste in what they do.

- (L) - mʕak lhq: . ana wraʒli
ml:i kun:a kanʕišu
fbariz hadi ʕamayn
ʒbrna taksyat ʕalin, wl:ʔakl
ʕali, ws:ukna ml:muħal .
ana wraʒli kun:a kanʕišu
fwaħd lbit ʕyir , fih ʒrzm
ʕyir wmakaynš fih ma sxun ,
wkun:a kanxl:su alf wmy:a
wmxsa wʕšrin frank fš:hr .
iwa ʕšna ʕamayn bħal had
š:i ; bariz mdina haʕila ,
walayn:i tkrfšna bz:af .
- (M) - ana mt:afqa mʕak . lhayat
fbariz xš:ha flus ktira .
muħal tžbri maħal: mzyan ,
walakin ʕadi ytqam ʕlik
ʕali bz:af .
- (H) - ʕal:ah , tfd:lu . ha
s:y:ara dyali tm:a .
- (Ž) - fin ʕadyin nmšiw daba ?
- (H) - ʕndi ld:ar ʕaš ntš:aw
žmiš , wtšufu lʕaʕila
dyalna , wmbəd ʕadyin
- You are right. When my husband
and I lived in Paris two years
ago, we found that taxicabs and
food were expensive. We found it
impossible to rent a decent place at
a reasonable price. We used to live
in a small room with one small
window and no hot water. We paid
1125 francs a month. We lived like
that for two years. Paris is a
great city, but we had a real hard
time.
- I agree with you. Life in Paris
requires a lot of money. It is
possible to find a nice place to
live but it will cost you a lot.
- Come, my car is over there.
- Where are we heading now?
- To my place. We'll eat and I'll
introduce you to our families, and
then I'll take you to see the house

- nmšiw nwr:iwk d:ar l:i
žbrnalk ila byitiha ,
yir hna qriba flagdal .
- (Ž) - waš had d:ar bʕida
ml:žamiʕa ?
- (H) - la , d:ar ħda lhy: lžamiʕi .
- (Ž) - hadi fkra mzyana .
- Vocabulary
- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| safar | travelling, trip |
| ql:ʕ | to take off |
| wqf | to stand up, stop |
| mʕak lhq: | you are right |
| sukna | dwelling |
| ml:muħal | impossible |
| sxun (m) | hot |
| xl:s | to pay |
| krfš | to botch up, to maltreat |
| tkrfš | to be messed up |
| muħal | I doubt it, I don't think so
(expresses doubt as to some action) |
| tqam (ʕla) | to cost |
| sy:ara (f) / -t | car |
| hy: | quarter, section of town |
- * * *

XIX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. kun:a kan:išu we used to live, we lived
 kunt kan:iš fwaḥd d:ar kbira . I used to live in a big house.
- kan kayži lhna dima fs:bah He used to come here early every
 bkri . morning.
2. muḥal I doubt it, I don't think so
 ml:muḥal impossible
- waš kayn maṣaniḥ dyal t:ub Are there textile factories in
 flmaḥrib ? Morocco?
- l:ah yawd:i , y:iḥ kayn asidi. Certainly, yes sir, there are.
- waš kayn maṣaniḥ dlkiran Are there bus factories in
 flmaḥrib ? Morocco?
- ymln . It is possible, maybe.
- muḥal . I doubt it, I don't think so.
- ml:muḥal . Impossible.
- muḥal tžbr maṣaniḥ Maybe it is possible to find auto-
 dyal s:y:arat s:ḥar mobile factories that produce
 flmaḥrib, walakin ml:muḥal small cars in Morocco, but it is
 tžbr maṣaniḥ dlkiran . impossible to find bus factories
 there.
- muḥal had š:i . You're kidding.
- ml:muḥal . That is impossible.

3. yir except, but, only, just 'isolating
 yir hna qrib not far from here particle'
 drst yir d:ariža lmaḥriby:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
 ma drst yir d:ariža lmaḥriby:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
- waš d:ar dyal ḥmd b:ida Is Ahmed's house far from here?
 mn:a ? (<mn hna)
- la , yir hna qriba . No, not far from here.
- ḥrfili yir ši šwy:a (Ladle) Give me just a little bit
 l:a yxl:ik .
- endi yir rba dd:rahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.
 ma endi yir rba dd:rahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.
 maṭani yir had š:i . He only gave me this thing.

* * *

XIX.3 Questions - vas'ila

1. škun l:i tsn:a žurž wmari fmaṭar sla ?
2. waš t:y:ara wṣlat flwqt ?
3. aš qhrk fr:wayal air maṭuk ?
4. fayn wqf žurž wmari ?
5. kif žbr̄u bariz ?
6. kifaš waš ḥmd wlila fbariz ?
7. fayn d:ahum ḥmd mn b:ed manzlu maṭ:y:ara ?
8. fayn kayna d:ar l:i kraha ḥmd lžurž ?
9. fayn kayn lḥy: lžamiḥi fr:baṭ ?

* * *

XIX. 4 With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat =

m'a l'a'ila dħmd wlila fr:baṭ

(Z) - Zubida, Lila's mother, /zubida/

(B) - Bel Arbi, Lila's father, /bl'arabi/

(A) - Aisha, Lila's sister, /'aiša/

(Z) - mrħba bikum 'ndna . lila Welcome. Lila talked quite a bit
tkl:mtli bz:af 'lik nti about you and George to me.
wžurž .

(B) - iwa , mrħba bikum asidi Welcome. Come in. Dinner is
'ndna . tfq:lu l'ša ready.
mžud .

(A) - smħili alal:a mari , Excuse me, Mary, where do you live
fayn katsknu fi amirika ? in America?

(M) - ana xlaqit fšikagu , I was born in Chicago, and my
wl'a'ila dyali kul:ha family lives in Chicago. But I
katskun fšikagu . walakin went to school in Michigan where I
'mlt d:iraša dyali kul:ha met George. At the present time
fmš:igan . tm:a tlaqit m'a we live in Detroit.
žurž . wflħaḍr kansknu fditrwa .

(A) - qṭit flžuyrafy:a I studied in American geography
l'amiriky:a bayl:a mdint that Detroit is a big city and that
ditrwa mdina kbira , wfiha it has many automobile factories.
bz:af dlmasani' ds:y:arat .

(M) - y:ih . m'ak lħq: . You are right.

(A) - kantm:a flmustqbal tkun I hope in the future to have a
'ndi ši mħa baš nmši fellowship to study in an American
nqra fžami'a amiriky:a . university.

(Ž) - kayn 'ndna f'anaṛbr In Ann Arbor, Michigan, we have an
fmš:igan žami'a ha'ila . excellent University.

(L) - šnu byiti tḍrši a'iša ? What do you want to study, Aisha?

(A) - byit nḍrš l:uyat kima I would like to study languages such
l'inglizy:a wl'išpany:a as English, Spanish and German.
wl'almany:a kadalik .

(Ž) - l:ah yawd:i , yadi tkuni Well, in that case, you will be very
sa'da m'a rašk tm:a . happy. I think that the University
kayḍḥrli bayl:a žami'at mš:igan of Michigan is the best university
aḥsn žami'a fl'alalam kul:u in the world in the field of teaching
ftḍriš l:uyat . (foreign) languages.

(B) - had š:i ha'il . nti That is excellent. A'isha, you know
a'iša kat'rfi ši šwy:a some English.
dn:gliza .

(A) - y:ih , 'mlt 'amayn fl:isi . I studied English for two years at
the lycée (high school).

(M) - had lmud:a l:i ana hna During my stay here in Rabat I
fr:baṭ,ana kayxš:ni would like to improve my colloquial
nt'l:m d:ariža lma'yriby:a Moroccan. I have an idea; I'll

- mzyan . wfnaḡari , ana
netik ḡruṣ blingliziya , wnti
awrini bd:ariṣa lmaḡriby:a,
wila kan endk lwqt , l:mini
kifaš nqra wnktb l'araby:a
lfuṣṣa ,lawd:aš ḡrst yir
d:ariṣa lmaḡriby:a .
- (Z) -iwa , hadi fkrā mzyana aṣiṣa .
daba nti fṣ:if , ma'ndk mad:iri
fhad l'utla .
- (A) - wax:a , bkul faḡaḡ , ana
mustaḡd:a .
- (M) - bḡay tṣi endi ld:ar kul: nhar
mmb'ed l'ya wnxḡm žmiṣ .
- (A) - wax:a alal:a .
- (Z) - fhad t:lt šnuḡ ḡs:if
ḡḡrli yadya tt:l:mi
lḡliza mzyan mn dak š:i
r:ifiṣ m'a mari ,lawd:aš
mari kant mu:l:ima dn:gliza
hadi rb' snin..
- (Z) - ṣiṣa kadalik l'am lmaḡi
kant kat:l:m mḡrat ṣ:afir
l'amiriki d:ariṣa lmaḡriby:a .
- help you with English and you help
me with Moroccan Arabic, and if you
have time, teach me to read and write
Classical Arabic, because I only
studied colloquial Moroccan.
- That is an excellent idea, Aisha.
Now that it is summer vacation you
have nothing to do.
- Well, I am ready.
- Come to my place everyday after
lunch and we'll work together.
- All right.
- You'll learn English very well
in these three months because Mary
was an English teacher four years
ago.
- Last year Aisha taught Moroccan
Arabic to the wife of the American
ambassador who now speaks very

- wflḡaḡr hiya kathdr bd:ariṣa
lmaḡriby:a mzyan mn dak š:i
r:ifiṣ, bh:al lmaḡarba .
- (H) - m'ak lḡq: aḡ:i . ml:i
žawbtha lbarḡ ft:ilifun,
endha ḡlq kif š'i m'ariby:a .
- (L) - mḡrat ṣ:afir l'amiriki hadi
tlt snin whiya kat:iš hna
flmaḡrib . katbyi lmaḡrib
bz:af hiya wḡažlha . l'usbuṣ
lmaži nša'al:ah yadyin tkunu
straḡtu m'a ḡaṣkum fḡaḡkum ,
yadi n'ti š'i ḡfla wmb'ed yadi
nḡd:mlkum ṣ:afir l'amiriki
wmḡratu ; nas ṡy:bin bz:af.
wmb'ed yadi tllaḡaw m'a
m'ariba, w'urup:awy:in ,
w'amiriki:in ḡrin . wkantm:aw
had lmad:a dyalkum hna flmaḡrib ,
tkun sa'ida ktir
nša'al:ah .
- good Moroccan Arabic, exactly like
a Moroccan.
- You're right, mother. When I talked
to her over the phone yesterday, she
sounded exactly like a Moroccan.
- The ambassador's wife has been living
here for three years. Both she and
her husband like Morocco very much.
Next week when you've settled down,
I'll give a party and introduce the
Ambassador and his wife to you.
They are excellent people.
You will also meet some Moroccans,
Europeans and other Americans. We
hope you will have a nice time here
in Morocco.

Vocabulary

xlq	to create, to be born
xlaḡ	to be born
msn' (m) / maṣaniṣ	factory

mm̄ha (f) / -t	scholarship
səd	to be happy
sasd (m)	happy
ʕawn	to help
ʕuṭṭa ~ ʕuxṣa	vacation
bqay tžiy	keep coming (f)
žawb	to answer
hlq	voice, throat
strah	to repose, relax
hf̄la (f) / -t ~ hf̄ali	party
ty:b (m)	nice, gentle, good (for people). ok

* * *

XIX.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Conjugation of the verbs xlq 'to be born' and xlaq 'to be born' :

<u>xlq</u> 'to be born (to create)'	<u>xlaq</u> 'to be born'	
xlqt	xlaqit	I was born
xlqti	xlaqiti	you (s) were born
xlq	xlaq	he was born
xlqat	xlaqat	she was born
xlqna	xlaqina	we were born
xlqtu	xlaqitu	you (p) were born
xlqu	xlaqu	they were born

2. r̄fiʕ	excellent
š̄i r̄fiʕ	excellent
nimiru waḥd	excellent (Al)
haʔil	excellent
mm̄ dak š̄:i r̄:fiʕ	excellent
lkswa dyalha r̄fiʕa .	Her dress is excellent.
š̄rat kswa š̄i r̄fiʕ	She bought an excellent dress.
had lʔakl nimiru waḥd .	This is excellent food.
had d̄:ar̄ hadi haʔila .	This house is excellent.
š̄ra waḥd lkswa lmr̄atu	He bought an excellent dress for
mdak š̄:i r̄:fiʕ .	his wife.

3. <u>hadi ʕamayn</u>	two years ago, for two years
š̄uftu hadi ʕamayn .	I saw him two years ago .
hadi ʕamayn maš̄ftu .	I haven't seen him for two years.
z̄urt bariz hadi ʕamayn .	I visited Paris two years ago.
hadi ʕamayn baš̄ z̄urt bariz .	It was two years ago that I visited Paris.
lila kant mu:l:ima	Lila was a teacher of Arabic four
dl̄araby:a hadi r̄b̄ snin .	years ago.
lila hadi r̄b̄ snin whiya	Lila has been a teacher of Arabic
katqr̄:i l̄araby:a .	for four years.
lila hadi r̄b̄ snin whiya	Lila has been a teacher of Arabic
mu:l:ima dl̄araby:a .	for four years.

* * *

XIX.6 Questions - tas'ila

1. fayn zadt (>zatt) mari ? 'zad' to be born
2. fayn katskun l'a'ila dyalha ?
3. fayn q'rat mari ?
4. fayn tlaqat mari m'a žurž ?
5. šnu q'rat 'iša fž:uyrafy:a 'la mdint ditrwa ?
6. aš kattm:a 'iša d:ir flmstqbal ? (d:ir < tdir)
7. aš kat'rf 'la žamicat miš:igan l:i kayna f'ana'br ?
8. waš q'rat 'iša n:gliza ? šħal mn 'am ?
9. aš qta'ħat mari 'la 'iša ? (qta'ħ 'to suggest')
10. waš 'mr mari q'rat n:gliza ?
11. kifaš t'l:mat m'rat š:afir l'amiriki d:ariža lma'riby:a ?
12. waš m'rat š:afir l'amiriki kathd' d:ariža mzyan ?
13. aš 'adi d:ir lila ml:i žurž w'mari ystarħu fqa'ħum ž:dida ?

* * *

XIX.7 After Dinner - mn b'ed l'ša

- (Ž) - qul:i asi ħmd , waš 'ndkum hna šī žara'id 'araby:a ? Ahmed, do you have Arabic newspapers here in Morocco?
- (H) - aw:alamr:a kayn žara'id ma'riby:a bħ:al l'alam,l:i huwa aħsn žarida ma'riby:a , wkayn kadalik žara'id msry:a bħal l'ahram , l:i hiya žarida mšhura fš:rq l'awsa' . Yes, first, there are Moroccan papers like the Al-Alam which is the best Moroccan paper and there are also Egyptian papers such as Al-Ahram which is a well-known paper in the Middle East.

- (Ž) - ma 'm'ni sm'et bl'alam . hadi I have never heard of Al-Alam. I 'aw:ala mr:a , walakin q'rit read Al-Ahram in the U.S.A. Which l'ahram ktir f'amirika . is better, Al-Alam, or Al-Ahram? gul:i a ħsn žarida l'alam awl:a l'ahram ?
- (H) - kif kif . fnadari l'ahram Same thing. I think Al-Ahram is a žarida qdima wkat'l:q well established newspaper and deals 'la l'axba' flxariž . l'alam with international news whereas Al-Alam žarida daxily:a muhim:a . is an unimportant local newspaper.
- (Ž) - waš kaynin šī žara'id Are there any European papers? 'urup:awy:in ?
- (H) - y:ih , kayn limud žarida Yes, you can find the French paper fransawy:a , žarida duwaly:a , "Le Monde" which is an international wkayn n:yuyurk taymz . paper. We also have the "New York wakayn kadalik žara'id Times". We have Moroccan papers ma'riby:a bl:u'ya lfransy:a published in French such as "Le kima lptimarukan wlupnyun . Petit Marocain" and "L'Opinion".
- (Ž) - y:ih , a aħsn lptimarukan Which is better, "Le Petit Marocain" awl:a lupnyun ? or "L'Opinion"?
- (H) - bħal bħal . Same thing.
- (Ž) - waš kayn šī makatib l:i Are there any bookstores here in Rabat 'ndhum kutub bn:gliza that sell English and Arabic books? wl'araby:a hna fr:bat ?

- (H) - lkutub kul:ha mužuda hna
bn:gliza , wl:araby:a ,
wlfransy:a , wl'almany:a ,
wl'aşpany:a , wħt:a ř:usy:a ,
wlgriky:a , wlbřtqizy:a .
iwa kul:ši mužud . had š:i
kul:u řadi tlqah fišarič muħm:d
lxamis .
- (M) - byina nšriw ši sy:ara
řurup:awy:a řyira .
- (B) - iwa mužudin s:y:arat hna
bz:af . kayn řndna mml dyał
fyat , sy:ara řyira , wmyana .
bz:af dlmayariba kayst'mlu
had lfyat hna .
- (H) - ħt:a simka mzyana wřxisa .
kansřcuha hna flmayrib ,
fd:ar lbida .
- (B) - kaymklkum tmšiw ši nħar
mra ħmd lq:ar lbida huwa
řndu bz:af dl'aşdiqa tm:a
l:i ymklhum y'awmukum,ila
byitu tšriw ši sy:ara řdida,
awl:a balya .
- You'll find all sorts of books in
English, German, Spanish and even in
Russian, Greek and Portuguese. You'll
find all this in bookstores on
Mohammed V Avenue.
- We would like to buy a small
European car.
- Cars are available here. We have
a Fiat Motor Factory. Fiat is a
nice small car. A lot of Moroccans
have Fiats.
- Simca is also good. It is made
here in Morocco, in Casablanca.
- You can go to Casablanca one of these
days with Ahmed. He has a lot of
friends there who would help you if
you decide to buy a new or used car.

- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik asi bl:arabi
kanškrük ĩla had lmuřařada .
si ħmd l:a yxl:ikila řat
ĳla xařrk,wř:řna nřufu had
d:ar ř:dida . wař had d:ar
mř:řa awl:a la ?
- (H) - la , d:ar ħiya řdida , walakin
mamř:řař . ħra flmayrib ,
makaykriwř d:yur mř:řin ,
ĳlawd:ař kul: waħd kayř:ř
d:ar dyał fd:uq l:i kayřbu .
řadyin tbqaw mřana hna řaw:l
řusbuř , wmb'ed řadi nmřiw řmič
llmdina wtxtaru lħwayř l:i
byitu , wtfř:řu ħarķum kima byitu.you can furnish the house.
- (Ž) - wax:a asidi had ř:adař mzyan .
yał:ah nřufu d:ar daba .
- (H) - wax:a ana řadi nmři nřř:ř
s:y:ara , wmtlařakum qud:am
d:ar nta wmari .
- (M) - lila nti wřtk ařiw mřana
nřufu d:ar .
- (L) - wax:a bkul: farah .
- (Ž) - yał:ah .
- Thank you very much for all this
help. Ahmed, could you please
give us a ride to that new house?
By the way, is it furnished or
unfurnished?
- It is a new, unfurnished house.
Here we don't rent furnished
houses, because everyone furnishes
his own place as he likes. You
will stay here with us this week
and then we'll go together to the
medina (downtown market) and you
can choose whatever you want so that
you can furnish the house.
- All right. That is a good idea.
Let's go and see the house now.
- All right. I'll go get the car
and meet you and Mary in front of
the house.
- Lila, you and your sister come
with us to see the house.
- All right.
- Let's go.

Vocabulary

kif kif	the same, alike
bḥal bḥal	the same, alike
nḍr	to see, to think, to look at
naḍar	idea
d:axil	inside, interior, local
xariži (m)	outside
daxili (m)	inside
duwali (m)	international
luḡa (f) / -t	language
lhža (f) / -t	dialect
dariža (f) / -t	dialect
d:ariža lmaḡriby:a	Moroccan Arabic
lʿaraby:a	Arabic language
lifrānsy:a ~ lfarānsy:a	French language
n:gliza ~ linglizy:a	English language
lʿalmany:a	German language
lʿašpany:a ~ s:blyuny:a	Spanish language
r:usy:a	Russian language
lbrtqizy:a	Portuguese language
lgriky:a	Greek language
snʿ	to manufacture
tsnʿ	to be manufactured
sadiq (m) / ʿašdiqa	friend
sarḍ	to allow, permit
musarada (f) / -t	facilities (help)
kra (i)	to rent
xṭar	to choose
xr:ž	to cause to go out, extract, graduate

* * *

XIX.8 Grammatical Notes

<u>kif kif</u>	the same
<u>bḥal bḥal</u>	the same
waš t:qš fr:baṭ aḥsn mn d:ar lbida ?	Is the weather in Rabat better that that of Casablanca?
la , kif kif .	No, it is the same.
la , bḥal bḥal .	No, it is the same.
lžaraʿid kul:hum hna bḥal bḥal .	All newspapers here are alike.
had lkswa dyalk bḥalha bḥal dyli .	Your suit is exactly like mine.
t:umubil ž:dida dyalk wdlwalid dyali , kif kif .	Your car and my father's are alike.

* * *

XIX.9 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. waš kayn ši žaraʿid ʿaraby:a flmaḡrib ?
2. aš katʿrfu ʿla žaridat lʿalam ? wlʿaḥḡam ?
3. škun l:i aḥsn žaridat lʿaḥḡam wl:a lʿlm ?
4. waš kaynin ši žaraʿid ʿurupawy:in flmaḡrib ? bḥal aš ?
5. waš kayn ši žaraʿid maḡriby:a blfarānsy:a ? asmithum ?
6. waš muḡudin ktub bl:uḡat lʿažnaby:a flmaḡrib ? aš mn luḡat ?
7. waš žurž bya yšri sy:ara kbira ?
8. šnu huwa n:uʿ ds:y:arat l:i muḡudin flmaḡrib ?

9. fayn kaytəneu s:y:arat ?
 10. fayn byaw ymšiw mn bəd ?
 11. waš d:ar dyal žurž mf:ša ? ʿlaš ?
 12. fayn yadi ygls žurž wmari s:imana l:w:la ?
 13. škun l:i ʿrḡat mari baš ymši yšuf d:ar ž:dida ?

* * *

XIX.10 Proverbs (41 - 45)

(41) wr:inahun s:ʿaya , sbquna ld:yur lkbar .

wr:a	to show
sʿa (a)	to beg
sʿaya (f)	begging
sai (m) / suʿyan	beggar

I taught him my trade and now he competes with me.

(42) kaysrḡ ma s:r:aq , wybki ma mwalin d:ar .

This proverb is said about one who pretends to be ignorant of the wrong deed he committed.

(43) hbl trbh , wskr tžmʿ r:aʿy .

hbl	to lose one's mind
hbil (m) / hbal	fool
rbh	to profit, gain
skr	to drink (wine), get drunk
žmʿ	to collect, gather
raʿy (m) / ʿaraʿ	idea

Pretend to be crazy and you will profit, pretend to be drunk and you will learn secrets.

(44) gž:ar wyteš:a bl:ft .

gž:ar (m) / -a butcher
 Dentist's children's teeth are often rotten.

(45) lhžr mn ʿnd lhbib tf:ah .

hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock
 One normally disregards misdeeds of one's dear friends.

*** **

UNIT TWENTY

XX.1 George's New House - ḡ:ar ž:dida dyał žurž

- (H) - žurž , hadi hiya ḡ:ar l:i kritlkum . tfḡ:l šuf ḡ:ar wqul:i kifaš naḡark . This the house that I rented for you. Look at it and tell me what you think.
- (Ž) - had lbyut mzyanin wkbar . whad d:xla mzyana, šžbtni bz:af . qul:i asi hmd , škun huwa mul had ḡ:ar , waš huwa maḡribi awl:a urup:awi ? The rooms are big and nice. And the foyer is very nice. Who is the landlord? Is he Moroccan or European?
- (H) - la , mulaha maḡribi , si bl:md:ah , ražl tažr . had lhuma kul:ha dyalu . had ž:ar l:i hna sl:ym, huwa l'ustad lbrnusi, 'ustad t:arix l'islami flžamira hna fr:baḡ . wž:ar lažr, l:i slš:mal, huwa ḡ:ktur hamid, ustad msri, m žamirat lqahira, wdaba huwa hna fr:bat No, he is a Moroccan. His name is Mr. Bellmeddah. He is a merchant. He owns all this section. Your neighbor to the right is Professor Barnousi, Professor of Islamic History at the University, in Rabat. To the left, your neighbor is Dr. Hamid, an Egyptian professor from Cairo University who has been here for

- hadi sam . wkaydr:š fikul:yat lhuquq . a year. He teaches at the Law School.
- (M) - waš had ḡ:ar hadi fiha lma sxun ? Is there hot water in this house?
- (L) - la , walayn:i ymklkum tcy:tu ft:ilifun sla ši hd: baš ysawblkum buḡagaz . kayn maḡalat ktir hna fr:baḡ l:i kaysawbu dak š:i . No, but you can call someone who can install a gas heater for you. There are a lot of places here in Rabat that specialize in that.
- (H) - m b'ed . xl:ina nfd:iw had lqaḡy:a b'eda . daba yaḡ:ah nmšiw end si bl:md:ah , baš txl:šu flkra , wmb'ed ḡ:akr m'ah sla lmsa'il dyał ḡ:ar . Wait. Let us settle this matter first. Let us go to Mr. Bellmeddah and pay the rent and discuss all the arrangements with him.
- (L) - ml:i tfḡ:iw had l'ašyal, yaḡi ncy:tu li'idaḡt t:ilifun, whuma yaḡi yžiw ysawbuh had l'sub . lbutagaz haža sahla . yaḡyin nmšiw m'a hmd fs:y:ara wžibuha m'ana . When you are through with all this, we can call the telephone company and they will install a phone for you this week. The problem of butane gas is an easy one. We will go with Ahmed and take the container in the car with us.
- (Z) - wax:a . yaḡ:ah nmšiw end sibl:md:ah . O.K. Let's go and see Mr. Bellmeddah.

Vocabulary

nadar	view, idea
tažr (m) / tuž:ar	rich man, merchant
ʿy:t	to call
butagaz (f) / -at	butane gas, butane gas range
lym	the right (side)
š:mal	the left (side)
lysr	the left (side)
fd:a (i)	to finish
lkra	rent
bʿda	first, now
d:akr (< tdakr)	to discuss
šuy1 (m) / ašyal	business, work
ʿidara (f) / -t	administration

XX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. l:i
 hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum . This is the house which I rented
 for you (p).
 hada huwa lwld l:i kaybiʿ This is the boy who sells newspapers.
 lžaraʿid .
 hadi hiya lbnt l:i katbiʿ This is the girl who sells newspapers.
 lžaraʿid .
 hadu huma lwlad l:i kaybiʿu These are the boys who sell
 lžaraʿid . newspapers.

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| hadu huma lbnat l:i kaybiʿu | These are the girls who sell |
| lžaraʿid . | newspapers. |
| hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum. | This is the house which I rented |
| | for you (p). |
| hada huwa lktab l:i | This is the book which I talked |
| tkl:mtlk ʿlih . | to you about. |
| hadu huma lḥwayž l:i | These are the clothes that |
| ʿtawmi . | they gave me. |
| hadu huma lktub l:i | These are the books that I have. |
| ʿndi . | |
2. ʿl:ymn
ʿlš:mal
 ḍur ʿl:ymn ! Turn right!
 ḍur ʿlš:mal ! Turn left!
 ž:ar l:i ʿl:ymn huwa The neighbor who lives on the right
 lʿustad ḥmd . (side) is Professor Ahmed.
 zid fhad š:ariʿ bd:at, ʿadi Continue on this street and you'll
 tlqa lbanka ʿlš:mal . find the bank on the left side of
 the street.
 3. bʿda
 aži bʿda first, now
 qulli bʿda come (here) now!
 say! hey say!

XX.3 Questions - wasila

1. waš d:ar l:i kra hmd lžurž mzyana wl:a la ?
2. škun huma ž:iran dyał žurž ?
3. waš d:ar fiha lma sxun ?
4. kifaš yadi žurž ydir baš ykun endu lma sxun ?
5. aš xš:u žurž ydir baš ydx:l t:ilifun lq:ar ?

* * *

XX.4 George and the Landlord - žurž umul d:ar

(BM) - Mr. Bellmeddah, the landlord, /bl:md:ah/

- (H) - si bl:md:ah mslxir asidi . Good afternoon, Mr. Bellmeddah.
 aš xbarkum ? si bl:md:ah, hada This is George and his wife,
 si žurž ws:y:da mratu . huma the new tenants. Talk to them in
 n:as l:i kritlhum d:ar dyałk . Moroccan Arabic. They speak it
 si bl:md:ah tkl:m mrahum bd:ariža very well.
 lmyriby:a , řahum kayřfu d:ariža
 mzyan .

- (BM) - šhih ? mtšř:fin asi Is that so? Welcome, George.
 žurž mřba bikum endna . byitu What would you like to drink?
 tšřbu ši haža ?

- (Ž) - la, baraka l:ahu fik, ma endnaš Thanks, we do not have time now.
 lwqt daba . nhar ařř Some other time.
 nša:l:ah .

- (BM) - labd: ma tšřbu ši haža . You must drink something.
- (H) - wax:a . byina ši atay We'll drink tea if you have it
 ila mužud . ready.
- (BM) - kul:ši mužud, tfd:lu glsu . It's ready. Have a seat. How do
 kif žatk d:ar asi žurž ? you like the house, George?
- (Ž) - dar mzyana, walakin mřati It's very nice, but my wife doesn't
 mabyatš dik š:baya . like the colors.
 (BM) - haža qřiba hadi . aš mn That is an easy matter. What
 lun byat ? colors does she want?
- (M) - byit byut n:as yukunu I want the bedrooms to be grey and
 rmady:in , wbyit lkš:ina wd:xla the kitchen, the foyer, the toilet
 wbit lma wlhm:am ši šbaya tkun biđa and the bathroom painted white.
- (BM) - ty:b alal:a . řla ř:aš All right, Madam, with great
 wlwin . bkul farah . pleasure.
- (Ž) - smhli asi bl:md:ah , waš Would you like me to pay now?
 byiti nxl:sk daba ? nml:k š:k ? Shall I write you a check?
- (BM) - la, la, zayd naqš . mn břd . No, it doesn't matter. Do it later.
- (Ž) - wax:a . ř:ayhnk: asidi . Goodbye.
- (BM) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- * * *
- (Ž) - had s:y:d ražl ty:b bz:af This is a very nice man.
 řad .

(H) - ṣaḍīq kbīr . kan ṣafūh hadī
 mud:a twīla . huwa wlwalīd
 makaytfaṛquš .

He is an old friend. We have known
 him for a long time. A very good
 friend of my father. They are always
 together.

Vocabulary

sbaya	paint
lun / alwan	color
ṛmadi (m)	grey (here: 'off white')
ʿla r:as wlcīn	with great pleasure
šik: ~ šik (m) / -at	check
zayd naqṣ	it does not matter much
twīl (m)	tall
tfaṛq	to separate, be separated

* * *

XX. 5 Grammatical Notes

Parts of the Human Body

raṣ (m) / ryuṣ	head
šar (m)	hair
mux: (m) / mxax	brain
ʿīn (f) / ʿīnin	eye
hažb (m) / hwažb	eyebrow
šfr (m) / šfar	eyelash
žfn (m) / žfan	eyelid
žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi	forehead

nif (m) / nyuf	nose
mxr (m) / mxar	nose
wdn (f) / wdnīn	ear
šarb (m) / šwarb	lip
fum: (m) / fwam	mouth
lsan (m) / lsun	tongue
šlaym (mp)	moustache
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
drsa (f) / drus	backtooth (molar)
nab (m) / nyab	canine tooth
drst l:ql (f)	wisdom tooth
xd: (m) / xdud	cheek
hnk (m) / hnak	jaw
fk: (m) / fkak	lower jaw
wžh (m) / wžuh	face
dqn (m) / dqun	chin
hlq (m) / hluq	throat (internal)
žld (m)	skin
qržuta (f)	larynx, Adam's apple
ʿnq (m) / ʿnuq	neck
qfa (m) / -wat	back of the neck, nape
rqba (f) / -t ~ rqab	back of the neck, nape
ktf (m) ktaf	shoulder
dra ~ drac (m) / dran	arm
bat (m) / bitan	armpit
mrfq (f) / mrafq	elbow
mʿsm (m) / mʿašm	wrist

yd: ~ id: (f) / yd:in ~ id:in	hand
dhṛ lyd: (m)	the back of the hand
kf:a (f) / -t	palm
šb° (m) / šb°an	finger, toe
ḍfr (m) / ḍfar	finger nail
šdr (m) / šdur	chest
bz:ula (f) / bzazl	breast (for females)
krš (f) / kruš	stomach
ḍl°a (f) / ḍlu°	rib
žnb (m) / žnab	side
dhṛ (m) / dhur	back
šur:a (f) / -t	umbilical cord, navel
qlb (m) / qlub	heart
riy:a (f) / -t	lungs
fwad (mp)	viscera
kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad	liver (also a term of affection)
msran (m) / msarn	intestine
klwa (f) / klawi	kidney
msrana zayda (f)	appendix
°dm (m) / °dam	bone
dm: (m)	blood
°rḡ (m) / °ruḡ	vein
ržl (f) / ržlin	leg or foot
fxd (m) / fxad	thigh
rukba (f) / rkabi	knee
qsba (f) / -t	shin
sag (m) / šigan	calf of the leg
huta dr:žl (f)	calf of the leg

Learn the following:

dr:	to give pain
katḍr:ni krši .	I have a stomach ache.
kayḍr:ni raši .	I have a head ache.

* * *

XX.6 Questions - ras'ila

1. a smit mul ḍ:ar ?
2. baš hḍr mul ḍ:ar m°a žurž ?
3. aš šṛbu °ndu ml:i wšlu l°ndu ?
4. šnu qal žurž °la š:baya ḍḡar ?
5. šnu qalt mari lei bl:md:aḡ ?
6. šnu kan ž:awab dyal mul ḍ:ar ?
7. kifaš wšf ḡmd si bl:md:aḡ ?

* * *

XX.7 George and Mary Buy New Furniture - žurž kayšri frašat ždad

(C) - Caddour, the shopowner, /ḡd:ur/

- (Ž) - fin yadyin daba ? Where are we going now?
- (H) - yadyin nnzlu llmdina We are going to the medina to
baš nšriw lfrašat . buy the furniture.
- (Ž) - wax:a . yaḡ:aḡ asidi . O.K., let's go.

- (H) - hanta, šuf, ha lfrašat . xtaṛ
Here is the furniture. Choose what
you want.
- (Ž) - mari, aži šufi had l:haf .
dhrli ila mzyan .
Mary, come and see this sofa.
It looks nice.
- (M) - y:ih mzyan . iwa , xš:na
naxdu had l:haf whad š:lyat
br̄ba , clawd:aš kaywatiw l:haf .
It's nice. Let's take it along with
these four matching chairs.
- (Ž) - aži tšufi had lfraš . kif
žak ?
Come and look at this bed. How
do you like it?
- (M) - had lfraš ha'il , mzyan .
It's excellent.
- (Ž) - si hmd , fin mul lmaḥal ?
Where is the owner of the shop?
- (H) - ma'ndk claš txm:m cla mul
lmaḥal, xtaṛ lhwayž l:i byiti ,
wmbəd nql:bu clih .
Don't worry. First of all, choose
what you want and then we'll find
him.
- (Ž) - xš:na had lmida hadi lq:yaf
bš:lyat dyalha .
We ought to buy this dining table
and the chairs.
- (M) - hadi fkra mzyana .
That's a good idea.
- (Ž) - si hmd waš kayn endu zṛabi
hna ?
Does he have rugs here?
- (H) - kanerf maḥal aḥsn bz:af endhum
z:ṛabi ši ktir . yadi nmšiw
ltm:a mbəd .
I know a better place, that has a
whole lot of rugs. We'll go there
later.
- (Ž) - iwa , flhaḍr had š:i l:i byina
hna . cy:tlna cla mul lhanut .
That's all I need now. Call the
owner of the shop, please.

- (H) - aži asi qd:ur . qul:
lhad s:y:d šhal ḥsbti clih
fhad š:i .
Mr. Caddour, come here, please.
Tell him how much this is.
- (C) - had š:i kul:u asidi kaytqam
clih bsbemy:a wxmsin drhm .
All this will cost 750 dirhams.
- (Ž) - hak tfd:l asidi . ha š:k:
dya l s:bemy:a wxmsin drhm .
Here is a check for 750 dirhams.
- (C) - baraka l:ahu fik .
Thanks.
- (H) - waš katcrf ši waḥd l:i
endu ši kamyun y'awn:a baš
nrh:lu had š:i ?
Do you know someone who has a
truck to help us move these things?
- (C) - sbr, sbr . ha waḥd s:y:d
hna ḥdana . ma'ndkum claš tbqaw
hna . ctiwini lenwan dyalkum
whuwa yadi ywsl:km kul:ši
lq:ar .
Wait, my neighbor is a mover. You
can go. Just give me the address
and he will take everything to your
place.
- (H) - ha lenwan asidi tfd:l .
Here is the address.
- (Ž) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.
- (C) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.

Vocabulary

nzl

to descend

br̄ba

the four of ... (them)

wata

to match, suit

xm:m	to think
maʿndk ʿlaš txm:m	you have nothing to worry about
maħal (m) / -at	place
ql:b	to look for, examine
mida (f) / -t ~ myadi	dining table
ḡif (m) / ḡyaf ~ ḡyuf ; ḡifa (f) / ḡifat	guest
ḡsb	to count, calculate
kamyun (m) / -at	truck
rh:l	to move
sbr	to wait, to be patient

* * *

XX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. hanta ~ ha nta

ha ana .	here you (ms) are
ha nta .	Here I am.
ha nti .	Here you (ms) are.
ha huwa .	Here you (fs) are.
ha hiya .	Here he is.
ha ḡna .	Here she is.
ha ntuma .	Here we are.
ha huma .	Here you(p) are.
	Here they are.

[Presentational particle ha + Independent personal pronouns.]

ha ana yaḡi nmši lḡ:ar daba . (here) I am going to go home now.

hanta xud !	(here you are) Take!
ha huma žaw !	Here they come!
ħaħna kml:na kul: ši .	Here we are through with this thing.
2. <u>br̄ba</u>	the four of them
mšina ḡna btlata lmkas lbarḡ .	We went, the three of us, to Meknes yesterday.
žaw lendi bžuž .	They came to my place, the two of them.
yaḡi nmši bwhdi .	I am going to go all by myself.
yaḡi yxḡmu bsba .	They are going to work, all seven of them.
3. maʿndk ...	you need not ...
maʿndkum ʿlaš tbḡaw ḡna .	You (p) need not stay here.
maʿndi ʿlaš nmši lfas .	I have no reason to go to Fez.
maʿndk ʿlaš txm:m .	You (ms) have nothing to worry about.
maʿndu ʿlaš yži lhna daba .	He need not come here now.
4. <u>hak</u>	here you (ms) are.
hak .	Here you (ms) are.
haki .	Here you (fs) are.
hakum ~ haku .	Here you (p) are.
hak lflus asidi .	Here is the money, sir.

hak, hanta, xud lflus .	Here you (ms) are, take the money.
haki , ha lflus .	Here you (fs) are, here's the money.
haku ha lflus .	Here you (p) are, here is the money.
haku ha ntuma , xudu lflus .	Here you (p) are, take the money.

* * *

XX.9 Questions - Taswila

1. fayn mšaw baš yšriw lfrašat lžurž ?
2. ašnu šafu , wašnu ʿžbhūm , wašnu šraw ?
3. waš šraw ʒ:ʒabi mn ʿnd si qd:uʒ ? ʿlaš ?
4. šhal x:l:š žurž fkul: ši ?
5. kifaš wš:l žurž lfrašat dyalu lq:aʒ ?

* * *

XX.10 Tourist Attractions in Rabat - aš kaybyiw s:w:aš yšufu f:baʒ

(H) - žurž . aš byitu t:mlu daba ?	What would you like to do now, George?
(Ž) - flhadr maʿndna man:mlu .	Nothing in particular right now.
(H) - ya:l:ah nmšiw lšal:a , waḥd lmaḥal taṛixi . yaḍi y:žbk bz:af . had lmaḥal hada l:i yaḍi nšufu, maḥal qdim , kanu bnawh r:umany:in. fih hm:am rumani , wfih waḥd l:in , wmb:əd kayn tm:a waḥd lmḥkama dya:l r:uman , wkayn fiha byut šrin qdam bz:af . kul: l:ražanib kayžiw yzuru had lmaḥal . dima ʿmar bn:as . wɣ:d a nša:l:ah	Well then, let's go to Chella, a historic place. You'll like it very much. This place which we will visit is an old place, built by the Romans. There is a Roman bath and a spring. There is also a Roman Court of Law and other ancient rooms. All foreigners like to visit this place. It is always crowded. Tomorrow we'll go to the Oudaias' Kasbah; you'll

nmšiw lludaya . yaḍi t:žbk bz:af . fiha atarat taṛixy:a , wmb:əd kul: lfn:anin lmyariba kayhdu bz:af ml:xdma dyalhum lhad z:awya .	like it very much. It has historic remains and all Moroccan artists donate many of their works to it.
--	---

(Ž) - wax:a hadi fkra mzyana . That's a good idea.

(L) - aḥmd , šbr xl:ina ḥt:a
lnhar s:bt nša:l:ah , dak
lwqt huma ykunu salaw had š:i
kul:u , wmb:əd nmšiw ltur ḥs:an
yaḍi y:žbk bz:af a mari . šumʿat
has:an binaya qdima , ʿalya
bz:af fiha ši xmsin mitr dl:lw
wlhyuṭ dyalha mbny:in blḥžr ,
wfl:rd dyalha tlata dlmtr , wfiha
mndr haʿil . ml:i yaḍi t:l:i
lifuq yaḍi tbanlk sla kul:ha
wr:baʒ .

(M) - wax:a . daba ya:l:ah nmšiw lšal:a fl:w:l . All right. Let's go to Chella first.

(H) - wax:a . ya:l:ah . All right.

Vocabulary

hm:m	to give a bath
tḥm:m	to take a bath
hm:am	bath

ʿin (m) / ʿyun	spring
ažnabi (m) / ažanib	foreigner
atar (m) / -t	ruins, historical monument, trace
fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:ain	artist
zawya (f) / -t	small mosque, religious center
sala (i)	to finish, end
ḡunʿa / -t	tower
binaya (f) / -t	building
ʿrd	width
ʿlw	height
hit (m) / hyut	wall
ʿriḍ (m)	wide
manḍr (m) / manḍr ~ manḍir	view, sight
ban (a)	to appear

* * *

XX.11 Grammatical Notes

1. Structures with NumeralsExamples:

One + N(s) def.	wahd lwld	one boy, a boy
	wahd lbnt	one girl, a girl
N(ms) indef. + One(m)	wld wahd	one boy
N(fs) indef. + One(f)	bnt whda	one girl
One(m) + Modifier	wahd sʿir	a small one (m)
One(f) + Modifier	whda sʿira	a small one (f)
Two + N(p) indef.	žuž wlad (bnat)	two boys (girls)

Note: In the following examples whenever /d/ is used, it must be followed by a definite noun.

Two + /d-/ + N(p) def.	žuž dlwlad (dlbnat)	two boys (girls)
Two + Modifier (indef.)	žuž kbar	two big ones
Three Ten + /d-/ + N(p) def.	tlata dlwlad	three boys
	ʿšra dlbnat	ten girls
11 19 full form /-l#/ + N(s) indef. /-r#/	hdašl wld	eleven boys
	rb:tašr bnt	fourteen girls
11 19 apocopated + /d/ + N(p) def.	hdaš dlwlad	eleven boys
	rb:taš dlbnat	fourteen girls
20 99 + N (s) indef.	ʿšrin wld	twenty boys
	rb:ca wst:in bnt	sixty-four girls
20 99 + /d/ + N (p) def.	ʿšrin dlwlad	twenty boys
	tmanin dlbnat	eighty girls
100(Construct) + N(s) indef.	my:at wld	one hundred boys

100 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	my:a dlwlad	one hundred boys
1000 + N (s) indef.	alf wld	one thousand boys
1000 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	alf dlwlad	one thousand boys

2. Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probably) and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.

- ila ʕtani lflus , yadi nmši nšri ʕ:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila ʕaht š:ta , $\begin{cases} \text{manšiš} \\ \text{mayadiš nmši} \end{cases}$ ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila byiti tmši fḥalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
- ila kan ʕndk wld mḥid , ʕs:k tʕy:ʕ ʕl ʕ:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kanu ʕndi lflus , wḷ:ahi manbqa hna qšmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan ža , kan ʕani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan ʕml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʕndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
- wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mʕah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
- lukun kan ža bkri , kan had š:i gaʕ maḥḥa .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.

- kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu ʕawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
- lukan kunt šftu , kan ʕtitu lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

* * *

XX.12 Questions - ʕasʕila

- aš katʕrfu ʕla šal:a ?
- fin kayna ludaya ? ašnu fiha ?
- wšfina šmʕat ḥs:an .

* * *

XX.13 Proverbs (46 - 50)

(46) lfluka bla ʕays tʕḥ .

tʕḥ to sink, to drown
ʕays ~ ʕaʕis (m)/ʕuy:as ~ ʕuʕasa chief, boss
Every job needs a responsible person in charge.

(47) kul: zrʕ kayžih ky:al .

zrʕ to sow
zrʕ (p) hard wheat
ky:l to measure (wheat)
ky:al (m) / -a one who measures out grains
Everything, no matter what its quality is, will find someone who needs it.

(48) l:i ytbe klam n:as mayžbr fayn yʿml dyalu .

tbɛ	to follow
klam	what is said
ʿml	to make, to do

Don't be affected by other's opinions. Form your own and follow them. (Stick to your guns.)

(49) l:i maʿnduš lflus klamu ms:us .

flus	money
------	-------

Money talks.

(50) lmra bla hya , bħal t:ʿam bla mlħa .

hya	modesty, shyness, decency
t:ʿam (m)	food

The most important thing about a woman is modesty.

*** **

PART FOUR
APPENDIX A
VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A
VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samḥ/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tʃl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tɖɪb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/ḥʃaɾm/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stɕml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadriliteral	/ʃɾʒm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃʃa/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/ḥb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dɖ:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ʒa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/ɣn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:ɖ/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃʃ:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A
Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- ~ da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing'; /ʃam/ 'to fast' /ʃyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbti	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbti	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
ḥna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	kitaba			

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

ḡrb	'to hit'	ḡrb	'hitting'
ʿsl	'to wash'	ʿsil	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
ḥsb	'to count'	ḥsab	'counting, arithmetic'

*** **

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l		
nta	bd:lti	katbd:l	bd:l	
nti	bd:lti	katbd:li	bd:li	
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l		
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l		
ḥna	bd:lna	kanbd:lu		
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu	
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin	mbd:lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil ~ tbdal			

*** **

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ		
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ	
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi	
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ		
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ		
ḥna	samḥna	kansamḥu		
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu	
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin	msamḥat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	msamḥa ~ musamaḥa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

ʔanq	'to hug'	mʔanqa	'hugging'
safɾ	'to travel'	safarɾ	'travelling'
saʔd	'to help'	musaʔada	'helping'
ʔand	'to compete with'	ʔinad ~	'competing'
		ʔnad	

*** **

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m		
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m	
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi	
huma	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m		
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m		
ḥna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu		
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu	
huma	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min	mtʃl:mat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>				

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V
/tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** **



Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm		
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm	
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi	
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm		
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm		
hna	tfahmna	kantfahmu		
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu	
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin	mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʔanq/ 'to hug' III and /tʔanq/ 'to hug one another' VI
/mʔanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

*** **

Table 6

Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	tḡrbt	kantḡrb	
nta	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (>katḡrbi)	
nti	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (>ktḡrbi)	
huwa	tḡrb	kaytḡrb	
hiya	tḡrbat	kattḡrb (>kat:ḡrb)	
hna	tḡrbna	kantḡrbu	
ntuma	tḡrbtu	kattḡrbu (>kat:ḡrbu)	
huma	tḡrbu	kaytḡrbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mḡrub	mḡruba	mḡrubin	mḡrubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII
/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:ḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb , tḡrbi , tḡrbu/

*** **

Table 7

From VIII Sound

h̄t̄arm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	h̄t̄armt	kanh̄t̄arm		
nta	h̄t̄armti	kath̄t̄arm	h̄t̄arm	
nti	h̄t̄armti	kath̄t̄armi	h̄t̄armi	
huwa	h̄t̄arm	kayh̄t̄arm		
hiya	h̄t̄armat	kath̄t̄arm		
h̄na	h̄t̄armna	kanh̄t̄armu		
ntuma	h̄t̄armtu	kath̄t̄armu	h̄t̄armu	
huma	h̄t̄armu	kayh̄t̄armu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̄h̄t̄arm	m̄h̄t̄arma	m̄h̄t̄arm̄in	m̄h̄t̄arm̄at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	h̄tiṛam			

*** **

Table 8

Form X Sound

st̄m̄l 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	st̄m̄lt	kanst̄m̄l		
nta	st̄m̄lti	katst̄m̄l	st̄m̄l	
nti	st̄m̄lti	katst̄m̄li	st̄m̄li	
huwa	st̄m̄l	katst̄m̄l		
hiya	st̄m̄lat	katst̄m̄l		
h̄na	st̄m̄lna	kanst̄m̄lu		
ntuma	st̄m̄ltu	katst̄m̄lu	st̄m̄lu	
huma	st̄m̄lu	kayst̄m̄lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̄st̄m̄l	m̄st̄m̄la	m̄st̄m̄lin	m̄st̄m̄lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	st̄iṛmal			

*** **

Table 9

Quadriliteral Verb

ṭrẓm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ṭrẓmt	kanṭrẓm		
nta	ṭrẓmti	katṭrẓm	ṭrẓm	
nti	ṭrẓmti	katṭrẓmi	ṭrẓmi	
huwa	ṭrẓm	kayṭrẓm		
hiya	ṭrẓmat	katṭrẓm		
ḥna	ṭrẓmna	kanṭrẓmu		
ntuma	ṭrẓmtu	katṭrẓmu	ṭrẓmu	
huma	ṭrẓmu	kayṭrẓmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mṭrẓm	mṭrẓma	mṭrẓmin	mṭrẓmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ṭrẓama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /ṣrẓr 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadrilaterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadrilaterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mṣrẓr	mṣrẓra	mṣrẓrin	mṣrẓrat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tẓrẓir/ (>dẓrẓir)

*** **

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
ḥna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

*** **

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baŋ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bŋt	kanbiŋ		
nta	bŋti	katbiŋ	biŋ	
nti	bŋti	katbiŋi	biŋi	
huwa	baŋ	kaybiŋ		
hiya	baŋt	katbiŋ		
hna	bŋna	kanbiŋu		
ntuma	bŋtu	katbiŋu	biŋu	
huma	baŋu	kaybiŋu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayŋ	bayŋa	bayŋin	bayŋat
Passive:	mbyuŋ	mbyuŋa	mbyuŋin	mbyuŋat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	biŋ			

*** **

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

ŋam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ŋamt	kanŋum		
nta	ŋamti	katŋum	ŋum	
nti	ŋamti	katŋumi	ŋumi	
huwa	ŋam	kayŋum		
hiya	ŋamt	katŋum		
hna	ŋamna	kanŋumu		
ntuma	ŋamtu	katŋumu	ŋumu	
huma	ŋamu	kayŋumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ŋaym	ŋayma	ŋaymin	ŋaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ŋyam ~ ŋum			

*** **

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bdiṭ	kanbda		
nta	bditi	katbda	bda	
nti	bditi	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdāt	katbda		
ḥna	bdina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bditu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

*** **

Table 14

Form I Final Weak

ʔa (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʔiṭ	kanʔi		
nta	ʔiti	katʔi	ʔi	
nti	ʔiti	katʔiy	ʔiy	
huwa	ʔa	kayʔi		
hiya	ʔāt	katʔi		
ḥna	ʔina	kanʔiw		
ntuma	ʔitu	katʔiw	ʔiw	
huma	ʔaw	kayʔiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʔaṭi	ʔaṭya	ʔaṭyin	ʔaṭyat
Passive:	mʔi	mʔy:a	mʔy:in	mʔy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔi			

*** **

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdī	xudī	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
hna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydīn	xaydat
~	waxd	waxda	waxdīn	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudīn	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔaxd ~ wxid (rare)			

*** **

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hb:it	kanhb:		
nta	hb:iti	kathb:	hb:	
nti	hb:iti	kathb:i	hb:i	
huwa	hb:	kayhb:		
hiya	hb:at	kathb:		
hna	hb:ina	kanhb:u		
ntuma	hb:itu	kathb:u	hb:u	
huma	hb:u	kayhb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mhbub	mhbuba	mhbubīn	mhbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	hb:			
*Not commonly used AP	hab:	hab:a	hab:īn	hab:at

*** **

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq: (>kad:uq:)	duq:	
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i (>kad:uq:i)	duq:i	
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq: (>kad:uq:)		
ḥna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u (>kad:uq:u)	duq:u	
huma	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:in	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

*crushed, grounded

*** **

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži (>kadži)	aži	
nti	žiti	katžiy (>kadžiy)	ažiy	
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži (>kadži)		
ḥna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitū	katžiw (>kadžiw)	ažiw	
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
~	žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	mži			

*** **

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:i		
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i	
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy	
huwa	d:a	kayd:i		
hiya	d:at	katd:i		
hna	d:ina	kand:iw		
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw	
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** **

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

xn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xn:it	kanxn:i		
nta	xn:iti	katxn:i	xn:i	
nti	xn:iti	katxn:iy	xn:iy	
huwa	xn:a	kayxn:i		
hiya	xn:at	katxn:i		
hna	xn:ina	kanxn:iw		
ntuma	xn:itu	katxn:iw	xn:iw	
huma	xn:aw	kayxn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxn:i	mxn:y:a	mxn:y:in	mxn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xn:a			

*** **

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:ḡ 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:ḡt (>nw:ṭ:)	knw:ḡ		
nta	nw:ḡti (>nw:ṭ:i)	ktnw:ḡ	nw:ḡ	
nti	nw:ḡti (>nw:ṭ:i)	katnw:ḡi	nw:ḡi	
huwa	nw:ḡ	kaynw:ḡ		
hiya	nw:ḡat	katnw:ḡ		
ḡna	nw:ḡna	kannw:ḡu (>kn:w:ḡu)		
ntuma	mw:ḡtu (>nw:ṭ:u)	katnw:ḡu	nw:ḡu	
huma	nw:ḡu	kaynw:ḡu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mnw:ḡ	mnw:ḡa	mnw:ḡin	mnw:ḡat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwiḡ ~ tnwaḡ			

*** **

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f	
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
ḡna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

*** **

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q		
nta	fy:qti	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qti	katfy:qi	fy:qi	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
ḥna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qtu	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin	mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfy:aq			

*** **

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

tʃʃ:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃʃ:it	kantʃʃ:a		
nta	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:a	tʃʃ:a	
nti	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:ay	tʃʃ:ay	
huwa	tʃʃ:a	kaytʃʃ:a		
hiya	tʃʃ:at	kattʃʃ:a		
ḥna	tʃʃ:ina	kantʃʃ:aw		
ntuma	tʃʃ:itu	kattʃʃ:aw	tʃʃ:aw	
huma	tʃʃ:aw	kaytʃʃ:aw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃʃ:i	mtʃʃ:y:a	mtʃʃ:y:in	mtʃʃ:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	tʃʃa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tʃl:a 'to joke, jest' tʃliya Verbal Noun

*** **

PART FIVE
 APPENDIX B
 GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL
 AND
 GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun. In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣiir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mṣiḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g. xḍḍ (ms), xḍḍa (fs), xudḍ (p) green
 ṣṣṣ (ms), ṣṣṣa (fs), ṣṣṣ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rbə/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s ~ z ~ Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ṣṣa wṣṣa 'he came and left'
 ṣṣaf lwld ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [a^h] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [t^hab] 'to repent' and /ʔab/ = [ʔ^hab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʔta/ 'a cover' and /ʔt^ha/ 'to cover' where /t/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ṭ d ḍ r ṛ s ṣ z ẓ š ž n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /raʒl/ 'man', /l-raʒl/ → /ṛaʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʒ:d/ 'to prepare', /wʒ:d-t/ → /wʒ:t:/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temperal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /ʔadi/ in /huwa ʔadi yktb bʔa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /ʔadi/ 'will...' + imperfect
ʔadi nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšʔb atay fš:baḥ I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xaʔža fdak lwaqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xš:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xš:ni nqʔa had lʔšy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bʔa/ 'to want' + imperfect
bʔit nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdʔ hqʔa xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ḥt:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwḥdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʔm/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʔm/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also **Forms**) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃ:/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʃ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʔm!/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʔm!/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʃa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʃ:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see **Derivation**); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ħdīd/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdīd/ is a basic noun and /ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ʒa/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bʔl (s)	bʔal (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snan (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or **Noun of Unit** is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʃl	onions	bʃla	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

bʃl mzyan	Onions are good.		
bʃla kbira	a big onion		
biḡ	eggs	biḡa	an egg
nml	ants	nmla	an ant
bʃl	onions	bʃla	an onion
tlata dlbʃlat	three onions		

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big', /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective	Comparative
qwi strong	aqwa ~ qwa stronger
ʔali high	aʔla ~ ʔla higher
byḡ white	abyḡ ~ byḡ whiter
ħmq crazy	aħmq ~ ħmq crazier
xfif light	axf: ~ xf: lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w ~ u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	biḡ:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

ʕla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʕla ɧq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
ɧit	because, since		
ʕla qibal	because	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ml:i	since, when, as	škun ma	whoever
mnin	since, when	faynm:a	wherever
ɧt:a	until	laynm:a	to wherever
baš	so that, in order to	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
maɧd:...w...	the more...the more	kul:ma	whenever
l:i	who, which, that	kif ma	however
ɣir	as soon as, no sooner than	kima	however
ʕla ɧq:	because	wqtm:a	whenever
ʕla xaɧɾ	because	šɧalm:a	however much
ʕla wd:	because	qd:ma	to the extent that
ʕla msb:a	because of	qbl ma	before
ʕla sabab	because of, on account of	bɔd ma	after
		bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tzuɾni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bɔd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bɔdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ɾ n l | s š z ʒ ž t ʔ d q/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

ɾaʒl	a man	ɾ:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadɪ (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan This is a nice boy.

hadak wld mzyan That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwld mzyan This boy is nice.

had lbnt mzyana This girl is nice.

had n:as mzyanin These people are nice.

dik lbnt mzyana That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

prefix: /ʕml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)

/stʕml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)

suffix: /limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)

/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)

infix: /nʕs/ 'to sleep'

/nʕas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

vsɪ	to wash	vsɪl	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzʃɾ	Egypt	maʃɾi	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wɪd	boy	wɪd	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

nʃs	to sleep	naʃs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhɔ	to amaze	mhbɔ	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
ʃviɾ	small	ʃviwɾ	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bnita
bɾa	letter	bɾy:a
wɪd	boy	wɪd
ʃviɾ	small	ʃviwɾ
klb	dog	klɪb

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /ʃd:/ 'to close', /ħb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
safa	one hour	safṭayn	two hours
ʃam	one year	ʃamayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /t̤/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /t̤ab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /t̤lq/ → /t̤lq/ 'to release' and /t̤b/ → /t̤b/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [t̤ab] 'to repent' where [a̤] is as in English "fat" and /t̤ab/ = [t̤ab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:

/t̤ ɖ ʒ z ʔ r/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya:ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.
ya:ah nmšiw Let's go.
ya:ah nimšiw nšɾbu kas atay žmiʃ Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mħa (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
mħa	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaymħi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
mħi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I go to the market every morning.'
/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment, e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g. /kaymši mn ḍarū lilmḍrasa kul: šbaḥ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.). This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g. katmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

radi nmšif lbariz rd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/ matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures ya!ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures !:ah ybaḥk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified) ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified) ana nšrf nhdḥ lšaraby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /š/ 'some, a' /waḥd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waḥd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waḥd ž:mafa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biḍa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biḍa had š:baḥ/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /š/ waḥd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/š/ 'some' which occurs in /š/ bnaḍm/ 'somebody'

/š/ waḥd/ 'someone'

/š/ ḥaža/ 'something'

/š/ nhaḥ/ 'someday'

/š/ nas/ 'some people'

/kul: š/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
/yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šħal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šħal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šħal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
ʔlaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nħarāš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dyał mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /vir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni vir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̄ m̄ f̄ R̄ q̄ ʔ̄ ħ̄/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b̄/ is pronounced as [b^w] or [b̄w].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʔ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʔ/ and in the

imperative /biʔ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baʔ (i)	to sell	qał (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baʔ	he sold	qał	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʔ	he sells	kayquł	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʔ	sell!	quł	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wld kbir a big boy
bint kbira a big girl
wlad kbař big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ɢař mħlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

- kbir big
švir small
zwin nice
mřid sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s~z~iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ša w mša He came and left.

ša f lwld ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs

maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maši kbir He is not big.

maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'

ma šxir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...šmɔr/ 'never, ever'

mašmɔni smɔt bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb gold dhbi golden

fas Fez fasi native to Fez

zitun olives zituni olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.))

that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They

are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb to tell lies kd:ab liar

nsa to forget ns:ay forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb)

that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz to bake xb:az baker

bna to build bn:ay mason

xɔ: hand writing xɔ:aɔ calligrapher

hɔdid iron hɔ:ad blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural.

Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy bnt girl

wlad boys bnat girls

kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbaɔr (mp), kbaɔrat (fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

lmalik muħm:d lɔamis ɔaħimahu l:ah King Mohamed, May God have mercy on his soul.

stini ktak l:a yɔħm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May God have mercy on your parents.)

l:a ybaɔk fik May God bless you.=Please

l:a yx:l:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		AP	PP	
Form I	kfɔr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fšl (tr)	fasl	mɔšul	to separate

Participle

Form II	bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	šawb	mšawb		to fix
v	tɔl:m	mtɔl:m		to learn
VI	tfahm	mtfahm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ħtaɔm	mħtaɔm		to respect
X	stɔml	mstɔml		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ša lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fđ:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

ila ža , qullih ygls hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

lmalik muḥm:d lxamix řaḥimahu ř:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

ila taḥt š:ta , mavadiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xš:k alřyan , qal:u lxwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frḥan/ (ms), /frḥanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaq: / ~ /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	řl- ~ řla	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntař ~ mtař	of (belonging)
tḥt	under, below	dyał	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	ql:	except for (telling time)
muř	after, behind	řir	except for (telling time)
m:uř	from behind	ḥt:a	until (up to)
muřa	after, behind	bžnb	along
wřa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ḥda	near, at one's place	bin	between
qbl	before	binat	between
břd	after	řnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mřa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /řa-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	ħna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyał -i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyał -k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyał -u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyał -ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyał -na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyał -kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyał -hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

zař -ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
zař -k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
zař -u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
zař -ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
zař -na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
zař -kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
zař -hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /la/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	liy:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	lik	on you (s)
lu ~ lih	to him	lih	on him
liha	to her	liha	on her
lina	to us	lina	on us
likum	to you (p)	likum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	lihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/, and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

wr:a -ni	he showed me	ra -ni	here I am
wr:a -k	he showed you (s)	ra -k	here you (s) are
wr:a -h	he showed him	ra -h	here he is
wr:a -ha	he showed her	ra -ha	here she is
wr:a -na	he showed us	ra -na	here we are
wr:a -kum	he showed you (p)	ra -kum	here you (p) are
wr:a -hum	he showed them	ra -hum	here they are

f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /ma/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /māya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /třžm/ 'to translate', /sqša/ 'to ask, inquire', /fřřřř/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /bař/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fřřřř/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa ml:i řuřtu kan kayakuł Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had ř:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/sr̥q/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')
 - sr̥q to steal
 - sr̥qa theft
 - sr̥qat thefts
 - saṛq stealing
 - msr̥uq stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern)
 - sr̥:aq thief, robber
2. (the root/ħb:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')
 - ħb: to love
 - ħub: love (romantic)
 - mħb:a affection, close friendship
3. (the root/ṭr̥žm/has the concept of 'translation')
 - ṭr̥žmna we translated
 - ṭr̥žama translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ḥ ʕ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /ṭ ḍ ṣ/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/, two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-ln/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /ṭr̥žm/ 'to translate', /ħb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^obb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also trilateral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʕ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	ktb	to write	$C_1C_2C_3$
Derived	II	ʔl:m	to teach	$C_1C_2:C_3$
	III	ʃawb	to fix	$C_1aC_2C_3$
	IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	$aC_1C_2C_3$
	V	tʔl:m	to learn	$tC_1C_2:C_3$
	VI	tʃawb	to be fixed	$tC_1aC_2C_3$
	VII	tħrɔ	to be burned	$tC_1C_2C_3$
		~ t:ħrɔ		$t:C_1C_2C_3$
		~ nħrɔ		$nC_1C_2C_3$
	VIII	ħʔarɔm	to respect	$C_1ʔaC_2C_3$
	IX	ħmarɔ	to become red	$C_1C_2aC_3$
X	stʔml	to use	$stC_1C_2C_3$	

b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	baʔ (i)	to sell	
		qal (u)	to say	
		xaf (a)	to be afraid	
Derived (Examples)	I	by:ʔ	to cause to sell	
		xw:f	to cause to be afraid	
	V	tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)	
		txw:ɔ	to be made muddy	
	VII	tbaʔ	to be sold	

c) Final Weak

	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	mʃa (i)	to go	
		xda (+u)	to take	
		bqa (a)	to remain	
Derived (Examples)	II	mʃ:a	to give a walk	
	III	laqa	to meet	
	V	tmʃ:a	to meet (reciprocal)	
	X	stʔfa	to resign	

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)
	((-u-))	refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.
Derived	VII	tħb: to be loved
		d:q: (<tdq:) to be pounded
Biradical	ʒa	to come
	d:a	to take along

e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

	<u>Sound</u>			
Basic	I	ʔrʒm	to translate	
		ʔʔʔʔ	to shake (reduplicative)	
Weak	I	ʃift	to send	
		sɔʃa	to ask	
Derived	VIII	ʔ:ʔʒm < tʔʔʒm	to be translated	
		tʔʔʔʔ	to be shaken	

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ʁsɪ/ 'to wash' /ʁsɪl/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ʒyaʁa/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ʒaʁ/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

ʁsɪ	I	to wash	ʁsɪl	washing
bɪʁ	I	to reach puberty	bɪʁ	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bʁa	I	to recover	bʁyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
ktb	I	to write	ktaba	writing
ḥsb	I	to count	ḥsab	counting
ḡʁb	I	to hit	ḡʁb	hitting

Forms II - X

ʒd:d	II	to renew	tʒdid	renewal
ʃawb	III	to fix	mʃawba	fixing
tʃl:m	V	to learn	tʃlim	learning, education
tʃawb	VI	to be fixed	mʃawba	fixing
tḡʁb	VII	to be beaten	ḡʁb	beating
ḥʃaʁm	VIII	to respect	ḥʃiʁam	respect
stʃmʁ	X	to colonize	stʃmaʁ	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadrilaterals

fʁgʃ	to explode	tʃʁgʃ	explosion
tʃʒm	to translate	tʃʒma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuḥm:d	Hey Mohammed!
awd:i	Dear!
asi ~ asidi	Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.), e.g.

baʃ	to sell
ʒa	to come
sʁʃa	to ask, inquire
mʃa	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /ʃʃl/ **فعل** 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /ʃʃl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /ʃʃl/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left.

There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g.

Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: **ف** /f/, **ق** /q/ ;

Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: **ڤ** /f/, **ڦ** /q/ ~ **ڦ** /f/ ,

ق /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعمو -

مدا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عمي
عندو تمنيا وتسعين عام. قالو جحا "كيف
والو تمنيا وتسعين عام. أنا عمي لو كان راه
عاد عايش كان راه عندو ميلا وتسعين عام.

Žha wʕm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʕnd žha qal:u "ana ʕm:i ʕndu tmnya wtsʕin ʕam ".
qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsʕin ʕam . ana ʕm:i lukan ʕah ʕad
ʕayš kan ʕah ʕndu my:a wtsʕin ʕam ".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ʕah ʕad ʕayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART SIX

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH LEXICON

AND

ENGLISH - ARABIC LEXICON

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: ʕ ʕ: d d: ɗ ɗ: f f: ʔ ʔ: g g: h h:
 ħ ħ: ḥ ḥ: i k k: ʔ ʔ: l l: ʔ + ʔ: m m: ʔ ʔ: ʔ
 ʔ: n n: q q: ʔ ʔ: r r: ʔ ʔ: s s: ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ: t
 t: ʔ ʔ: u w w: x x: ʔ ʔ: y y: z z: ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ:
 ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ: ʔ

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/, the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmaʔrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahiʔa/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICON

Arabic - English

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

a

a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmra in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl r:ažl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahn hello
 ahsn best, better
 ak1 (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktr more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umařa price
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amř to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatiř:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 ařa give! (ms)
 ařan:a ~ ařalna when, as for,
 suppose that
 ařd (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ash1 easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 ařili (m) real, original
 ařl (m) origin
 ař what?
 ařm:a whatever
 atar (m) /-at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mř:a first of all
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:l ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / x:ut ~ ixwan brother
 axř (m) / xřin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aži come (ms)
 ažiyy come! (fs)
 ažiw come! (p)
 ažnabi (m) / ažanib foreigner
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 ařla higher, highest

b

b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalur̄ya (f) high school certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll) banana
 banka (always pronounced /b̄anka/ bank
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraž (m) / -at bridge
 baš (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that, that with which, to (before infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 baṭ (m) / biṭan armpit
 baṭal (m) / abṭal hero
 bayl:a that
 baṭ (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdiṭ baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll) eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (1-) to change clothes for s.o.; to change s.th for s.o.
 bgri (m) beef
 bhḡ to amaze, astonish
 bh̄al like, such as
 bh̄al bh̄al the same, alike
 bh̄r (m) / bh̄ur sea
 bh̄t (m) / abh̄at ~ buh̄ut research, investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 biḡa (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biṛu (m) / biṛuyat ~ biṛuwat office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit ḡ:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:ṣas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: faṛaḡ with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be followed by personal pron. ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 blʔaql: at least
 blaš gratis, don't worry
 blʔaxš: specially
 blbh̄r by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blhq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxš: specially
 blya (f) / -t bad habit, misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blavi North African slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable expression), slowly, in a low voice
 bl:x to make something reach, to cause to reach, deliver
 blaša (f) / -t ~ blayš place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn šm:i / wlad šm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round North African drum with one head
 bnfsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt šm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
 bnt wld šm:i second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld šm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's son)
 bnt xal ḡ:a second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
 bnt šm: ḡ:a second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)
 bnt šm:i / bnat šm:i my cousin (fa br da)

bnt šm:ti / bnat šm:ti my cousin (fa si da)
 bnt v̄zala a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:ar (m) crystal
 bn:fs precisely
 bn:šman poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqraž (m) / bqarž kettle
 brd cold
 brdaša (f) / -t bradš saddle pack
 brniž (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:aḡ (m) / br:aḡa town crier
 br:h̄ to announce
 bra (f) / bṛawat ~ bṛy:at letter
 br̄baṛi (m) Berber
 br̄ba the four of us, them
 bril April
 br̄g to glitter
 br̄iwa (n.u-f) / -t ; br̄iwat (coll) a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
 br̄ka (f) / br̄kat duck
 br̄quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; br̄quq (coll) plum
 br̄:a outside
 br̄:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 bšir blind
 bšļa (n.u-f) / -t ; bšļ (coll) onions
 bšṭila (f) / -t ~ bšṭil a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
 bš:ḡ is that true?, true, correct
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll) melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t ~ btayn sheepskin
 bṭaṭa (n.u-f) / -t ; bṭaṭa ~ baṭaṭa (coll) potatoes
 bṭ:any:a (f) / -t blanket
 bṭ:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 buļa (f) / -t light bulb
 buṭagaz / -at butane gas, butane gas range
 bušwida (f)(s & coll) pear
 bwžh in a manner
 bx:r to burn incense
 byd ~ biḡ (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz:mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af šad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazl breast (for females)
 bzaṛ (m) black pepper
 bzṭam (m) / bzatm wallet
 bžnb along, in addition
 bḡd after
 bḡd v̄d:a the day after tomorrow
 bḡdma after
 bḡḡ some
 bḡid (m) far
 bḡ:d to move away
 bṛa (i) to want, like
 bṛdad Baghdad
 bṛl (m) / bṛal mule
 bṛrira (f) / bṛrir variety of pancake
 ḡ
 ḡ:a my father
 d
 d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariža (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 daraža (f) / -t degree (temperature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbḡ to slaughter
 dbiḡa (f) / dbayh sacrifice
 dbliž (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of dress

dfn to bury
 dfp to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dhb (m) gold
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:aḥ (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet
 dmn whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dqiqā (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 drhm (m) / drāhm dirham
 drf (m) / draš arm
 drša Draa
 dštūr (m) constitution
 dūk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir ~ disambir December
 dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaž (m) chicken
 džaž mḥm:r (m) roasted chicken
 džaž mqli (m) fried chicken
 dya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lmayriby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axr (< tdaxr) to save
 d:l:aḥ watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:risy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lfaḥaby:a the Arab world

d

damir (m) conscience
 daḥ (u) to turn, turn around
 daḥ (f) / dyur house
 dayf (m) lost
 daḥ (i) to be lost
 db:r to manage
 dd: against
 dfr (m) / dyaf fingernail
 dhr to appear, seem
 dhr (m) / dhur back
 dhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 dhk to laugh
 dhk (mḥa) to kid someone
 dhk (ʔla) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 dh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf guest
 difa (f) / -t guest
 dl: to remain
 dlm to oppress
 dlša (f) / dluš rib
 dn: to think
 dra (f) corn, maize
 dr to hit, beat
 drs (m) / durus lesson
 drsa (f) / drus back tooth
 drst lʔql (f) wisdom tooth
 druk now
 dr: to give pain
 dw:ar (m) / dwawr village
 dw:r to make something round
 dyafa hospitality
 dy:f to host
 dy:ʔ to lose
 dʔaf to become weak
 dʔif weak
 d:aḥk (< tdaḥk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 d:akr (< tdaḥk) to discuss
 d:akr (mḥa) to converse (with)
 d:arḥ mḥa (< tdaḥb) to fight
 (recip)
 d:ar lbiḍa Casablanca
 d:hur noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 faḥ (m) / firan rat, mouse

farmasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn ~ fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fbrayr February
 fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fdiḥa (f) / fdayḥ scandal
 fdl (m) merit
 fd:a to finish
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fd:l to prefer
 fg:iša (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aš (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi saš immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaḥa (f) agriculture
 filaḥi (m) agricultural
 fin ~ fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fkra (f) / afkar idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flfla (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfla xdra (f) green pepper
 flhadr now, at the present time
 flhin immediately
 flmaḍi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 frh to be happy
 frhan ~ frhan (m) happy
 franša France
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 frgʔ to explode, to blast
 frh ~ frh to be happy
 frh (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 frq (m) / furuq difference
 fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt table fork
 frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese
 frʔ (m) / furuš branch

fr:q to distribute, split
 fr:š to furnish
 fr:už (m) / fraž cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fšl to separate (tr)
 fš:l to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:š to look for, search
 ftiḥa (f) light breakfast
 ftr to breakfast
 ftra alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 ftuḥ (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuḥa (f) / fuḥat ~ fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fxq (m) / fxad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish
 fʔfʔ to move, shake
 fʔlan indeed
 fʔln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell
 garšun waiter (Fr.)
 gar:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gaš all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbḍ to hold
 gbš (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmḥ (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgař walnuts
griwřa (n.u-f) / -t ; griwř (coll)
small round cookie
grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
grfa (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)
squash
gud:am in front of
gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public
bath dressing room
gwd to direct, guide, lead
gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
(presentational particle)
had ř:i makan that's all there is
hada (ms) this
hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
hadi (f) this
hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
hadu these
haduk those
hařil (m) excellent
hakdk thus
hazima (f) defeat
hbil (m) hbal fool
hbl to lose one's mind
hbř to descend
hda (i) to give a present, guide
(to the right way)
hdy:a (f) / -t gift
hd:awi (m) member of a religious
group known as Heddawa
hd:d to threaten
hdr to talk
hidura / -t ~ hyařř tinted sheep-
skin used as a rug
hiya she, it (f)
hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it
(fs)
hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,
worry
hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering
hn:a to give peace
hr:s to smash, break
hrb (mn) to escape (from), run
away, flee
hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
cause to run away
htm: to pay attention, be
concerned
huma they (m,f)
huma hadu , huma haduk that is
they, it (p)

huwa he, it
huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it
(m)
hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
hzm to defeat
hz: to carry, pick up
hz: (f) to affect, shock
hřry:a of the Hijra
hř:ala (f) / -t widow

ħ

ħadiqa (f) / -t ~ ħadayiq garden
ħadit Moslem Tradition
ħađř (m) ~ ħđař eleventh (indef)
ħala madany:a civil state
(registration)
ħakm (m) / ħuk:am governor
ħala (f) / t state (=condition)
ħamda (n.u f) / -t ; ħamđ (coll)
lemon
ħaml flooded, carrying
ħamla (f) / -t pregnant
ħanut (m) / ħwant shop
ħaqq is that so?
ħaqqiqa (f) truth
ħaqqiqi real
ħařařa (f) heat
ħawl to try
ħayk (m) / ħuy:ak heavy shawl
ħayat (f) life
ħazn (m) sad
ħaža (f) / ħwayř thing, something
(plural also means 'clothes')
ħaža sahla something easy
ħažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow
ħaž: (m) / ħuž:až pilgrim
ħaž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
ħbab parents, relatives
ħbib (m) / ħbayb uncle (maternal)
ħbs to stop, block
ħbs (m) prison
ħb: to love
ħb: lmluk (m) cherries
ħb:a (f) / ħhub ~ ħb: grain (e.g.
of wheat)
hda near, next to
hdada (f) border
hdid (m) iron
hđr to bend, descend
hd: (m) anybody
hd: (m) / hdud limit
hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
hd:r to cause to bend
ħda (i) to watch over

ħdař (m) ~ ħađř eleventh (indef)
ħfla (f) / -t ~ ħfali party
(celebration)
hila (f) / -t trick
ħimaya (f) / -t Protectorate
ħit since, because
ħit (m) / ħyut wall
ħizb (m) / aħzab party (political)
ħka (i) to narrate
ħkaya (f) / -t story
ħlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
ħlb to milk (a cow)
ħlib (m) milk
ħlm to dream
ħlma (f) / aħlam dream
ħlq (m) / ħluq throat (internal)
ħlqa (f) / ħlaqi circle or ring
of people
ħlw sweet
ħlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
ħlwa (f) / -t ~ ħlawi pastry
ħl: to open, solve
ħl: solution
ħma (i) to protect
ħmar to become red
ħmar (m) / ħmir donkey
ħmd to praise, glorify (God)
ħml to carry, become pregnant,
flood, rise (as a river)
ħmla (f) flood
ħmq (m) / ħumq foolish
ħmr red
ħm:al (m) / ħm:ala porter, carrier
(=porter)
ħm:am (m) / -at bathroom
ħm:m to give a bath
ħm:řa (f) / ħum:uř (coll) chick
pea
ħm:ři pink
ħna we
ħna (i) to bend
ħnk (m) / ħnuk jaw
ħnř (m) / ħnuřa ~ ħnař snake
ħrir silk
ħrira (f) Moroccan soup
ħram forbidden by religion
ħřbi military (Nisba)
ħřm to prevent, forbid, deprive
ħřq to burn
ħř:m to cause to be forbidden
(religious)
ħřab (m) / -at account,
mathematics
ħřb to count, calculate
ħř:n to shave
ħřira (f) / ħřayř mat
ħřl to get trapped, get stuck, be
caught up

ħř:l to catch, capture, trap
ħřiřa (f) marijuana
ħřm to be ashamed
ħř: to mow
ħřafl to celebrate
ħřl: to occupy
ħř:a until, even, also
ħř:a 1- until (up to)
ħřaym to respect
ħř: (-u-) put
ħřuk: (m) / ħřkak small box
ħřuma (f) / -t quarter, section of
a town or city
ħřuta (n.u-f) / -t ; ħřut (coll)
fish
ħřuta dr:řil (f) calf of the leg
ħřuž:a (f) / -t proof
ħřwayř (mp) clothes
ħřya modesty, shyness, decency
ħřy: quarter, section of town
ħřy:ř to puzzle, cause trouble
ħřzn to mourn
ħřžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
ħřžb to seclude oneself for privacy
ħřžra (f) / ħřžř stone, rock
ħřž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,
injection
ibril April
ibžar (m) black pepper
id: (f) / yd:in~ id:in hand
iđara (f) / -t administration
iđrab (m) / -at demonstration
ifni Ifni
ifřiqi (m) African (Nisba)
ila if (possible, probably action)
ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
again)
ilažat řla xařřk please (if it
pleases you)
ima either
imam (m) / -at religious leader
imta when?
im:a mother
im:a either
im:a... aw... either...or...
im:a awl:a either...or...
im:a... wl:a... either...or...
insan person (man, human)
in:ama but
iqama green mint
iřan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 izař (m) / izař bedsheet
 iżaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanža (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kař (m) / kiran bus
 kařta (f) / -t card
 kas (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 kavit (m) / kwavt a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar big
 kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)
 kdb (řla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kfr to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 khl (m) black
 kh:l to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walu it's nothing
 kif řa...? how is it?
 kifař how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 klab (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:l to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krř (f) / kruř stomach
 krša (f) / -t tripe
 krř (m) / kwarř ~ krařan foot or
 lower part of a hoofed animal's
 leg
 křafř (m) celery
 křfř to botch up, maltreat
 křm to honor
 křmuřa (n.u-f) / -t ; křmuř (coll)
 fig
 křumb ~ křum cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 ksksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 kř:l to massage
 kř:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kř:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubr October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ři everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat ifilaha Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lhquq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kun:ař (m) / knanř notebook
 kursi (m) / krasa chair
 kuřa (f) / -t ~ kwarř ball
 kuř:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:l to measure (grain)
 křb řzal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

k

kbar (mp) big
 knanř (mp) notebooks
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam
 krasa (m) chairs
 křniřa (f) / -t bugle
 kř:ina (f) / -t kitchen

l

l- ~ li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 lřadab literature
 lagar train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahl the family (of)
 lřahl the family (of)
 lař (u) to throw away
 lařin but
 lřakl (m) food (generic)
 lakt but
 lřalmany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 lřaman trust, safety, peacefulness
 lřan now
 lřandalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lařd (f) the earth
 lřařpany:a Spanish language
 lař why, for what, what for
 lařak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 lazmi it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarř yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbrřqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lbuřanři French bread (Fr)
 lbuřta post office (Fr)
 lbzař black pepper
 lfařansy:a French language
 lfatha ~ lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phoenicians

lflsafa philosophy
 lfransy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfata (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lfřra alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfuřha (f) classical Arabic
 lfřr ~ lfřř (m) dawn
 lgmřa (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhža (f) / -t dialect
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhāl the weather, situation, state
 lhāla lmadany:a civil state or
 registration
 lřařliqa (f) the truth
 lřařařa (f) heat
 lhayat (f) life
 lhř (l-) to catch up with
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhřm (m) meat
 lhřm dlbgri (m) beef
 lhřm dlřlmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lhřm mřhun (m) ground meat
 lhřmdu lil:ah thank God
 lhřmdu ll:ah thank God
 lhřsab arithmetic
 lhřřiřa (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lhřya (f) / -t ~ lhři ~ lhřy beard
 lhřž: (m) pilgrimage
 liřan:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila sařida good night
 lilat lqařř the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun mřřuř (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 lřinglizy:a (f) English language
 lřinřil Holy Bible
 liřn:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 lřislam (m) Islam
 lizbun Lisbon
 lkarařa (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmařina the train
 lmarřib ~ lmřrib Morocco

lmavrib ~ lmvrib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnfya (f) the exile
 lmriny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmuṛabiṭin Almoravides
 lmustaqbal the future
 lmuwḥ:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmqzun (m) kif paste
 lmvrib ~ lmvrib Morocco
 lmvrb sunset prayer, Morocco
 lmvrib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 lngliza English language
 lnglizy:a English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahira Cairo
 lqmr gambling
 lqniṭra Kenitra
 lqṛaya studying, reading
 lqurʔan the Koran
 lqurʔan lkarim Holy Koran
 lṛd the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubyā (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundṛ London
 lʔurdun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas ~lways brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 lʔusbuʔ lmadi last week
 lʔusbuʔ lmaži next week
 lʔusbuʔ lmustaqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 luva (f) / -t language
 lwaḥd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlmṛa dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lmut:aḥida America,U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariž outside, exterior, abroad
 lxaṛṭum Khartoum
 lxaṛṭ (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness
 lxlās placenta
 lxrif autumn
 lymn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum flʔšiy:a tonight
 lʔazʔir Algeria, Algiers
 lʔn:a (f) paradise
 lʔw: (m) the weather
 lʔb to play
 lʔb play, playing
 lʔalam (m) the world
 lʔalawy:in the Alawites
 lʔaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lʔb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lʔilāqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lʔiraq Iraq
 lʔkš the opposite
 lʔilm (m) learning, science
 lʔrayš Larache
 lʔrby:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lʔša dinner time
 lʔsur (m) tithe
 lʔaliba (f) the majority
 lʔaliby:a (f) the majority
 lʔd: the next day
 lʔrb the west
 lʔa no
 lʔazm the necessary (measures)
 lʔi which, that, who

lq:t to pick up
 lʔa yhn:ik goodbye
 lʔa yxl:ik please
 lʔah God
 lʔah yawd:i certainly, sure
 lʔah yʔlm ~ lʔah wʔlm God knows
 lʔur the rear

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskaṛ Madagaskar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of
 study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 maḥal (m) / -at place
 maḥd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabr graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 maṛš March
 masažid (m) masažid mosque
 maṛš Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mtila (f) / mtil ~ mtilat
 proverb
 maṭiša (fs & coll)(no definite art)
 tomato
 maṭfm (m) ~ mṭfm / mṭaṭm ~ maṭaṭim
 restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 maṭar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 maʔ lʔasaf unfortunately (with
 regret)
 maʔlḥš don't worry
 maʔndk ʔlaš txm:m you have nothing
 to worry about
 maṭariba Moroccans
 maṭribi ~ maṭribi (m) ; maṭriby:a ~
 maṭriby:a (f) / maṭriby:in ~
 maṭriby:in (mp), maṭriby:at ,
 maṭriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 maṭrum (m) completely in love
 mbḥud (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdḥ to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdlum oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / maṭarīs school
 mdrasa btidaʔy:a primary school
 mfl:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mghum (m) satiated with food
 mḥa to erase
 mḥkama (f) court of law
 mḥk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mḥlul open

mḥn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped
 pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table
 (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 mišra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:t (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop,
 library
 mlayn millions
 mlha (f) ~ mlḥ (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 mlṭuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muḥal it is impossible
 mmlakā (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative
 constructions)
 mn bʔd after
 mn bʔd ma after
 mn dak š:i ʔ:fiʔ excellent
 mn fdik please (to s)
 mn fdikum please (to p)
 mn žiht as far as, from the point
 of view
 mn žiht from my (own) point of view
 mn ʔir besides, except, other than
 mnām (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin
 (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mndṛ (m) / manadṛ ~ manadṛ view,
 sight
 mnḥa (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnaxṛ (m) / mnaxṛ nose
 mnq to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approxi-
 mately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mq:l:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqarž kettle

mqşura (f) / -t preparation chamber for the religious leader (Imam)
 mra (f) / ŷyalat woman, wife
 mraḥ (m) / mruḥa courtyard
 mraṭi my wife
 mrd to become ill
 mrfq (m) / mrafq elbow
 mḥba welcome
 mriḍ (m) / mraḍ sick
 mḥqa sauce
 mḥ: (m) / -in bitter (taste)
 mḥ:akš Marrakech
 msʔala (f) / masaʔil matter, question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~ musakn poor
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslxir good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or sugar
 mšl:a (f) open air place where Moslems gather for prayer
 mšnufat products
 mšnʔ (m) / mašaniʔ factory
 mšḥan (m) / mšḥn intestine
 mšḥana zayda (f) appendix
 mš: (-u-) to suck
 mša (i) to go, walk
 mšdud closed, locked
 mšhur (m) famous
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš (coll) apricot
 mšr:g (m) torn
 mšruba (f) / -t drink
 mšṭa (f) / mšṭi comb
 mšwi (m) grilled
 mšvul (m) busy
 mš:a to make walk
 mtiḥan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl ~ mtla / mtal ~ -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtws:ṭ (m) middle
 mtfil:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)
 mtfil:ma / -t maid
 mṭhun (m) ground
 mṭim (m) / maṭaṭim ~ mṭaṭm restaurant
 mṭw:r (m) smart

muʔad:n (m) announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque), caller to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 muḍuṣ (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muḥal I doubt it, I don't think so, (expresses doubt as to some action)
 muḥiṭ (m) / -at ocean
 muḥṭarm respectable
 mukraš (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner, head
 mulay title given to descendant of the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaḥa (f) / -t income
 muṣ after, behind (before definite article)
 muṣa behind, after
 muṣaqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muṣaqib (m) / -in supervisor
 muṣasalat correspondence
 muṣṭanya Mauritania
 mus (m) / mwas knife
 musamaḥa don't mention, forgive-ness
 musaḥada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslim (m) / muslimin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 mušiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 mušmila (f) / mašakil problem
 mutawaš:ṭ (m) average, middle
 muwašalat communications
 muxṭašar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawž (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking, diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 mušalaqa (f) / -t relation
 muḥl:im (m) / -in ; muḥl:ima (f) / -t teacher
 muṣṭar:b Arabicised (educational system)
 muṣṭam (m) / -in one who is completely in love
 mwb:ra (f) velvet

mwd:n (m) / -in announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position
 mws:ṭ maḥa ṣašk comfortable (for you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government employee, usually dressed in a special uniform, with messenger duties
 mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:~ mxayd cushion
 mxḍ to churn (milk)
 mxṣ:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxṭalf (m) different
 mxṭub (m) engaged
 mxṭuṭ (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mžhud (m) / -at effort
 mžmr (m) / mžamr coal or charcoal burner for cooking
 mḥ with
 mḥa with
 mḥa s:alama goodbye
 mḥak lḥq you are right (to ms)
 mḥdnus (m) parsley
 mḥgaz (m) lazy
 mḥk:s (m) one who always does the reverse of what is normal (backward person)
 mḥlqa (f) / -t ~ mḥalq spoon
 mḥlum certainly, of course, known
 mḥlumat knowledge, information
 mḥmal (m) / mašamil factory
 mḥnaha that is to say, which means
 mḥruf (m) known
 mḥšm (m) / mḥašm wrist
 mḥšur (m) juice
 mḥza (f) / mḥiz goat
 mḥžun (m) Kif paste
 mḥarba ~ mḥarba ~ mavariba Moroccans
 mḥrib ~ mḥrib ~ mavarib ~ mavarib (always with the definite article l-) Morocco
 mḥribi ~ mavaribi ~ mavaribi (m) ; mḥriby:a ~ mavariby:a ~ mavariby:a (f) / mḥriby:in ~ mavariby:in ~ mavariby:in (mp) ; mḥriby:at ~ mavariby:at ~ mavariby:at (fp) Moroccan (n and adj) person from Morocco

m

mur after, behind (before the definite article) ~ muṣa (elsewhere)
 mwš:x (m) dirty
 m:alin heads, owners
 m:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 naḍar (m) view, idea
 naḡa (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 našt (m) happy
 nažah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 nd:f to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayḥi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfisa (f) / -t woman in labor (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nḥ to be useful
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nf:h to sniff tobacco
 ngliza ~ inglizy:a ~ nglizy:a English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nḥar (m) day
 nḥar larbaʔ Wednesday
 nḥar lḥd: Sunday
 nḥar ltnin Monday
 nḥar lxmis Thursday
 nḥar s:bt Saturday
 nḥar t:lat ~ nḥar t:lata Tuesday
 nḥar ž:mḥa Friday
 nḥaraš what day, which day
 nḥaš hmṣ (m) copper
 nḥaš šfr (m) brass
 niḍam (m) / nuḍum ~ anḍima system
 niḥ (m) / nyuf nose
 niḥaʔi (m) final, complete
 nimru wahd excellent (A1)
 nišan direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqi (m) clean
 nqš to engrave
 nqš (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nšh to advise
 nšř to give victory
 nšř (m) victory
 nšřani (m) / nšara Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 nš: one half
 nš:ř to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntař of, belonging to...
 nthā to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 nřadr to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November
 nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:ara (f) / nw:ar flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nžh to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž:m to be able to
 nřnař (m) mint
 nřs to sleep
 nřt (m) / nřut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nř:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qađi (m) / quđat judge
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qađid (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiř (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qařida (f) / qawafid custom, habit
 qbd to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl lmilad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbr (m) / qbuř ~ qbuřa tomb, grave
 qbř to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdr to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qda (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qftan (m) / qfařn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa řbub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa řbra (f) coffee (powder)
 qřř famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qla (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil lřadab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:ř to take off
 qmř (m) wheat
 qmři (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmř (m) gambling
 qm:ar (m) / qm:ara gambler
 qm:ř to gamble
 qnřra (f) / qanařř ~ qnařř bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrřažiny:in Carthaginians
 qra (a) to read

q̇

q̇nt (f) / qnut corner (place)
 q̇rab (mp), q̇rabat (fp) relatives
 q̇tban shish kebab

r

rbařa (f) / -t group, gang
 rbh to profit, gain, win
 rbiřa (f) / rbayř a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 riř (m) / ryař wind
 riřa (f) / -t ~ rwayř scent, smell
 riřala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 rřwa (f) / rřawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

ř

řa- here is, here are
 řabř (m) fourth (indef)
 řadyu (m) / řadyuwat radio
 řah (m) it is
 řařis (m) / řuy:as ~ řuřasa chief,
 boss, leader
 řaqb to supervise
 řaqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 řař (m) / řyuř head
 řař řahat mixture of various
 spices
 řařy (m) / řařař opinion, idea
 řays (m) / řuy:as ~ řuřasa chief,
 boss
 řažl (m) / řžal man, husband
 řažlha her husband
 řažli my husband
 řbiř (m) grass, spring (season)
 řbř to tie
 řbř ~ řubř ~ řub one fourth
 řbřa four
 řbřin forty
 řbřřař 14th (indef)
 řd: (-u-) return something, give
 back

qraya studying, reading
 qraf to become bald
 qřfa (f) cinnamon
 qřfi (m) cinnamon colored
 qřib (m) nearby, near
 qřib (m) / qřab; qřiba (f) /
 qřabat relative
 qřn (m) / qřun century, horn
 qřunfla (n.u-f) / qřunfl clove
 qřya (f) / -t village
 qřžuřa (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 qřř (m) / qurř bald headed, bald
 qřřa (f) / qřaři battle
 qř:a to teach
 qs:m to divide
 qsbur (m) corriander
 qřba (f) / -t shin
 qřba (f) / qsb reed
 qřir (m) short
 qřm (m) / qřam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 qřmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 qřř (m) / quřř palace
 qř:ř to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 qřla (f) / qřali fort, fortress
 qřřa (f) / -t ~ qřuř rind,
 crust, bark
 qtařh to suggest
 qtiřad (m) economics
 qtl to kill
 qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in killer,
 murderer
 qřban ~ qřtban (mp) shish kebab
 qřifa (f) / qřayf ~ qřifat
 blanket
 qřn cotton
 qř: (m) / qřuř tomcat
 qř:ř to tear, cut into pieces
 qub: (m) / qbub hood of a
 djellaba
 qud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 quř?an Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 quřřuba Cordova
 quř (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

rda (a) to accept
 rdq to suckle
 rd:afa (f) / -t baby bottle
 rd:f to nurse
 rfiq (m) / rfiqan comrade, friend
 rfiq excellent
 rhn to pawn
 rh:b (b-) to welcome
 rh:l to move something
 rkb to mount
 rki to kneel
 rkfa (f) / -at ~ rkafi a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 rma (i) to throw
 rmedi (m) grey
 rmla sand
 rm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; rm:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 rqa (f) -t ~ rqaq back of the
 neck, nape
 rqm (m) / rquam ~ arqam number
 rqs dance
 rq:d to can pickles
 rsmi (m) formal, official
 rtab to get or become soft, tender
 rtb (m) wet, soft, humid
 rtuba (f) humidity
 rubf ~ rbf ~ rub one fourth
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ruxsa (f) vacation
 ruq (m) rice
 rxam (m) marble
 rxiş cheap
 ryad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 ryada (f) sports
 ry:h to rest, take a rest
 rzq to grant (by God)
 rzq (m) / rzaq fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 rzm to throw stones at
 rzf to return, come back
 rz:f to give back, return, vomit
 rvifa (f) / rvayf Moroccan pancake
 r:bat Rabat
 r:umany:in Romans
 r:usy:a Russian language
 r:yad Riyadh
 r:yady:at mathematics

s

sabf (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar (m) ~ sfr trip, travelling
 safr to travel
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy
 sahiq true, is that so?
 sa?ih (m) / sw:aq tourist
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 sa?al to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year
 sayh (m) / sw:aq tourist
 safa vir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 saqd (m) happy
 saq help
 saqi (m) / sufyan beggar
 saqid (m) / sufada happy
 saqida (f) / -t happy
 saqtayn two hours
 sbq to precede, go before
 sbqi (m) / sbasa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambr ~ ştambr September
 sbqa seven
 sbqa wxmsin 57
 sbqin seventy
 sbqtaş 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sfli (m) basement
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy
 shr to stay up late
 sh:l to make easy
 şhab to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si ~ s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifaqa (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadatk you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dila a great drunkard
 skn to dwell
 sknşbir ginger
 skr to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (şla) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smid semolina
 smida semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smf to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqsa to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr: (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 strah to repose, relax
 stwrd to import
 stxbr to inquire
 stfml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:aş 16th (indef)
 su?al (m) / ?as?ila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitants
 suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 szn (m) / suzun prison
 szra (f) / szr tree
 sfa (a) to beg
 sfaya begging

sfid to be happy
 sfid (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:buş party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:mş (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:dy:in the Saadiens

s

şab (i) to find
 şabra artificial silk (material)
 şabun (m) soap
 şabun dlh:am toilet soap
 şabun dri:ha toilet soap
 şabun dt:şbin washing soap
 şabun dyal l, sil washing soap
 şadiq (m) / ?aşdiqa friend
 şadaqa (f) / -t charity
 şafar (m) travelling, trip
 şafi that is it, OK
 şafir to travel
 şaft to send
 şag (u) to drive
 şag (m) / şigan calf (leg)
 şahb (m) / şahb friend
 şahba (f) / şahabat friend
 şaka (f) tobacco shop
 şalh to cause to reconcile
 şala (f) / -wat prayer
 şam (u) to fast
 şat (u) to blow (wind)
 şawb to fix, do
 şbah (m) / -at morning
 şbah lxiş good morning
 şbava (f) paint
 şbh to become morning, become
 şbişar (m) / -at hospital
 şbr to wait, be patient
 şbf (m) / şbfan finger, toe
 şb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 şb:n to wash clothes
 şdq to be right, to come true
 şdq (m) truth
 şdr (m) / şdur chest (body part)
 şd:q to give alms
 şd:r to export
 şfr (m) yellow
 şfr mftuh (m) light yellow
 şf:a to filter, strain
 şhd head
 şhba (f) friendship

şhra (f) / şhəri desert
 şhur the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 şh:a (f) health
 şif (m) summer
 şift to send
 şiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani tray
 şlguţ (m) / şlagţ delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 şltan (m) / şlatn sultan, king
 şlh to be good for
 şlf (m) / şulş bald headed
 şl:a (i) to pray
 şmfa (f) / şwamf ~ şawamif tower
 şm:m to decide, persist
 şm:ţ to dress up a baby
 şnduq (m) / şnudq box
 şnf to manufacture
 şnfa (f) / şnayf craft, job
 şqt to make fall off or out of
 şra to happen, occur
 şrq to steal
 şrf to spend money
 şraq (m) / şraqa thief
 ştrny:a (f) / -t hassock
 ştl (m) / ştula bucket
 ştrmy:a (f) / ştarm hassock
 ştwan (m) / -at hallway
 şub:a (f) soup
 şuf (m) wool
 şuhba (f) friendship
 şultān (m) / şlatn sultan, king
 şumfa (f) / -t tower
 şur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 şw:b to fix, do
 şy:d to hunt
 şy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 şy:r to conduct
 şb to become difficult
 şfib (m) difficult
 şvař ~ şvař little, small (mp)
 şvir (m) / şvař ~ şvař small,
 little
 şviwř (m) diminutive form of şvir
 'little, small'
 ş:blyuny:a Spanish language

ş

şab (i) to get old, get grey hair
 şab: (m) / şub:an youth
 şab:a (f) / -t youth
 şaf (u) to see

şahada (f) / -t certificate
 şamal friqy:a North Africa
 şaqr (m) / şwaqr axe
 şarb (m) / şwarb lip
 şarf (m) old
 şarika (f) / -t company
 şariş (m) / şawariş avenue
 şarişa Islamic law
 şaraf honor
 şaşy:a (f) / -t ~ şwaşi cap
 şawn Chechaouen
 şayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 şaziş (m) / şużfan brave
 şbh to look like
 şbf to be filled up with food
 şb:aky:a (f) / -t ; şb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 şb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 şb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 şb:ř to fill up with food
 şd: to close, grab
 şfnřa (f) / -t sfnř doughnut
 şfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 şfqa (f) pity
 şfr (m) / şfar eyelash
 şf:ar (m) / şf:ara thief
 şf:r to steal
 şhal how much, how many
 şhal mn kilumř how long?
 (distance)
 şhal mn sařa how long? (time)
 şhalm:a however much
 şhr (m) / şhur ~ şhura month
 şhur ~ şhura months (of the year)
 şi a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 şi bnam somebody
 şi řfiř excellent
 şi řaza something
 şi nhar someday
 şi řwy:a a little
 şi wahd someone, somebody
 şifruł cauliflower
 şik (m) / -at check
 şikaya (f) / -t complaint
 şka (i) to complain
 şkařa (f) / şkař bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 şkl (m) / ařkal kind, sort, type
 şkr to thank
 şkun who is it?
 şkunma whoever
 şkwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 şk: to doubt

şk: (m) doubt
 şk: (m) / -at check
 şlala rinsing
 şlařm (mp) moustache
 şlh (m) / şluř Berber, the Berbers
 şlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 şluř Berbers
 şlyā (f) / -t chair
 şl:l to rinse
 şlada (f) salad
 şmal left
 şmřa (f) / şmř candle
 şnu what (is, are)?, which?
 şqf (m) ~ şqfa (f) / şqfa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 şqr (m) blond
 şra (i) to buy
 şrbil (m) / şrabl ladies' shoes
 şrf to get old
 şrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 şr:g to tear
 şrab (with the article) (m) wine
 şrb to drink
 şrq to rise (sun)
 şřf (m) / şurř condition (stipu-
 lation)
 şřzm (m) / şražm window
 şř:f to honor
 şřq east
 şta rain
 ştwa winter
 şth to dance
 şth ~ ştiř dance
 şukřn ~ şukran thanks
 şurba (f) soup
 şuruq sunrise
 şutambir September
 şuřař (m) / şuřfan brave
 řuvl (m) / ařval business, work
 řwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 řwy:a little (bit)
 řw:al (m) / řwawl tail (of animal)
 řxd to get high (by excitement)
 řžra (f) / řžř tree
 řřb (m) people of a country
 řřban the Moslem month of Shaban
 řřbana a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 řřbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 řřira (f) / řřir barley
 řřl to light, start a fire
 řřř (m) hair
 řřry:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

ř:ariřa (f) Islamic Law
 ř:i the thing, matter
 ř:lha (f) the Berber language
 ř:luř the Berbers
 ř:mal the left (side)
 ř:ms (f) the sun
 ř:mř (f) the sun
 ř:rab wine
 ř:řab lbyđ (m) white wine
 ř:řab lhmř (m) red wine
 ř:řab r:uži (m) rosé wine
 ř:řq the East
 ř:řq lřawst the Middle East
 ř:řrtā the police
 ř:řb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilalt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamamen exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya(f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasř (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 tařař:uf (m) / -at behavior
 tařř (m) / tuř:arř rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbařk lř:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (řla) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tbřin (m) / tbařn lining (of coat)
 tbř to follow
 tb:ř to follow
 tfahm (mřa) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfařđ to share expenses together
 tfařq to be separated, separate
 tfđ:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a řla to make fun of
 tf:aha (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:ah (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (řla) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thřq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 thš:š to use hashish
 tht under, below
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 tiwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tkl (šla) to depend (on)
 tkl:m (mša) to talk (with)
 tkrfs to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (šla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mša) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmit / tlamč cover (for bed or sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlč:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlž (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmaš to live, live on
 tmnšaš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmra (n.u.f) / tmr (p & coll) date (fruit)
 tmr:v to wallow
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tnš:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (šla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tql:q to become impatient
 tqriban ~ tqribn almost, nearly, about, approximately
 tqčira drops (from a filter or a dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 trafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 trbya / trabi baby, infant, newborn child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbih (m) / tsabh rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsl:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:h to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsfšaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsfud nine
 tšab to occur, happen, be found (impersonal)
 tšh:r to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
 tšnfi to be manufactured
 tšwira (f) / tšawr picture
 tšawf to see one another, meet
 tšawr to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea leaves are washed
 tšr:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turki (m) ~ turki Turk, Turkish
 tut rumi strawberries
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry
 tuta dlrd / tut lrd (coll) strawberry
 twam twins
 twd:a to perform ritual ablution before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 tšl:m to learn
 tšš:a to have dinner
 tšt:l to be late
 tšž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ahd to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:ašl (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:ižad (m) unity
 t:šlim t:anawi secondary school

č

taba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 tabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ twagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 taksi (m) / takšy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr metal cooking pot
 tař (i) to fly
 tařd to chase
 tařiq (m) / turqan way (road)
 tařiqa (f) / -t way (manner, means)
 tařix (m) history
 tařixi (m) historical
 taš (m) / tišan washing dish, metal basin with handles used for washing hands before or after a meal
 taša (f) / -t cup, glass
 tažin (m) stew
 taš (i) to obey
 tšib (m) / ?atib:a medical doctor
 tšiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tšl (m) / tšula drum
 tšla (f) / -t ~ tšali table
 tššil (m) / tšbašl dish, platter, plate
 tšx to cook
 tšx (m) cooking
 tš:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tš:l to beat the drum
 tš:q to apply, implement
 tša (i) to extinguish
 tšl (m) / atfal ~ tšula kid, child
 tšya ashes (of a cigarette)
 tšara circumcision
 tšin flour
 tšin to grind
 tšir (m) / tšur bird
 tšlaq divorce
 tšlq to release, let go
 tšl:q to divorce
 tšl to climb, mount, go up
 tšl:ab (m) / tšlaba beggar
 tšl:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tšnaš twelve, 12th (indef)
 tšqš weather
 tšra to happen, occur
 tšrabs Tripoli
 tšrbuš (m) / trabs hat
 tšrbuš hmř (m) a fez
 tšrd to dismiss
 tšřf (m) / tšraf piece
 tšřh to spread, throw on the floor
 tšřifat pieces
 tšřiq (f) / tšřqan ~ tšřqan road
 tšřy:f (m) / tšřifat small piece (dim)
 tšřž to embroider

tšřm to translate
 tšř (m) / tšřur village
 tšumbil (f) / -at car
 tšurkya ~ turkya Turkey
 tšur (m) / atwar stage
 tšwil (m) long, tall
 tšyab (m) cooking
 tšy:ara (f) / -t airplane
 tšy:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for people)
 tšy:b all right
 tšyam (m) food
 tšřiža (f) / tšřařž kind of long clay drum with opening at one end
 tš:abišy:at (f) natural science (def)
 tš:arix history (m) (def)
 tš:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 tš:qš weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in European
 usbuš (m) / asabiš week
 ustad (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 ušil (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ražli sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 užda Oujda

w

w ~ u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; wħda (f) one
 wahd wšřin twenty one
 walakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mṛati father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walida mother
 walidin parents
 walihada (for this reason) thus
 walili Volubilis
 walu nothing
 waqil maybe, perhaps
 wasila (f) / wasa'il means
 wasf (m) wide
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
 waš interrogative particle of the do, will type
 wata to match, suit
 watiqa (f) / wata'iq document
 waxd taking
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty
 waḡalih all right
 waḡalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu ḡlikum/
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear
 wdqa (f) / wdq small shell
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal
 wilaya (f) / -t state
 wiski (m) whiskey
 wkun if (contrary to fact)
 wld to give birth
 wld (m) / wlad boy
 wld bnt ḡm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
 wld bnt ḡm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ḡm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ḡm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
 wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
 wld xalt m:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
 wld ḡm: b:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
 wld ḡm: mṛati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
 wld ḡm:i / wlad ḡm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 wld ḡm:ti / wlad ḡm:ti my cousin (fa si so)
 wldi / wldi my son
 wldid little boy
 wldi sonny
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become
 wl:barḡ the day before yesterday
 wl:ahi by God
 wqf to stand up, stop
 wqid (m) matches
 wqt time (telling time)
 wqtaš when?
 wqtm:a whenever
 wqf happen
 wr:a to show
 wra after, behind
 wrda (f) / wrd rose
 wrdi (m) rose-colored
 wrqa (f) / wraq leaf, paper (piece of)
 wšf to describe
 wšf (m) / wšaf description
 wšl to reach, arrive
 wšt middle
 wšx (m) / wšax dirt
 wš:a (ḡla) advise
 wš:l to take (to), make reach
 wš:l (1-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
 wy:a with
 wzn (1-) to weigh (for)
 wzd to be ready
 wžh (m) / wžuh face
 wžq to give pain
 wžq (m) pain
 wž:d to make ready, prepare
 wž:d rašk be ready (prepare yourself)
 wž:h (1-) to go in the direction of
 w:l (m) / -in, w:la (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi jar
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear
 xal / xwal maternal uncle
 xala / -t maternal aunt
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
 xals true, as in "true believer"
 xalt to associate with
 xams 5th (indef)
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
 xariži (m) outside
 xariṭa (f) / -t map
 xašara (f) / -t loss
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xašara that is too bad
 xaš: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring
 xaṭar (m) danger
 xaṭiṭ (m) dangerous
 xaṭr (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / x:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr green
 xdr mluq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xir (m) / xirat good
 xiry:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xiṭ (m) / xyuṭ string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll) carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlf (f) / -t step
 xlx to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:ḡ to can meat
 xlt (ḡla) to arrive (at)
 xl:s to pay
 xli:ṭ (b-) (mṡa) to mix
 xmr to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsbḡin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmstaš 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xnša (f) / xnaši sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xra (f) feces
 xrafa (f) / xrayf story, tale
 xrqa (f) / xraqi rag
 xruf (m) / xrfan little lamb
 xrž (kayxrž) to go out
 xrž ḡla to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
 xr:ž (kayxr:ž) to cause to go out, extract, graduate
 xsr to lose, fail, become inoperable

xš: to be necessary
 xš:a (n.u-f) ; xš: (coll) lettuce
 xš:k you have to (it is necessary that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xṭilaf (m) / -at difference
 xṭar to choose
 xṭašr to abbreviate
 xṭb to ask a girl for marriage
 xṭf to grab
 xṭra (f) / -t time
 xṭš: to specialize
 xṭ:ar / xuṭ:ar passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll) loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xuḡra (f) vegetables
 xuṡsa (f) / -t ~ xraši earring
 xuṡ:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xuṭba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll) peach
 xuya / x:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:r to poke, unclog
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyar (coll) cucumber
 xyara (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-man
 xy:an our friend (our brother)
 xy:ṭ to sew

x

xra (f) / -t other
 xti / wxatati my sister
 xu mṛati brother-in-law (my wife's brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xašara that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yaḡafiḡ goodness!
 ya:ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhudi (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkl:i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik ~ ymkl:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunyu June
 yŋni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zawaž (m) marriage
 zawya (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqš it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhr (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lfud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iž (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zrf to sow
 zrf (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuž two
 zuža / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zwaž (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zfbula (n.u-f) ; zfbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zff to get mad

ž

žar (u) to visit
 žawš (m) / žwawš sparrow
 žm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 žrby:a (f) / žrabi rug
 žyara (f) / -t a visit
 žf:ut (m) / žfat: little monkey

ž

ža (i) to come
 ža (i) he came, it (m) is located
 žab (i) to bring
 žamaša (f) / -t group
 žamiš (m) / žwamš mosque
 žamiša (f) / -t university
 žamišan ~ žmiš all, together
 žamš (m) / žwamš mosque
 žamš dljud synagogue
 žamš dn:šara church
 žanviah January
 žarida (f) / žarašid newspaper
 žar (m) / žišan ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 žawab (m) / -at ~ žwabat answer
 žawb to answer
 žawi benzoin
 žawž (m) / žwawz sparrow
 žaza to reward
 žaš (u) to be hungry
 žbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi forehead
 žbl (m) / žbal moutain
 žbl tariq Gilbraltar
 žbn (m) cheese
 žbn dlmšaz goat cheese
 žbr to find
 ždb a special dance
 ždid (m) new
 žd: / ždud grandfather
 žd:a / -t grandmother
 žd:ati my grandmother
 žd:i my grandfather
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 žib (m) / žyub pocket
 žiha (f) / -t side, part
 žiš (m) / žyuš Army
 žišan hungry
 žlbana peas
 žld (m) skin
 žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 žmil (m) , žmila (f) pretty,
 beautiful, nice looking
 žmil (m) favor
 žmiš all, together
 žml (m) / žmal camel
 žnaš (m) / žwanš wing
 žnan (m) / -at orchard
 žnb (m) / žnab side
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 žra (šla) to kick out
 žrađa (f) / žrađ grasshopper
 žr: (-u-) to drag
 žr:b to try
 žtamš to gather, meet (with)
 žtimaši (m) social
 žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 žuž two
 žuž dlšasabiš two weeks
 žuž dlmlayn 2,000,000
 žuš (m) hunger
 žwayh approximately
 žw: (m) weather
 žšl to make
 ž:u:rafiy:a (f) geography

š

šad then, very (intensifier)
 šada (f) / -t habit
 šadi (m) ordinary
 šadl (m) / šdul jury
 šađim (m) great, magnificent
 šafak please

šafya (f) fire
 šašila (f) / -t family
 šalam (m) world
 šalawd: because
 šali (m) high
 šalim (m) / šulama scholar,
 learned
 šam (m) / -at year
 šamal (m) / ašmal work
 šamayn two years
 šamr (m) full
 šam: (m) , šam:a (f) general
 šaq (b-) to be aware of
 šaqb to punish
 šaql (m) intelligent
 šarabi (m) / šarab Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal
 Carriage
 šarafat name of a mountain east of
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem
 month of Zualhijja
 šasa on the hope of
 šasima (f) / šawašim capital
 šaš (i) to live
 šašr (m) , -a (f) 10th (indef)
 šašura the 10th day of the Moslem
 month of Muharram
 šawd to repeat
 šawd (m) / xil horse
 šawd tani also, in addition,
 again, once again
 šawda (f) / -t mare
 šawn to help
 šayn to wait
 šažib wonderful
 šbd to worship
 šbd (m) / šbid slave
 šbr to measure
 šbra (f) / -t ~ šbaš measuring cup
 šdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; šds (coll)
 lentil
 šdu (m) / šdyan ~ ašda? enemy
 šd:b to torture
 šdm (m) / šdam bone
 šd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 šfayni (m) / šfayny:a opium user
 šfrit (m) / šfart devil, very
 clever person, spirit, fairy
 šfyun (m) opium
 šhd (m) / šhud reign
 šib (m) / šyub shame, shameful
 action
 šibad l:ah people
 šid (m) / šyad feast
 šid lmulud (m) birthday feast of
 the Prophet

fid milad (m) birthday
 film (m) / fulum science, knowledge
 film lžtimaš (m) sociology
 fimara (f) / -t building
 fin (f) / finin eye
 fin (m) / ťyun spring, well
 finb (coll) grape
 fiša (f) living
 fks opposite, contrary
 fk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 fl- ~ fla on
 fla bal attentive, on the alert
 fla bṛ:a rural areas, villages
 fla hq: because
 fla hq:aš because
 fla kul: hal anyway
 fla msb:a because of
 fla qibal because
 fla ṛ:aš wlfin with great pleasure
 fla sabab on account of, because
 fla wd: because
 fla wd:aš because
 fla xaṛṛ because
 flaš why?
 fl lmy:n to the right
 flm to know, let know, notify,
 inform
 flm (m) / fulum science
 flmi (m) scientific, educational
 flw (m) height
 fl:ama (m) / fulama scholar
 fl:m to teach
 fl:q (fla) to hang, hang up,
 comment on, wear (necklace)
 fma blind
 fml to do, make
 fml š:abun to wash clothes
 fmr age
 fm: / fmam paternal uncle
 fm:a / -t paternal aunt
 fm:an Amman
 fm:i / fmami my paternal uncle
 fm:ti / fm:ati my paternal aunt
 fnba (n.u-f) / -t ; finb ~ fnb
 (coll) grape
 fnd particle of possession (have);
 at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession
 of")
 fnq (m) / fnuq neck
 fnwan ~ flwan ~ funwan (m) /
 fanawin address
 fqd (m) / fqud contract, agreement
 fqł (m) / fqul mind
 fris (m) / frsan bridegroom
 frs (m) / frasat wedding
 fryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 fṛaḏa (f) / -t invitation
 fṛḏ (fla) to invite

fṛd (m) width
 fṛf to know, know of, learn about
 fṛiḏ (m) wide
 fṛk to fight
 fṛka (f) / -t a fight
 fṛq (m) / fṛuq vein
 fṛqb to celebrate the engagement
 officially
 fṛubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one
 who lives in the country
 fṛuby:a (f) country (rural)
 fṛusa (f) / fṛays bride
 fṛskaṛi (m) military (Nisba)
 fṛskaṛi (m) / fṛsakir soldier
 fṛsl lbiḏa (f) honey
 fṛsl lhmṛa (f) molasses
 fṛša (f) / fṛši stick
 fṛšfur (m) / fṛšafṛ a swallow (bird)
 fṛšri (m) modern (Nisba)
 fṛša (m) dinner, supper
 fṛšiy:a (f) evening
 fṛšrin twenty
 fṛšṛa ten
 fṛš:ṛ to pay tithes
 fṛta (i) to give
 fṛtabṛ to consider
 fṛtaṛf (b-) to recognize, confess
 fṛtrus (m) / fṛtars billygoat
 fṛṭṭ to sniff
 fṛṭš to be thirsty
 fṛṭ:l to cause to be late
 fud (m) / fidan lute
 fud (m) / fṛwad wood (plural means
 'pieces of wood')
 fulya (f) higher, highest
 furs (m) / fṛasat wedding
 fušur tithe
 fuṭṭla (f) / -t vacation
 fwṛ (m) one-eyed
 fy:an (m) tired
 fy:d to celebrate a feast
 fy:n to indicate
 fy:t to call
 fziḏ (m) dear
 fžb to please
 fžina (f) dough
 fžł (m) / fžul calf
 fžn to knead
 fžuba strange (thing)!

vab (i) to be absent
 vaba (f) / -t forest
 vadi (m) going (participle)

vadi (ms) , vadya (fs) , vadyin
 (mp) , vadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka- / "going",
 "will"
 var (m) / vıran cave
 var (i) (mn) to be jealous
 varq drowned
 vasul (m) shampoo
 vda (m) / -wat lunch
 vdṛ to betray
 vd:a tomorrow
 vfr to forgive sins
 vi (shortened form of /vir /)
 only, just
 vıba (f) / vıub absence
 vir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 vir daba daba a little while ago
 viṭa (f) / -t oboe
 vıa (i) to boil
 vıb to beat, conquer
 vımi (m) lamb, mutton
 vınm (m) sheep
 vı:n:a (i) to sing
 vı:r:d sing (for birds), chirp
 vırb west
 vırbı (m) western
 vırf to ladle
 vırnaṭa Granada
 vırq to sink, drown
 vıry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; vıry:ba
 vırayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 vısl to wash
 vıša (f) / -wat cover
 vıṭar (m) / vıṭṛan plate, platter,
 dish
 vıṭṛ (m) / vıṭura plate
 vıṭ:a to cover
 vırub sunset
 vıṛ:af ~ vıṛ:af (m) / vıṛaṛf ~ vıṛaṛf
 pitcher
 vıšt August
 vıy:aṭ (m) / vıy:aṭa (no fem) oboe
 player

ṫ

vılaf (f) / -at envelope
 vına singing
 vırb to set (sun)
 vırf to ladle
 vıry:ba (f) / -t ; vırayb ~ vıry:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

vıṛ:af (m) / vıṛaṛf pitcher
 vısl to wash
 vıṭa / vıṭawat cover
 vıṭar (m) / -at plate, platter
 vıṭ:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 vızala (f) / -t gazelle

LEXICON

English - Arabic

LEXICON

ENGLISH - ARABIC

a	agreement (written) ʔqd (m) / ʔqud
Abbasids, the lʔb:asy:in	agricultural filahi (m)
abbreviate (v) xʔaʔʔ	agriculture filaha (f)
able, be (v) nʒ:m ; qdʔ ~ qd:	Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at lʔfilaha
about tqriban ~ tqribn	airplane ty:ara (f) / -t
above fuq	airport mataʔ (m) / -at
abroad lxariʒ	Alawites, the lʔalawy:in
absence yiba (f) / yub	alert, on the ʔla bal
absent, be (v) yab (i)	Algeria lʒazaʔir
accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl	Algiers lʒazaʔir
account hʒab (m) / -at	alike bhal bhal ; kif kif
accuse (v) thm	alimony nuba (f) / -t
accustomed, be (v) walf	all ʒamiʕan ~ ʒmiʕ
A.D. milady:a	all (=at all) gaʔ
Adam's apple qrʒuʔa (f)	all right ty:b ; wax:a ; waʕalih
add (v) zad (i)	alloy, white, like silver fd:a (f)
addition (in addition) ʔawd tani	Almohades lmuwħ:idin
address ʕnwan ~ ʕlwan ~ ʕunwan / ʕanawin	almonds luz (m)
adjective nʔt (m) / nʔut	Almoravides lmuʔabiʔin
administration idaʔa (f) / -t	almost tqriban ~ tqribn
admire (v) tʔʒ:b (b-)	alms, give (v) ʔd:q ; zk:a
advanced ʔaqi (m)	almsgiving at the end of Ramadan fʔʔa
advise (v) nʒħ ; wʔ:a (ʔla)	along (in addition) bʒnb
affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-)	also kadalik
afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)	also (in addition) ʔawd tani
African fʔiqi ~ ifʔiqi (m)	also (too, even) ht:a
Africa fʔiqy:a	always dima
after bʔd ~ mn bʔd	amaze (v) bhd
after (=behind) muʔ (before definite article) ~ muʔa (elsewhere)	amazed mbhuđʕm
after (=behind) wʔa	America amirika ; lwilayat lmut:aħida
after (conj) bʔd ma ~ mn bʔd ma	American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in
after tomorrow bʔd v:d:a	Amman ʕm:an
again ʔawd tani	among bin ~ ma bin
against dđ:	amount (of) mqdar (m)
age ʔmʔ	amulet hʒab (m) / -at
agree (v) qbl	and w ~ u
agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at	Andalusia lʔandalus
	animal, wild whʒ (m) / whuʒ

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque mu?ad:n ~ mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) žawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ši
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ūla kul: hal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr
 appendix mšřana zayda
 apple tf:aħa (f) / -t ; tf:aħ
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll)
 April avril ~ bril ~ ibril
 approximately (about) tqřiban ~
 tqřibn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 žwayh
 Arab řarabi (m) / řarab ,
 řarabiya (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal řaraby:a
 Arabic, classical lfuša (f)
 Arabic language, the řaraby:a
 Arabized (educational system)
 muřr:b
 Arafat řarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hřab (m)
 / -at
 arm drř (m) / drař
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army žiř (m) / žuyuš
 arrive (v) wsl
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (řla)
 art fn: (m) / funun
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 řabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn žiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as vir
 ashamed (v) hřm
 ashes (cigarette) řfyā

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqša ; řal ; řlb
 ass (=donkey) žhř (m) / žhuša
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhd
 astonished mbhuđ (m)
 astound (v) bhd
 at (Fr 'chez') řnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 gař
 at least bl?aql:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ūla bal
 August vuřt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal řmiti / řm:ati
 aunt, paternal řma: / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue řariř (m) / řawariř
 average mutawař:ř (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) řaq (b-)
 axe řaquř (m) / řwaqr
 b
 baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:ařa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mřk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xařara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling řwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) řkara
 (f) / řkayř
 Baghdad bydad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qřř (m) / quřř řlř (m) /
 řulř
 bald, become (v) qrař
 ball kuřa (f) / -t kwari
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank řanka
 barely řřira (f) / řřir
 bark (of tree) qřřa (f) / -t
 qřur
 basement sflī (m)

basin (washing hands) řař (m) /
 řiřan
 bath, give a (v) hm:m
 bath, take a (v) řhm:m
 bathroom hm:am (m) / -at
 battle qřřa (f) / qřřaři
 B.C. qbl lmlad
 be (v) kan (u)
 be, no longer (v) matlař
 beans, green lubyā (f)
 beard lhyā (f) / -t ~ lhi ~ lhy
 beat (=hit) (v) řřb
 beat (=win) (v) řlb
 beat drum (v) řb:l
 because li?an:a ~ li?n:a ;
 řla hq: ~ řla hq:ař ; řla msb:a ;
 řla qibal ; řla řabab ; řla wd:
 ~ řla wd:ař ; řla xařř
 because (=since) hit
 become (v) řbh ; řla (a) ; wl:a
 bedroom bit n:řas
 bedsheet iřař (m) / iřuř
 beef bgri ~ lhm dlbgrī
 beer bir:a (f)
 before qbl ~ qblma
 beg (v) řřa (a)
 begin (v) bda (a)
 beginning bidaya (f) / -t
 beggar řaři (m) / řuřyan ~
 řl:ab (m) / řlaba ; řl:aba (f) /
 -t
 begging řřaya
 behavior řařař:uf (m) / at
 behind (after) muř (before
 definite article) ~ muřa
 (elsewhere)
 Beirut byrut
 Belgium blřika
 belt (cloth) mđm:a (f) / -t ~
 mđam
 bend (v) hđr ; řna (i)
 bend, cause to (v) hđ:r
 Berber břbari (m)
 Berber, the Berbers řlh (m) /
 řluř ; řlřa (f) / -t
 Berbers, the ř:luř
 Berber language, the ř:lřa
 believe (v) amn ; ty:q
 belonging to (=of) dyal ~ ntař
 below řřt
 besides mn řir
 best ařsn
 betray (v) vđř
 better ařsn
 between bin ~ binat
 Bible řřinřil
 big kbir (ms) / řkbar
 billion mlyar

billy goat řtrus (m) / řtars
 bird řir (m) / řyur
 birth zyada (f)
 birth, give (v) wld
 birthday ř:d milad (m)
 birthday feast of the prophet
 řid lmulud (m)
 bite (v) řd: (u)
 bitter (taste) mř: (m) / -in
 black řhl (m)
 blacksmith hđ:ad (m) / -a
 blame sb:a (f) / -t
 blanket bř:anya:a (f) / -t ; qřifa
 (f) / qřayf ~ qřifat
 blast (v) řřřř
 blessing řaraka (f) / -t
 blind (adj) břřř ~ řma (m)
 block (v) hřb
 blond řqr (m)
 blood dm: (m)
 blow (wind) řař (u)
 blue řřq (m)
 blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)
 boat fluka (f) / flayk
 boil (v) řla (i)
 boil something (v) řlq
 boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)
 bone řdm (m) / řdam
 book řtab (m) / řtub
 bookshop mřtaba (f) / -t ~
 makatib
 border hdada (f)
 born, be (v) řxlq ; řzad ; řlaq ;
 řad (i)
 borrow (v) řsl:f
 boss řařis ~ řays (m) / řuy:as ~
 řuřasa
 botch up (v) křřř
 bottle, baby rd:ařa (f) / -t
 bowl zlařa (f) / řlayř
 box řnduq (m) / řnadq ~ řnduq (m)
 / řnadq
 box (small) hřk: (m) / hřkak
 boy dr:i (m) / drari ; wld (m) /
 wlad
 boy, little wld
 bracelet dbliř (m) / dbalř ~
 dmlřř (m) / řmalřř
 brain mux: (m) / mxax
 branch řřř (m) / řuřuř
 brass nřas řřř (m)
 brave řažiř (m) / řužřan ~ řužar
 (m) / řužřan
 bread, French lburaži (Fr)
 bread, loaf of xubza (f) / -t ~
 xubz (coll)
 break (v) hr:s
 break one's word (v) xřř řla

breakfast (v) ftr
 breakfast (n) fthur (m)
 breakfast, light ftira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ulā (f) /
 bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
 ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride řusa (f) / řays
 bridegroom řris (m) / řrsan
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnřra (f)
 / qanatiř ~ qnatř
 bring (v) řab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / ř:ut ~ ixwan
 brother, my xay / ř:uti ~ xuya /
 ř:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)
 lus (m) / lwas ~ lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 řu mřati
 brown (complexion) smř
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; řřl (m) /
 řtula
 bugle řrniřa (f) / -t
 build (v) řna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t ~
 řimara (f) / -t
 bum řigut (m) / řlagř
 burn (v) řrq
 burn incense (v) bx:ř
 burnt, be (v) řřq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kař (m) / kiran
 business řuřl (m) / ařval
 busy mřul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ lank: ~
 walakin ~ walayn:i
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) řra (i)
 by air blřw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea blbř

c

eab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage řkrumb ~ řrum
 Cairo lqařira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) řry:ba
 (f) / -t, řry:ba ~ řrayb
 (coll) ~ řry:ba (f) / -t ;
 řrayb ~ řry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey
 řb:aky:a (f) / -t ; řb:aky:a
 (coll)
 calamity muřiba (f) / masařib
 calculate (v) řsb
 calf řřl (m) / řřul
 calf (of the leg) řuta dr:řl ;
 řag (m) / řigan
 call (v) řy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer)
 muřad:n (m) ~ mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; řml (m) /
 řmal
 can meat (v) xl:ř
 can pickles (v) řq:d
 candle řmřa (f) / řmř
 candy řlwa (fs ř p)
 cap řasy:a (f) / -t ~ řwaři
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)
 řařima (f) / řawařim
 capture (v) řř:l
 car sy:ara (f) / -t ~ řumobil (f)
 / -at
 card kařta (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)
 care, take, of (v) qabl
 carriage, royal řaraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) řm:al (m) /
 řm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u
 (coll)
 carry (v) hz: ; řml ; rfd
 carrying řaml
 cart řaraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qrtaziny:in
 Casablanca d:ar řbida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qrqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qt: (m) / qtuř
 catch (v) řř:l
 catch (=grab) (v) řb:ř
 catch up with (v) řřg
 caught up (be) (v) řřl
 cauliflower řifrul
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave var (m) / viran
 celebrate (v) řtafl
 celebrate a feast (v) řy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m)
 / mwasm ~ řasm
 celebrate the engagement officially
 řřqb
 celery krafš
 cemetery maqabr

century qrn (m) / quřun
 certainly (of course) ř:ah
 yawd:i ; mřlum
 certificate řahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurřa (f)
 chair kursi (m) / řrasa ~ řlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs řrasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mřřura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mřmr (m) / mřamř
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity řadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) řřab (m) / -at
 chase (v) řard
 cheap řxiř (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (m) řik (m) / -at ~
 řk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese řbn (m)
 cheese, goat řbn dlmřaz
 cheese, imported řřumař řumi (m)
 cherries řb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) řřř (m) / řřur
 chick pea řm:řa (f) ; řum:uř
 (coll)
 chicken dřař (m)
 chicken, fried dřař mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted dřař řm:m:ř (m)
 chief řařis ~ řays (m) / řuy:as
 ~ řuřasa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child řřl (m) / ařfal ~ řřala
 child, new-born řřbya / řřabi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna
 chin (double chin) řř:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) řr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nřřani (m) / nřřara
 church řamř dn:řara
 churn (milk) (v) mřd
 cigarette gař:u (m) / -yat
 cinema řinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon qřfa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) řřla
 (f) / řřlaqi
 circumcision řara (f) ~ xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state řala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:ř
 class qřm (m) / qřam

clay (baked) bdiř
 clean (v) nř:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever muřtahd (m)
 clever person, very řfrit (m) /
 řfart
 climb (v) řřř
 close (v) řd: ~ řd:
 closed mřdud (m) ~ mřřdud (m)
 clothe (v) řsa (i)
 clothed mksi (m)
 clothes řwayř (mp)
 clothing ľbas ~ ľbs
 clove qřunřla (f) / qřunřl
 coal burner (for cooking) mřmr (m)
 / mřamř
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock řr:uř (m) / řřarř
 coffee (beans) řhwa řhub (f)
 coffee (drink) řhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) řhwa řbra (f)
 coffee shop řhwa (f) / řhawi
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ř (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color řun (m) / řalwan ~ řwan
 ~ řalwan
 comb mřřa (f) / mřřaři
 come (v) řa (i)
 come! (ms) aři
 come back (v) řřř
 come in (v) řad (i)
 come true (v) řřq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:ř
 mařa řařk
 commander qařid (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) řřl:q (řřla)
 commerce tiřara (f)
 communications muwařalat
 company řarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) řb:h
 compassionate, be (v) řřq
 compensation řřq (m) / řřaq
 complain (v) řřka (i) ~ řřk:a
 complaint řřkaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:l
 complete (=final) nihaři (m)
 comrade řřiq (m) / řřqan
 concerned (be) (v) řhm:
 condition (state) řala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) řřř (m) /
 řřurř
 conduct (v) řy:ř
 confess (v) řřarř (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) wř:l (l-)
 conquer (v) řľb
 conscience řamiř (m)

consider (v) řtabr
 constitution řstur (m)
 consult (v) řřawr
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract řqd (m) / řqud
 contrary řks
 converse with (v) ř:akr mfa
 cook (v) řbx (m)
 cookie, small round griwřa (f) /
 -t; griwř (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 křb řzal
 cookies řlawi (mp)
 cooking řabx ~ řbx
 cool (v) řbr:d
 copper řhas řmr (m)
 copy down (v) řsx
 copy, a řsxa (f) / -t ~ řsaxi
 cord řn:ba (f) / -t ~ řnanb
 cordova řurřuba
 corn řra (f)
 corner řukna (f) / řkani ~ řukna
 (f) / řkani
 corner (place) řnt (f) / řnut
 correct řř:ař
 correspondence řurřalat
 corriander řřbur (m)
 corruption řsad (m)
 cost (v) řwa (a) ~ řqam (řla)
 cotton řqn
 cover řřa (f) / -wat; řra /
 řřawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) řlmiř /
 řlamř
 couch (mattress) řhaf (m) ~ řhifa
 / řhayf
 count (v) řřb
 country řlad (f) / -at ~ řldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 řřuby:a (f)
 court (law) řřkama (f)
 courtyard řrař (m) / řruřa
 couscous řksku (m) ~ řksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) řnt řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) řn řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) řld řm:i /
 řlad řm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) řld řm:ti /
 řlad řm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) řld řm: řrati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) řld řal ř:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) řld řm: ř:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) řld řld řali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) řld řalt řm:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) řld řnt
 řm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) řld řld řm:i
 craft řřfa (f) / řřayř
 create (v) řlx
 created, be (v) řtlx
 crier (=town crier) řr:ař (m) /
 řr:ařa
 crown (v) řř:ř
 crowned, be (v) řtnř:ř
 crust řřra (f) / -t ~ řřur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) řř:yř
 cry (weep) (v) řka (i)
 crystal řl:ař (m) ~ řn:ař
 cucumber řg:usa (f) / -t; řg:us
 (coll); řyara (f); řyarař (coll)
 culture řaqafa (f) / -t
 cumin řamun (m)
 cup řařa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring řbřa (f) / -t ~
 řbřař
 cushion řxd:a (f) / řxd
 custom (habit) řafida (f) /
 řawafid
 customs (=border administration)
 řiwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) řř:l
 cut into pieces řř:ř

d

Damascus řimařq
 dance (v) řqř ~ řřř
 dance (dancing) řřř ~ řřřř
 dance, special řřd
 danger řarař (m)
 dangerous řarař (m)
 daring, be (v) řbs:l (řla)
 date (fruit) řmřa (f) / řmř
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my řnti / řnati
 dawn řřr ~ řřř (m)
 day řnar (m); řum (m) / ř:am
 day before yesterday, the řl:barř
 day, the next řld:
 dear řz:z (m)
 debt řin (m) / řyun
 December řuřambar ~ řuřanbir ~
 řisambar

decency řya (f)
 decide (v) řm:m
 decoration řqř (m) / řquř
 defeat (v) řzm
 defeat (n) řazima (f)
 degree (temperature) řarařa (f) /
 -t
 delinquent řlguř (m) / řlagř
 deliver (v) řl:v
 demolish (v) řrdm
 demonstration řdřab (m) / -at
 deny (v) řnr
 depend (on) (v) řkl (řla)
 deprive (v) řřm
 descend (v) řbř; řw:d; řdr;
 řzl
 describe (v) řnř:t; řřf
 description řnřt (m) / řnřt ~
 řřf (m) / řřaf
 desert řřra (f) / řřari
 designs, make (v) řw:q
 designs řwaq (m) / -at
 desire (=whim) řarař (m)
 devil řn: (m) / řnun; řřrit (m)
 / řřfart
 dialect řariřa (f) / -t ~ řhřa
 (f) / -t
 dialect, elevated ř:ariřa ř:aqiya
 diaper a baby (v) řm:ř
 die (v) řmat (u)
 difference řiraq ~ řřq (m) /
 řuruq; řtilaf (m) / -at
 different řxtalf (m)
 difficult, become (v) řřb
 difficult (adj) řřib (m)
 diligent řuřtahd (m)
 diminish (v) řlal
 dine (v) řřř:a
 dinner, have (v) řřř:a
 dinner řřa (m)
 dinner time řřřa
 diploma řřza (f) / -t
 direct (v) řw:d
 direct (go in the direction of)
 (v) řw:h (l-)
 direct (=directly) řřan
 direction řnřt (m) / řnřt
 directions, give (v) řnř:t
 dirham řřm (m) / řřahm
 dirt řsx (m) / řřax
 dirty řmř:x (m)
 discuss ř:akř (řtdakř)
 dish řbřil (m) / řbařl
 dismiss (v) řřd
 dismount (v) řw:d; řzl
 distribute (v) řř:q
 divide (v) řs:m
 divorce (n) řřaq

djellaba řl:aba (f) / řlalb
 do (v) řar (i); řawb; řml
 do (something) (v) řw:b
 doctor (MD) řbib (m) / řařib:a;
 řbib (f) / -t
 document řatiqa (f) / řatařiq
 dog řlb (m) / řlab
 dog, little řly:b (m) (Dim)
 doing řayr
 donkey řmar (m) / řmir
 don't worry řlař; řmařlřř
 door řab (m) / řiban
 double řmuzdawř (m)
 doubt (v) řk:
 doubt (n) řk: (m)
 doubt it, I řuřal (expresses doubt
 as to some action)
 dough řřina (f)
 doughnut řřnřa (f) / -t
 downtown řmdina
 drag (v) řř: (-u-)
 dream (v) řřm
 dream (n) řřma (f) / řřlam; řnam
 (m) / -at
 dress řswa (f) / řsawi
 dress up a baby (v) řm:t
 dress worn under the řaftan
 řřty:a (f) / -t
 dressing room řlsa (f) / -t ~
 řlasi
 drink (v) řřb
 drink (liquor) (v) řmř
 drink, a řřřuba (f) / -t
 drive řřag (u)
 drops (form a filter or dropper)
 řřřira
 drown (v) řřq
 drowned řarq
 drugstore řarřasyan (m)
 drum řřl (m) / řřula
 drum (long and open at one end)
 řřgal (m) / -at
 drum (North African musical instru-
 ment) řndir (m) / řnadr
 drum (long clay drum with opening
 at one end) řřriřa (f) / řřarř
 drummer řb:ař (m) / -a
 drunk (get) (v) řkr
 drunk řskran
 drunkard řskayri (m) / řskayry:a
 dry (v) řyb
 dry řyabs (m)
 dual řmuzawř (m)
 duck řřka (f) / řřkat
 duty řwařb (m) / řwařibat
 dwell (v) řskn
 dwelling řsnkna (f)

e
ear wdn (f) / wdnin
earth arđ (f)
earth, the lařđ ~ lřđ (f)
early bkri
earring xurřa (f) / -t xřaři
east řřq
East, the ř:řq
easy, make (v) sh:l
easy sahl (m) ; ashl (comparative
- superlative)
easy thing řařa sahl
eat (v) kla (u)
eat! kul
economics qtiřad (m)
educational řlmi (m)
effort mřhud (m) / -at
egg biđa (f) / -t ; biđ (coll)
eggplant bdnřala ; bdnřal (coll)
~ dnřala (f) ; dnřal (coll)
Egypt mařř ~ miřřa
eight tmnya
eighteen tmnřař
eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
eighty tmanin
either ima ~ im:a
either...or... im:a...aw... ~
im:a ...awl:a... ~ im:a...wl:a
elbow mřfq (m) / mřafq
elementary btidaři (m) ,
blidaři:a
eleventh (indef) řađř ~ řađř (m)
eliminate (v) zw:l
embassy sifařa (f) / -t
embroider (v) řřř
employee, government (usually
dressed in a special uniform,
with messenger duties)
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
empty (v) xwa (i)
empty xawi (m)
end (v) sala (i)
end, come to (v) nth
enemy řdu (m) / řdyan ~ ařda?
engaged mxřub (m)
engagement xurřba (f)
engineering hndasa ~ hndaza (f)
England anglatiř:a
English language ngliza ~
nglizy:a ~ lřnglizy:a
Englishman nglizi (m)
engrave (v) nqř
enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)
envelope řlaf (f) / -at
erase (v) mřa ~ zw:l
errand mqđy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hřb (mn)
establish (v) as:s
Europe urřp:a ~ urřub:a
European urřp:awi (m) /
urřp:awy:in
European (=Christian) nřřani (m)
/ nřřařa
even řt:a
even if... (=all right) wax:a
evening řřiy:a (f)
every kul:
everybody kul:ři
everything kul:ři
exactly (=precisely) tamamen
exactly (telling time) niřan
examination mřihan (m) / -at
examine (v) ql:b
excellency siyada
excellent hařil (m) ; mn dak ř:i
ř:řiř ; muntaz (m) ; nimru wařđ ;
řřiř (m) ; ři řřiř
except mn řir
except for řir
exchange (v) tbadl
excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
exile (v) nfa (i)
exile, the lmnřya (f)
explain (v) fs:r
explode (v) frgř
export (v) řđ:ř
expression of amazement or irony
tbark l:ah
extent, to the ... that qd:ma
exterior lxariř
extinguish (v) řfa (i)
extract (v) xř:ř (kayxř:ř)
eye ř:n (f) / řinin
eyebrow řařb (m) / řwařb
eyelash řřř (m) / řřař
eyelid řfn (m) / řfan

f
face wřh (m) / wřuh
factory mřnř (m) / mařaniř ~ mřmal
(m) / mařamil
Faculty of Law kul:y:at lřquq
fail (v) xřř
fairy řřrit (m) / řřart
fall (v) řař (i)
fall off or out of, to make (v)
řqř
family (extended) ahl (m)
family (of), the lřahl
family řařila (f) / -t

famine qřt
famous mřhur (m)
far břid (m)
fast (v) řam (u)
father ab: / aba? ; walid
father, my ř:a ~ lwalid dyali
father, the lwalid
father-in-law (my wife's father)
walid mřati
fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful
(coll)
favor řmil (m)
fear (v) xaf (a)
fear God (v) t:aqa
feast (banquet) zřda (f) / -t ~
zřadi
feast (=religious celebration) (n)
řid (m) / řyad
February řbrayř
feces xřa (ř)
few qlil (m)
fez řřbuř řmř (m)
Fez (city of) řas
fifteenth xmřtař
fifth (indef) xams (m)
fifty xmsin
fig křmuřa (f) / -t ; křmuř
(coll)
fight (v) řřk
fight (recip) (v) ř:ařb (mřa)
(řtdarb)
fight (n) řřka (f) / -t
fill up (=satisfy) (v) ghm
fill up with food, cause to řb:ř
filled up with food, be (v) řbř
filter (v) řf:a
final nihaři (m)
finally řt:ali
finances maly:a
find (v) lqa (a) ; řab (i) ; řbr
fine (greeting) labas
finger řbř (m) / řbřan
finger (index) řb:aba (f) / -t
finish (v) řđ:a ; km:l ; sala (i)
finished msali (m)
fire řafya (f)
first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
/ -t ~ w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
/ -at
first of all aw:ala mř:a
fish řuta (f) / -t;řut (coll)
five xmsa
fix (v) řawb ; řw:b
flee (from) (v) hřb (mn)
flood (v) hml
flood hmla (f)
flooded haml
flour řin

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
flower garden ryad (m) / -at
fly (v) řar (i)
follow (v) řtbř ; řb:ř
food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; řřam (m)
fool hbil (m) / hbal
foolish řmq (m) / řmq
foot řřl (f) / řřlin
foot (or lower part of hoofed
animal's leg) křř (m) / kwarř
~ křařan
for what? lař
forbid (v) řřm ; řř:m ; mnř
forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
řř:m
forbidden, religiously řřam
forehead řbha (f) / -t ~ řbahi
foreigner ařnabi (m) / ařanib ;
ařnaby:a (f) / -t
forest řaba (f) / -t
forget (v) nsa (a)
forgive (v) smř
forgive sins (v) řřř
forgiveness muřamařa
fork, table řřřita (f) / -t ~
řřařř
formal řřmi (m)
fort qřla (f) / qřali
fortress qřla (f) / qřali
fortune řřq (m) / řřaq
forty řbřin
found, be (impersonal verb) řřab
fountain, water xurř:a (f) / -t
four řbřa
four of us or them, the řbřřa
fourteenth řbřřař
fourth (indef) řabř (m)
fourth (fraction 1/4) řbř ~ řubř
řub
France řřařa
free (=gratis) blař
French language lřařansy:a (f)
lřařansy:a (f)
Friday nhar řřmřa
friend řřiq (m) / řřqan ; řadiq
(m) / řařdiqa ; řadiqa (f) -t ~
řařb (m) / řařb ; řařba (f) /
řařbat
friend, our (our brother) xy:na
friendship řřba ~ řuřba (f)
frighten (v) xw:f
from mn
from here mn:a
from the point of view of mn řiht
from where? mnin
from wherever mnin m:a
front, in quđ:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
(f) / -t ~ fawakih
fry (v) qia (i)
full famr (m)
fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a fla
furnish (v) fr:š
furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
qam (i)
furnished mfr:š (m)
furniture fraš (m) / at
future mustaqbal
furture, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
gamble (v) qm:r
gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
gambling qmr (m)
game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
gang rbaša (f) / -t
garden hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq
garden, flowers ryad (m) / -at
garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
gas range (butane) buṭagaz / -at
gather (v) žtamf
gazelle žzala (f) / -t
gee! wahli
general ſam: (m)
geography ž:urafiy:a (f)
geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa
German language lʔalmany:a
get drunk (v) skr
get high by excitement (v) šxd
get in touch (with) (v) t:ašl (b-)
get up (v) naq (u) ; qam (u)
Gibraltar žbl ʔariq
gift hdy:a (f) / -t
ginger sknžbir
girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
give (v) ʔa (i)
give! (ms) ara
give back (v) rd: (-u-) ; rž:f
give more (v) zad (i)
gladly (with great pleasure)
bkul: fařah
glass kas (m) / kisan
glitter (v) brg
glorify (God) (v) hmd
gluttonous mukraš (m)
go (v) mša (i)
go down (v) hw:d
go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
(v) xřž ſla
go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xřž (kayxruž)
go out, cause to (v) xř:ž
(kayxř:ž)
go your own way! tmši fħalk
goat mšza (f) / mšiz
goat cheese žbn dlmšaz
God l:ah
God knows l:ah yřlm ~ l:ah wřlm
God, by wř:ahi
going (auxiliary used before
imperfect form without prefix
/ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ;
vadya (f) / -t
gold dhb (m)
golden dhbi (m)
golden (wheat color) qmhi (m)
good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
good (the good) xiř (m) / xiřat
good, be ... for (v) řlh
good evening (a greeting) mslxiř
good looking (handsome) žmil (m) ,
žmila (f)
good morning řbah lxiř
good night lila sařida
goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
l:a yhn:ik ; mša s:alama
goodness! yařafid
government (=administration)
lmxzn
governor ĥakm (m) / ĥuk:am
grab (v) řb:r ; řbd ; xřf
graduate (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
grain zřf (p)
grain (e.g. wheat) ĥb:a (f) /
ĥbub ~ ĥb:
grain measurer ky:al (m)
Granada vřnařa
grandfather řd: / řdud
grandfather, my řd:i
grandmother řd:a / -t
grandmother, my řd:ati
grant (by God) (v) řzq
grape řnba (f) / -t ; řinb (coll)
~ řnb
grass řbiř (m)
grasshopper řrađa (f) / řrad
grave qbř (m) / qbur ~ qbuřa
graves maqabr
great řađim (m)
Greek language lgriky:a
green xđř (m)
green, dark xđř mřluq (m)
green, frost ziti (m)
green, olive zituni (m)
green beans lubya (f)
greet (v) sl:m (řla)
greet one another (v) tsalm
greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey řmadi (m)
grey hair, get (v) řab (i)
grilled lamb mřwi
grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; řħn
ground mřhun (m)
group rbaša (f) / -t ; řamaša (f)
/ -t
guest řif (m) / řyaf ~ řyuf ;
řifa (f) / -t
guide (v) gw:d
guide (to the right way) (v)
hda (i)
gypsum gbř (m)

h

habit qařida (f) / qawafid ;
řada (f) / -t
hair řřř (m)
half nř:
hallway řřwan (m) / -at
hand id: ~ yd: (f) / -in
handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~
zyufa
hang (up) řl:q (řla)
happen (v) řra ; wřř
happen (it happened) (v) třab
happiness řřř (m) ; řřd (m)
happy, be (v) řřř ~ řřř ; řřd
happy řřhan ~ řřřhan (m) ; nařř
(m) ; sařid (m) / suřada ;
sařd (m)
hardworking muřtahd (m)
hashish, use (v) třř:ř
hassock řřřny:a ~ řřřny:a (f) /
řřřny:at ~ řřřarř
hat řřbuř (m) / řřabř
hat, woolen řagy:a (f) / -t ~
řwagi
hate (v) krh
have (particle of possession) řnd
have to, you xř:k
he huwa
head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin ~
ř:alin
head řař (m) / řyurř
heads ř:alin
health řħ:a (f)
hear (v) smř
heart qlb (m) / qlub
heat (v) sx:n
heat řarara (f) ; řhd (m)
heaven řn:a (f)
heavy tqil (m)
height řlw (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa sahn ;
s:alamu řalikum
help (v) sařd ; řawn
help musařada (f) / -t
help to escape (v) hr:b
here, from mn:a
here is, are řa- ; ha
hero bařal (m) / abřal
hide (v) xb:a
high řali (m)
high, to get, by excitement (v)
řxd
higher, highest řulya (f)
highest ařla
Hijra, of the hřry:a
historical řarixi (m)
history řarix (m)
hit (v) řřb
hold (v) qbř ; gbđ ~ qbđ ; řb:r
hole tqbal (f) ~ tuqba / tqabi
holy mbruk
holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
karim
holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
awliya
honest, be (v) t:aqa
honey řsl lbida (f)
honor (v) krř ; řřř:f
honor řaraf
honored, be (v) třř:f
hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
qbub
hoodlum slgut (m) / slagř
hoping (=on the hope of) řasa
horn (of animal) gřn (m) / gřun ~
qřn (m) / quřun
horn, small, toy řm:ara (f) / -t
horse řawd (m) / xil
horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no
fem)
hořpital mstřfa (f) / mstřfyat ;
řbiřar (m) / -at
hospitality řyafa
host (v) řy:f
hot (weather) sxun (m) / sxan
hotel uřil (m) / -at
house dar (f) / dyur
houseboy mřřl:m (m) / -in
how? kif ~ kifař
how is it? kif řa ... (=how did
you find...?)
how long? (distance) řħal mn
kilumřř
how long? (time) řħal mn sařa
how many? řħal
how much? řħal
however kima
however much řħalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žuf (m)
 hungry, be (v) žaŋ (u)
 hungry žiŋan (m)
 human being insan
 humid r̄tb (m)
 humidity r̄tuba (f)
 hunt (v) šy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband ražl

i

I ana
 ice tlž (m)
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)
 ice cream laglaš (m)
 idea bal (m) ; fkra (f) / afkar ;
 nađar (m) ; ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mrd
 immediately fi saŋ ; flhin
 impatient, become tq1:q
 implement (v) t̄b:q
 impolite, be (v) tbs:l (ŋla) ;
 tqb:h
 impolite qlil l?adab (m)
 import (v) stwrd
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymknš ;
 ml:muhal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) t̄hs:n
 in f- fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmra ; (the husband's family)
 ahl r̄:azl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwžh
 in front of gud:am ~ qud:am
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t
 in love mavrum (m)
 in order to baš
 in spite of bz: mn
 in which faš
 incense (benzoin) žawi
 income murabaħa (f)
 indeed fflan ~ ffln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) šy:n

infant r̄bya / r̄abi
 inform (v) ŋlm
 information mflumat
 inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /
 ybari ~ ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xsr
 inquire (v) sqsa ; stxbr
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka ~ daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 lfilaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waš
 intestine mšran (m) / mšarn
 invite (v) r̄rd (ŋla)
 invitation r̄rađa (f) / -t
 Iran iran
 Iraq lřiraq
 iron hdid (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) kfr
 is that so? haqiq
 is that true? bš:ah
 Islam islam ~ lřislam (m)
 Islamic law šariifa ~ š:ariifa (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy italya

j

jam knfitur ~ kunfitur
 January yn:ayr ; žanvieh
 jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw hnk (m) / hnuk
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
 jealous, be (v) var (i) (mn)
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
 jinn žn: (m) / žnun
 job snfa (f) / snayf
 joke (v) d:ahk (, tđahk)
 joke nukta (f) / -t
 Jordan lřurdun
 joy frh (m)
 judge qađi (m) / quđat
 juice mšsur (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunyu
 jury řadl (m) / řdul
 just vi (shortened form of vir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfatn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
 / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat)
 kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqnitra
 kerosene bitrul (m) ~ gaz (m)
 kettle bqraž (m) / bqarž ~ mqraž
 (m) / mqarž
 Khartoum lxartum
 kick out (v) žra (ŋla)
 kid řfl (m) / ařfal ~ řfula
 kid someone (v) dhk (mfa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qtl
 killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 kif paste mřzun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nuř (m) /
 nwař ~ anwuř ; škl (m) / aškal
 king řtan / řlatn ~ řulřan /
 řlatn ; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tnš:r
 king, make (v) ns:r
 kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen řš:ina (f) / -t ~ kuš:ina
 (f) / -t ; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) řžn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ řukba
 (f) / řkabi
 kneel (v) rkř
 knife mus (m) / mwas
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) řlm
 know, let (v) řlm (b-)
 know (of) řrf
 knowledge řilm (m) / řulum ;
 mřlumat
 known mřřuf (m)
 known mřřlum
 Koran qurřan (mainly occurring
 with the definite article)
 Koran, the lqurřan
 Koran, the Holy lqurřan lkarim

l

lacking enough salt or sugar
 ms:us
 ladle (v) vřf ~ řřf
 lady lal:a (f) / lal:y:at

lamb (meat) lhm dlřlmi ~ řlmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lmšwi
 lamb, little xřuf (m) / xřfan
 land arđ (f)
 language luva (f) / -t
 Larache lřrayš
 larynx qřžuřa (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week lřusbuř lmađi
 late, be (v) třř:l
 late, cause to be (v) řř:l
 laugh (v) dhk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:ahk (, tđahk)
 laugh at (v) dhk řla
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lhquq
 lazy kslan (m) ; mřgaz (m)
 leader qařid (m) / quy:ad ; ra?is ~
 řays (m) / řuy:as ~ řu?asā
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wrqa (f) / wraq
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) třl:m
 learn about (v) řřf
 learned person řalim (m) / řulama
 leather bag in which milk is
 churned škwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) xl:a
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) šmal ; ysr
 leg rřl (f) / rřlin
 lemon hamđa (f) / -t ; hamđ
 (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) sl:f (l-)
 lentil řdsa (f) / -t ; řds (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson dřs (m) / dřus
 let (v) řl:a
 let go (v) tlq
 let's ... yal:ah
 letter bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at ;
 risala (f) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f) ; xs: (coll)
 liar kd:aš (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib ;
 xizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (ŋla)
 life hayat (f)
 light (v) řřl
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)
 light bulb buřa (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in
 Ramadan, to have a (v) tšh:r
 like (v) bya (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
or /kif/)
like bħal
likewise kadalik
limit hd: (m) / ħdud
linen kt:an (m)
lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
lip šarb (m) / šwarb
lipstick, put on (v) škr:ř
Lisbon lizbon
listen (v) smř
literary adabi (m)
literature adab (m)
literature, the l?adab (m)
little qlil (m)
little (also small) řvar ~ řvar
(mp)
little (bit) řwy:a
little, a ři řwy:a
little or small, diminutive form
of/řvir/ řviwř (m)
live (v) řař (i)
live (on) (v) tmařř
liver (also refers to affection)
kbda (f) / -t
living řiřa (f)
living room bit d:yaf
loan (v) sl:f (l-)
loan (n) tslaf / tsalf
local d:axil
located, be (v) řa (i)
locked msdud (m) ~ mřdud
London lundř
long řwil (m)
long ago zaman ~ zman
look at (v) ndř
look for (v) ft:ř ~ ql:b
look forward to (v) nřadř
look like (v) řbh
loom mnsř (m) / mnasř
lose (v) řy:ř ; xřř
lose one's mind (v) hbl
losing xasr (m)
loss xasařa (f) / -t
lost řayř (m)
lost, be (v) řaf (i) ; tlf
lot, a (=much, many) ktir
love (v) řb:
love, one who is completely in
muxřam (m) / -in
lunch řda (m) / -wat
lungs riy:a (f) / -t
lute (musical instrument) řud (m)
/ řidan

macaroni maqarun
mad, get (v) zřf
Madagascar madakaskar
madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
lal:y:at
Madrid madrid
magnificent řadim (m)
maid mtřl:ma / -t
maid (of a queen) wařifa / -t
majority řaliby:a (f)
majority, the lvaliba
make (v) řřl ; řml
make fun of (v) řřk řla
Malaga malaqa
maltreat (v) křřř
man řařl (m) / řřal
man insan
manage (v) řb:ř
manner řariqa (f) / -t
manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
manufacture (v) řnř
manufactured, be (v) třnř
manuscript mxřuř (m) / -at
many ktar
many (=much) ktir
map xariřa (f) / -t
marble řxam (m)
March marř
mare řawda (f) / -t
marijuana řřiřa (f)
marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
market suq (m) / swaq
Marrakech mř:akř
marriage zawař ~ zwař (m)
mascara, put on (v) kř:l
massage (v) ks:al
masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
mat řřiřa (f) / řřayř
match (v) wata
matches wqid (m)
material tub (m) / twab
mathematics řyady:at
matter (=question) ms?ala (f) /
masa?il ; řady:a (f) / -t
matter much, it doesn't zayd naqř
mattress (couch) řhaf (m) ~ řhifa
(f) / řhayf
mattress mdr:ba (f)
Mauritania muřitanya
May may:u
maybe waqil
means (=i.e.) yřni
means (way) řariqa (f) / -t ;
wasila (f) / wasa?il
measure grain (v) ky:l ; řbr
meat řhm (m)

meat (ground) řhm mřhun
medicine (medication) dwa (m) /
-yat ~ řadwiya
medicine (science) ř:ib: (m)
(def)
meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
meet (recip) (v) třawf
meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mřa) ;
řtamř
meeting muqabala (f) / -t
Meknes mknas
melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix
(coll)
mention (don't mention) musamařa
menu minu
merchant tařř (m) / tuř:ar
mercy, have (v) řřq
merit (n) řdl (m)
messed up, be (v) tkřřř
messenger, government (see employee,
government) mxazni (m) /
mxazny:a
metal (alloy) white - like silver
fd:a (f)
middle mtwř:ř ~ mutawař:ř (m)
middle (e.g. in the) wřt
Middle East, the ř:řq řawřř
midwife qabla (f) / -t
military řskari (m)
military (pertaining to war)
řřbi (m)
milk (a cow) (v) řlb
milk řlib (m)
million milyun
millions mlayn
million, two řuř dlmlayn
mind bal (m) ; řql (m) / řql
minority aqaly:a (f)
mint nřnař (m)
mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)
minute daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq
mistake for (v) řb:h
mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat
mix (v) xl:ř (b-) (mřa)
modern řřri (m)
modesty řya
modifier nřt (m) / nřut
Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
molasses řsl řhmřa (f)
Monday nhar řtnin
money flus (f) ; mal (m) ;
maly:a (f)
monkey qrd (m) / qrud
monkey, little zřřut (m) / zřařř
month řřř (m) / řřur ~ řřura
month of Shaban (Moslem month)
řřban
moon gmřa (f)

morals axlaq (f)
more akřř
more, the ... the more mařd: ...
w ...
morning, become (v) řbh
morning řbah (m) / -at
Moroccan mařřibi ~ mařřibi ;
mařřibi:a ~ mařřibi:a
Moroccans mvarba ~ mvarřa ~
mařřariba
Moroccan Arabic d:ariřa lmařřibi:a
Morocco lmařřib ~ lmařřib ~ lmařřib
~ lmařřib
mosaic zl:iř (m)
Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in
Moslem tradition řadit
mosque mařřid (m) ~ msřid (m) /
msařd ~ masařid ; řamř ~ řamiř
(m) / řumř ~ řawamiř
mosque (open air place where Moslems
gather for prayer) mřl:a (f)
mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
mother, my lwalida dyali ~ ři:
um:i
mother, the lwalida
mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother)
lwalida dlmřa dyali
mount (on) (v) řkb
mount (up) (v) řlř
mountain řbl (m) / řbal
mourn (v) řzn
mouse far (m) / firan
moustache řlaym (mp)
mouth fum: (m) / fwam
move something (v) řř:l
move (=shake) řřřř
move away (v) bř:d
movie theater sinima (f) / -t
mow (v) řř:
Mr. (for address) si ~ s:i
much bz:af ; ktir
mulberry tuta (f) / tut
mule byl (m) / bral
municipality lbalady:a (f)
murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
mushroom řg:iřa (f) / -t ; řg:ař
(coll)
music musiqa (f)
musical instrument (stringed - like
a guitar) gnbri (m)
must labd: ~ labd:a
mutton (meat) řhm dlřlmi (m) ~
řlmi (m)
myself, by bnřsi
myself, to fibali

n
 nail (fingernail) dfr̄ (m) / d̄far̄
 naked sryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?
 ~ smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape r̄qba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 narrate (v) h̄ka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science t̄:abiŷy:at (f)
 naturally f̄ŷln
 navel ŷur̄:a (f) / -t
 near qrib (m)
 near (=at, by) h̄da
 nearby qrib (m)
 nearly tq̄riban ~ tq̄ribn
 necessary, be (v) x̄ŷ:
 necessary, it is labd: ~ labd:a ;
 laz̄m
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 x̄ŷ:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:az̄m
 neck (n) ŷnq (m) / ŷnuq
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~
 ibari
 neighbor ŷar̄ (m) / ŷiŷan ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan ~ abadn
 new ŷdid (m)
 news xbr̄ (m) / xbar̄ ~ axbar̄
 newspaper ŷarida (f) / ŷara?id
 next day, the lvd:
 next to h̄da
 next week l?usbuŷ lmaŷi ~ l?usbuŷ
 lmustaqbl
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwinin ~ zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking ŷmil (m) , ŷmila (f)
 nice person t̄y:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tsfa ~ tsfud
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsf̄taŷ
 ninety tsf̄in
 ninth (indef) tasf̄ (m) , -a (f)
 no la ~ l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaŷ

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet ŷrif (m)
 noontime d̄:hur̄
 North Africa ŷamal f̄riqy:a
 nose mnxr̄ (m) / mnaxr̄ ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihaŷ (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:aŷ (m) / k̄nanŷ
 notebooks k̄nanŷ (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) ŷlm
 November nuwanbir ~ nuvambr
 now daba ; d̄ruk ; fl̄hađr̄ ; l?an
 number r̄qm (m) / r̄qam ~ ar̄qam
 nurse (v) r̄d̄:ŷ
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) t̄aŷ (i)
 oboe viŷa (f) / -t
 oboe player vy:aŷ (m) / vy:aŷa
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) h̄tl:
 occur (v) t̄ra
 occur (it occurred) (v) t̄ŷab
 ocean muhiŷ (m) / -at
 October ktubr̄ ~ uktubr̄
 of (belonging to) d ; dyal ; ntaŷ
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biŷu (m) / biŷuyat ~
 biŷuwat
 official r̄ŷmi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok ŷafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) ŷrf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) ŷab (i)
 old (grey-haired) ŷarf (m) ; ŷayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit lfud (f)
 on fuq ; ŷl- ~ ŷla
 on account of ŷla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one waħd (m) ; wħda (f)
 one (=a person) lwaħd
 one-eyed ŷwr̄ (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bŷla (f) / -t ; bŷl (coll)
 only vi (shortened form of vir)
 open (v) hl:
 open mħlul (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?aŷa?
 opium ŷfyun (m)
 opium user ŷfayni (m) / ŷfayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ŷks
 oppress (v) d̄lm
 oppressed m̄dlum
 or aw ; awla ; wl:a
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltŷina (f) / -t ;
 ltŷin (coll)
 orange blossom zhr̄ (m)
 orange juice limun m̄ŷur̄
 orchard ŷnan (m) / -at
 orchestra ŷuq (m) / aŷwaa
 order (v) amr̄
 ordinary ŷadi (m)
 origin aŷl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other aŷr̄ (m) / ŷr̄in ; ŷra (f) /
 -t
 outside br̄:a
 outside (exterior) xariŷi (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariŷ
 Oujda uŷda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ m̄:alin
 owners m̄:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) d̄r̄: ; wŷŷ
 pain wŷŷ (m)
 paint ŷbava (f)
 palace qŷr̄ (m) / quŷur̄
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake bvr̄ira (f) / -t ~ r̄vifa
 (f) / r̄vayf
 paper, a piece of kavit (m) /
 kwart ; wr̄qa (f) / wr̄aq
 paradise ŷn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) h̄bab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part ŷiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) h̄fla (f) / -t
 ~ h̄fali
 party (political, group) hiŷb (m)
 / aħzab

parsley m̄fdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (y)
 pass (examination) (v) nzh
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by x̄t̄:ar̄ / xuŷ:ar̄
 past, in the flmađi
 pastry h̄lwa (f) / -t ~ h̄lawi
 pastries h̄lawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 m̄xr̄:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds br̄iwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts h̄ka (f) /
 -t ~ kh̄k (coll)
 pastry, spiral m̄hn:ŷa (f) / -t
 pasture (v) sr̄h
 patient, be (v) ŷbr̄
 pawn (v) r̄hn
 pay (v) d̄f̄ ; xl:ŷ
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear buŷwida (s & coll)
 peas ŷlbana
 peasant ŷr̄ubi (m)
 penniless mkŷ:t̄ (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; ŷibad l:ah
 people, the (of a country) ŷ:ŷb
 people of a country ŷŷb (m)
 pepper, black ibzar̄ ~ lbzar̄
 pepper, green flfla x̄đra (f)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr̄:h
 persist (v) ŷm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist far̄masyan (m)
 philosophy lfisafa
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) lq:t̄
 picture tŷwira (f) / tŷawr̄
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bŷtila (f)
 / -t ~ bŷat̄l
 piece (of) ŷqf (m) ~ ŷfqa (f) /
 ŷqufa ; t̄rf (m) / t̄raf
 piece, small t̄ry:f (m) / t̄rifat
 pieces t̄rifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimmage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbisi (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher vuř:af ~ vř:af (m) /
 vřarř ~ vřarř
 pity šfqa (f)
 place blaša (f) / -t ~ blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; maħal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaš
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate t̄bšil (m) / t̄bašl ; vřtar
 (m) / -at ~ vuřran ; vřř (m) /
 vřtuřa
 platter t̄bšil (m) / t̄bašl ;
 vřtar (m) / vuřran ~ vřtar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lřb
 play (a game) lřb
 playing (a game) lřb
 playing cards (deck of) karřa
 plaything mlřuba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) řžb
 please (to s) ř:a yxl:ik ;
 mn řdlk ; řafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 řat řla xarřk
 please (top) mn řdlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) třd:l
 pleasure, with great řla ř:ař
 wřřin
 plum brquqa (f) / -t ; brquq
 (coll)
 pocket řib (m) / řyub
 poke (v) xw:ř
 police bulis (m)
 police, the ř:urřa
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate řm:ana (f) / -t ;
 řm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn
 ~ musakn
 poppy seeds bn:řman
 popular řřbi (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lbrtqizya

position mwqř (m) / mawaqif
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbuřta (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking řanžřa (f) /
 -t ~ tnažř
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; břata ~
 bařata (coll)
 pound (v) dgdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hmd
 pray (v) řl:a
 prayer řala (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) řd:l
 pregnant, become (v) hml
 pregnant řamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wř:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wř:d řařk
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the flřadr
 pretty girl bnt řzala
 prevent (v) hřm
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear zřbula (f) / zřbul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umara
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmuřminin
 prison hřs (m) ; řžn (m) / suřun
 problem muřkila (f) / mařakil ;
 qařy:a (f) / -t
 products mřnuřat
 professor uřad (m) / asatida ;
 uřada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rbř
 progress taqad:um (m)
 proof huž:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xřb
 protect (v) hma (i)
 protectorate řimaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtl (m) ~
 mřla (f) / -t ~ mřal
 public řam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
 (male) gl:as (m) / -a
 public bath attendant or manager
 (female) gl:asa (f) / -t
 public bath dressing room glsa ~
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 pull up (v) řbd
 pulpit mnbrř (m) / manabir
 punish (v) řaqb
 pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,
 tlmida (f) / -t
 puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
 purplish red zbibi (m)
 put řř: (-u-)
 put on (clothes) (v) lbs
 puzzle (v) hy:ř
 puzzled, become (v) řřy:ř

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
 huma (f) / -t
 question suřal (m) / řasřila
 question (matter, problem)
 msřala (f) / masařil
 quickly bz:řba ; řyva
 quiet, become (v) řkt

r

Rabat ř:bař
 radio řadyu (m) / řadyuwat
 radish řřla (f) ; řřl (coll)
 rag xřqa (f) / xřraqi
 rain řta
 raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)
 rat řarř (m) / řiran
 reach (arrive) (v) wřřl
 reach (v) wřř:l (l-)
 reach, amke (v) wřř:l
 reach, make something (v) bl:v
 read (v) qřa (a)
 reading qřaya
 ready, be (v) wřd
 ready, make (v) wř:d
 ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
 wř:d řařk
 ready (it is) muřud (m)
 real řaqiqł
 real (original) ařili
 rear, the ř:urř
 reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) řarř (b-)
 reconcile, cause to (v) řalř
 red, become (v) hmarř
 red hmrř
 red, purplish zbibi (m)
 reed qřba (f) / qřb
 refined řaqi (m)
 registration (civil state) řħal
 lmadany:a
 reign řhd (m) / řuhud
 relation muřalaaqa (f) / -t
 relative qřib (m) / qřab ; qřiba
 (f) / qřabat
 relatives hřbab
 relax (v) řtař ; řřarř ; řř:ř
 release (v) řřlq
 religion řin (m) / adyan ~ diyana
 (f) / diyant
 religious leader imam (m) / -at
 rely (on) (v) řk:l (řla)
 remain (v) bqa (a) ; řl:
 remaining baqi
 rent (v) kra (i)
 rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)
 repeat (v) řawd
 repose (v) řřarř
 research břř (m) / abřat
 respect (v) řřarř
 respectable muřřarř
 rest (v) řtař ; řy:h
 restaurant mařřm (m) ~ mřřm (m) /
 mřařm ~ mařařim
 restless mql:q (m)
 restroom bit lma
 retirement lanřit (Fr)
 return (v) řřř
 return (something) (v) řd: (-u-) ;
 řřř
 return (become) (v) wl:a
 reveal (shameful secrets) (v) řdř
 revenge, take on (v) nřaqm (mn)
 reward (v) řza
 rib řřa (f) / řřurř
 rice ruř (m)
 rich man tařř (m) / tuř:ař
 right, be (v) řd
 right (side) ymn
 right, to the řl lmyñ
 right, you are (to ms) mřak řħ
 right now daba daba
 rind qřřa (f) / -t ~ qřřurř
 ring xatm (m) / xwatm
 rinse (v) řl:l
 rinsing řlala
 rise (the sun) (v) řřq
 river wad (m) / widan
 Riyadh ř:yad
 road řarřiq ~ řřiq (m) / řřan
 řurřan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frarž
 rosary tsbih (m) / tsabh
 rose wrda (f) / wrd
 rose-colored wrdi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:l (fla) ; tqb:h (fla)
 rug zrby:a (f) / zrabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hrp (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr:b
 rural areas fla br:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a
 sacrifice dbiha (f) / dbayh
 sad hazn (m)
 saddle pack brdaša (f) / -t -
 bradš
 safety ?aman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad šlada (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlha (f) ~ mlh (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhar s:bt
 sauce mrqa
 save (v) d:axr (,tdaxr)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fdiha (f) / fdayh
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 scent riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 scholar falim (m) / fulama ;
 fl:ama (m) / fulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnha (f) /
 -t
 school mdrasa (f) ; mađaris
 school (primary) mdrasa btida?y:a
 school (secondary) t:flim
 t:anawi

science (learning) flim ~ flm (m)
 / fulum
 scientific flmi (m)
 sea bhur (m) / bhur
 search ft:š
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:flim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qsm (m) / qšam
 see (v) ndr ; šaf (u)
 seem (v) shab
 seem (appear) (v) dhr
 self nfs
 sell (v) baš (i)
 semolina smid ~ smida
 send (v) arsl (IV-rare) ; šaft ~
 šift
 separate (v) tfaq
 separate (between) (v) fsl
 September sbtambr ~ štambir ~
 šutambir
 servant (=houseboy) mtfl:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mtfl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) vrb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbša
 seventeenth sbštaš
 seventh sabš (m)
 seventy sbšin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbšin
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyata (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) ššban
 shake (v) zlz
 shake (move) (v) fff
 shake hands (v) sl:m (fla)
 shame (n) šib (m) / šyub
 shameful action šib (m) / šyub
 shampoo vasul (m)
 share expenses together tfaq
 shave (v) hš:n
 shawl, heavy hayk (m) / huy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep vnm (m)
 sheepskin btana (f) / -t ~ btayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hiđura (f) / -t ~ hyadr
 shell, small wdša (f) / wds
 shin qšba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiš (m) / qmayš ~ qamiža
 (f) / qmayž
 shish kebab qšban ~ qšban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)
 blva (f) / blavi
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabi
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop hanut (m) / hwant
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t
 short qšir (m)
 shorten (v) qš:r
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /
 ybari ~ ibari
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness hya
 sick mrid (m) / mrad
 side žnb (m) / žnab
 side žiha (f) / -t
 sight mndr (m) / manađr ~ manađir
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 sabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (fla)
 silver nuqra
 similar bhal bhal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;
 mnin
 sing (v) vn:a (i)
 sing (=chirp) vr:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdh
 singing žna
 sink (=drown) (v) vrq
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti ~ žti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t ~ lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt ražli
 sit (down) (v) gls
 situation (the) lhal
 six st:a
 sixteenth st:aš
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin žld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n
 slaughter (v) dbh
 slave šbd (m) / šbid
 sleep (v) nšs
 slowly bl:ati
 small švir (m) / švar ~ šfar
 smart mtw:r (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš
 sniff (v) fš
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlž (m)
 so that (in order to) baš
 soap šabun (m)
 soap, toilet šabun dlhm:am ~
 šabun dr:iha
 soap, washing šabun dt:šbin ~
 šabun dyal lvsil
 social žtimaši (m)
 sociology flim žtimaš (m)
 soft, become (v) rtab
 soft rfb (m)
 soldier škari (m) / šasakir
 solution hl:
 solve (v) hl:
 some bfd
 some (followed by indef noun) ši
 somebody ši bnadm ; ši wađd
 someday ši nhar
 someone ši wađd
 something haža (f) / hwayž ;
 ši haža
 something (followed by indef noun)
 ši
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wladi
 sonny wldi
 soon, no sooner than vir
 sort (kind) nuš (m) / nwaš ~
 anwaš
 soup šub:a (f) ; šurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zrř
 Spanish language l?ašpany:a ~
 š:blyunya:a
 sparrow zawš (m) / zwwš ~ žawž
 (m) / žwawž
 special xaš: (m)
 specialize (v) xtš:
 specially bl?axš:
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)
 spend (money) (v) šrf
 spend the night (v) bat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 spirit vřrit (m) / vřart
 split (v) flq
 split (separate) (v) fr:q
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t
 spoon mšlqa (f) / -t ~ mšalq
 sports ryađa (f)
 spread (v) trh
 spring (of water) flin (m) / flun

spring (season) rbiṣ (m)
 squash grfa (f) / -t ; grṣ (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) snbūla (f) / snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f) / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:r
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; ṣf:i
 step xlfā (f) / -t
 stew ṭaḏin (m)
 stick ṣṣa (f) / ṣṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ṣd: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥḏra (f) / ḥḏr
 stop (v) hbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xṛafa (f) / xṛayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) ṣf:a
 strange (thing)! ṣḏuba
 stranger bṛ:ani
 strawberry tuta dlṛḏ / tut lṛḏ (coll) ~ tut rumi
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ; xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (comparative - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥṣl
 studying qṛaya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḏuṣ (m) / mawaḏiṣ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) / mawad
 succeed (v) nḏḥ
 success naḏah (m)
 such as ḥḏal
 suck (v) mṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) ṛḏṣ
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:aṛ ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtarḥ
 suit (v) wata
 sultan ṣltaṇ (m) ~ ṣulṭan (m) / ṣlaṭn
 summary muxṭaṣaṛ (m) / -at

summer ṣif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mṣ (f)
 Sunday nhar ḥd:
 sunrise ṣuruq
 sunset vuruḅ
 sunset prayer lmvrḅ
 supervise (v) ṛaqb
 supervision muṛaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṛaqib (m) / -in
 supper ṣṣa (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṛan:a ~ aṛalna
 Suras of the Koran, first lfathā ~ lfatiḥa
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ṣṣfur (m) / ṣṣafṛ
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synagogue ḏamṣ dlihud
 system niḏam (m) / nuḏum ~ anḏima

t

table tbla (f) / -t ~ tbali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~ myadi
 tail of animal ṣw:a1 (m) / ṣwaw1
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wṣ:l
 take (hold) (v) ṣb:r
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ṣ
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)
 tale xṛafa (f) / xṛayf
 talk (v) ḥḏr
 talk (with) (v) tk1:m (mṣa)
 tall ṭwi1 (m)
 tan qmḥi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ; mndarin (coll)
 tangier ṭanḏa
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the def. article)
 tea cake, Moroccan vṛy:ba (f) / -t ; vṛy:ba ~ vṛayb (coll) ~ vṛy:ba (f) / -t ~ vṛayb
 teach (v) qr:a ; ṣl:m

teacher muṣl:im (m) / -in ; muṣl:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic) fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) ṣr:g ; qṭ:ṣ
 tease (v) tfl:a
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 ten ṣṣra
 ten minutes qṣmayn
 tend sheep (v) srḥ
 tender, become (v) ṛṭab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) ṣaṣṛ (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram ṣaṣuṛa
 Tetouan tiṭwan
 than (in comparative constructions) mn
 thank (v) ṣkr
 thank God ḥḥmdu lil:ah ~ ḥḥmdu lil:ah
 thanks ṣukṛn ~ ṣukṛan
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ; dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstrative) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) l:i
 that's all there is had ṣ:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ; hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ; huma haduk (p)
 that with which baṣ
 theft srqa (f)
 then ṣad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief ṣf:aṛ (m) / ṣf:aṛa ; sr:aq (m) / sr:aq
 thigh fxd (m) / fxaḏ
 thing ḥaḏa (f) / ḥwayḏ
 thing (matter), the ṣ:i
 think (v) ḏn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) ṣṭṣ
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef) tlṭ:aṣ
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (ṣla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a
 three thousand tlt alaf
 throat (internal) ḥlq (m) / ḥluq
 throw away (v) lah (u) ; ṛma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tlah
 throw stones at (v) rḏm
 Thursday nhar lxmīs
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) hakdk
 tie (v) ṛbt
 title given to descendant of the Prophet Muhammed mulay
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ; xṭra (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of) zaman ~ zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired ṣy:an (m)
 tithe ṣuṣur
 tithes, pay (v) ṣṣ:r
 to (prep) l- ~ li
 tobacco (sniffing) ṭaba (f)
 tobacco shop ṣaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe ṣbṣ (m) / ṣbṣan
 together ḏamiṣan ~ ḏmiṣ
 tomato maṭiṣa (no def. article)
 tomb qbṛ (m) / qbuṛ ~ qbuṛa
 tomcat qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ
 tomorrow vda
 tongue lsan (m) / lsun
 tonight lyum flṣṣiy:a
 too bad ya xaṣaṛa
 too much bz:af ṣad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back ḏṛsa (f) / ḏṛus
 tooth, wisdom ḏṛst lṣql (f)
 torn mṣr:g (m)
 torture (v) ṣd:b
 tourist saṭih ~ sayḥ (m) / sw:aḥ
 towel fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati
 tower ṣmṣa (f) / ṣwamṣ ~ ṣawamiṣ ~ ṣumṣa (f) / -t
 toy mlṣuba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) zm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids) dr:aḏa (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tiḏara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic ṭrafik (Fr)
 train lmaṣina (Fr)
 train station laḡar (Fr)
 translate (v) ṭṛḏm
 trap (v) ḥṣ:l
 trapped, get (v) ḥṣl
 travel (v) saṣr ~ ṣaṣr

travelling şafar (m)
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree şžra (f) / şžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick hila
 trip şafar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafar (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli trābls
 trouble (v) şk:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) hy:r
 troubled, be (v) thy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) / srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bş:aş ~ şahih
 true (as in true believer) xaşş
 true, is that ...? şahih
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ; ty:q
 try (v) hawl ; žr:b
 truth haqiqa (f) ; şdq (m)
 Tuesday nhař t:lat ~ nhař t:lata
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turki (m) ~ turki
 Turkey turkya ~ turkya
 Turkish turki (m) ~ turki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) dař (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaş
 twelve tnaş
 twenty řšrin
 twenty-one waħd wfšrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuř ~ žuř
 two days yumayn
 two hours sařtayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuř dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuř dlřasabiř
 two years řamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord řur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal řm: / řmam
 uncle, my paternal řm:i / řmami
 under tht
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) řryan (m) / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual understanding(with) (v) tfahm (mřa)
 unfortunately mař lřasaf
 unite (v) t:aħd
 United States of America, the lwilayat lmüt:aħida
 unity t:iħad (m)
 university řamiřa (f) / -t
 until ht:a
 unwillingly bz:mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) střml
 useful, be (v) nřř
 up to (until) ht:a l-

v

vacation řuxřa (f) ; řuřla (f) / -t
 variety nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil hřab (m) / -at
 vein řrq (m) / řruq
 vegetables xudřa (f)
 velvet mwb:ra (f)
 vermicelli řřry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) řad
 very much bz:af řad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nřř
 victory nřř (m)
 view (idea) nađar (m)
 view (scenery) mnđř (m) / manadř ~ manadřir
 village dw:ar (m) / dwawř ; qřya (f) / -t ; řřř (m) / řřřur
 villages, in the (in rural areas) řla bř:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) žar (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qř:ř
 visit žyařa (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
 vomit (v) řž:ř

w

wait (v) řbr
 wait! bl:ati
 wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
 waiter garřun (řr)
 wake someone up (v) fy:q
 wake up (v) faq (i)
 walk (v) mša (i)
 walk, make (v) mš:a
 walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsara
 wallet bzřam (m) / bzřam
 wall hit (m) / hyuř
 willow (v) tmr:y
 walnuts grgař
 wander around (v) tžw:l
 want (v) břa (i)
 warm (v) sx:n
 wash (v) řsl ~ řsl
 wash clothes (v) řb:n ; řml ř:abun
 washerwoman řb:ana (f) / -t
 watch magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn
 watch over (v) ħda (i)
 water ma
 water fountain xuř:a (f) / -t
 watermelon dl:aħa (f) / -t ; dl:aħ (coll)
 way (manner) řariqa (f) / -t
 way (road) řariq (m) / řurqan
 we hna
 weak, to become (v) đřaf
 weak (adj) đřif (m)
 wealth mal (m)
 wear (clothes) (v) lbs
 wear (necklace) (v) řl:q
 weather tqř ; řw: (m)
 weather, the řħal (m) ; řžw: (m) ; ř:qř (m)
 weave (v) nsž
 wedding řrs (m) / řrasat ~ řurř (m) / řřasat
 Wednesday nhař larbař
 week simana (f) / -t ; usbuř (m) / asabiř
 week, last řřusbuř lmađi
 week, next řřusbuř lmaži ~ řřusbuř lmustaql
 weeks, two žuř dlřasabiř
 weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
 welcome (v) řħ:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mřħba
 well (of water) bir (m) / byur
 well. (then,...) iwa
 well! (well, when...) ařan:a ~ ařalna
 west řrb
 western řrbi (m)
 wet řrb (m)
 what? (interrogative particle) a ; ař
 what (is, are)? řnu
 what day? nhařař
 what for? lař
 what is said klam (m)
 whatever ařm:a
 wheat gmħ (m) ~ qmħ (m)
 wheat, hard zřř (p)
 when (as soon) aw:l ma
 when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
 when? (interrogative) fuqař ; imta ; wqtař
 when (well, when...) ařan:a ~ ařalna
 whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ; wqtm:a
 where? fayn ~ fin
 where from? mnin
 where to? layn
 wherever faynm:a
 wherever, from mnin m:a
 wherever, to laynm:a
 which l:i
 which? řnu
 which day? nhařař
 while ago, a little řir daba daba
 whiskey wiski
 white byđ ~ biđ (m)
 who (relative) l:i
 who? mn
 who is it? řkun
 whoever řkunma
 whose? dmn ; dyal mn
 why? lař ; řlař
 wide wař (m) ; řřid (m)
 width řřđ (m)
 widow hž:ala (f) / -t
 wife zuřa / -t
 wife (woman) mřa / řyalat
 wife, my mřati
 wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
 will (auxiliary used before imperfect form without prefix /ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ; vadya (f) / -t
 win (v) rbħ
 wind riħ (m) / ryah
 window řřzm (m) / řřařm
 wine ř:řab
 wine, red ř:řab lħmř (m)

wine, rosé š:rab ř:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyđ (m)
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xaṭṭ (m)
 wish, the lxaṭṭ (m)
 with mḥ ~ mḥa
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mṛa / řyalat
 wonderful řažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 řud (m) / řwad
 wool řuf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work řuvl (m) / ařval ; xdma (f)
 / -t ~ xdami ; řamal (m) / ařmal
 world řalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lřalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) řbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:ṭ
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mřřm (m) / mřřm

x

x-ray bḷaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 řam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two řamayn
 yellow řřř (m)
 yellow, light řřř mftuḥ (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:iḥ
 yesterday lbarḥ
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth řab: (m) / řub:an ; řab:a
 (f) / -t

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper snsla (f) / -t
 zone mntaqa (f) / -t
 zoo řřřa dlḥayawan

PART SEVEN

ŽHA STORIES

XRAYF ŽHA

خرایف ججا

Jeha Stories *xṛayf Žha

I

Jeha and the Clay PotsŽha wlqdur

hada Žha , sifṭatu ṡu baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , Žawlu bz:af .
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhum , wdw:z fihum xiṭ ,
 wd:ahum əla dhru wd:ahum ld:ar . ml:i wsl ld:ar qaltu ṡu
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum !
 daba laš yadyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am
 wža waḥd n:har qaltu ṡu 'sir ažha šrili waḥd libra ."
 ətatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zəfat əlih .
 šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , ətahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha
 ld:ar". ml:i wš:lha ld:ar ṡu šnu dart ? ətatu lɣrd wsafi .

*

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf	story, tale
Žha	a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature
šra (f)	to buy
qdra (f) / qdur	clay pot
Žani bz:af	I found it (m) to be a lot.
Žawh bz:af	He found them to be a lot.
fk:r	to think
bqa kayfk:r	he remained thinking
tqb	to pierce, perforate
tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi	hole, perforation
dw:z	to cause to pass
xit (m) / xyut	string
đhr (m) / đhur	back
mal k ?	What is the matter with you?
malu ?	What is the matter with him?
malha ?	What is the matter with her?
laš ?	For what? What for?
slh	to be good for
hml	to carry, become pregnant, flood
hm:al (m) / hm:ala	porter, carrier
hamla (f) / -t	pregnant
ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari	needle, injection

zef	to get mad
lyrd	beating
čtatu lyrd	She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft	(šift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

Questions - ras'ila

1. šnu tibat m: žha lwdha ?
2. waš šra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra žha lqdur , aš dar baš ywš:lhum lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wšl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra žha libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš đhrk fžha ? ('aqal 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , hmq , 'insane')

جدا والقذور
 قدا جدا صفحتوا و امو باش يشري القذور
 مشى وشري القذور وشري بزاف د القذور، وملقاش
 كيفلاش يرفدهم، جلا ولو بزاف. بقى كيفكر اشنو
 يدير، تقبهم و دوز فيهم خيلى، و داهم على
 ضرره و داهم للدار. مللي وصل للدار قلاتلو
 امو: واش انت حمار؟ واش انت حمار اولاً
 مالك؟ القذور تقبهم! دابلا لاش غلا ديينا
 يصلحو؟ ما تجيبش حمال وصل في" دازت
 ليلىم وجلا واحد النهار قلاتلو امو " سير اجد
 اشريلى واحد الابرة". علاتو باش يشري ابرة.
 هو تفكر داك النهار اللي زعلت عليه. شري
 ابرة، وبقى كيفقلب على حمال، عكلا هالو،
 وقالو "هاك وقلل للدار. مللي وقلل
 للدار امو اشنو دارت؟ علاتو الفرد و صافي.

2

Jaha , His Son , and Their Donkeyžha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan řadi huwa w:ldu řadyin msařrin řakbin fuq
 waħd ž:hš . dazū qud:am waħd ž:masa dn:as řalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšřqu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayřd:buh daba .
 welaš maytmš:awš řla řžlihum wyxl:iwh yřy:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m fuq ž:hš , wřkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazū řla waħd ž:masa řra dn:as .
 haduk n:as řalu "šuf hadak ř:ažl makayřšmš wldu řyiwr wmayxl:iħš
 yřkb fuq ž:hš wħuwa ytmš:a řla řžlih ! žha nzl m fuq
 ž:hš wřkb:wldu . dazū řla waħd ž:masa dn:as řrin řalu
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlil lřadab had lwld , mayxl:iš ř:ah yřkb
 fuq ž:hš wħuwa ytmš:a řla řžlih ! " waš dar žha ? nz:l wldu
 wřal:u "yař:ah . řkbt ana mařbluš n:as , řkbna bžuž mařbluš
 n:as , řkbt ntaya mařbluš n:as . yař:ah nhz:uh řla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš řla ktafhum bžuž ,wžaw daxlin
 lwaħd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kayřřku řlihum .

Vocabulary

řkb

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass

dazu ʔd:am waḥd ž:maʔa dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
ž:maʔa (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ musakin	poor
ʔd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
ḥšm	to be ashamed
šyiwṛ (m) / šyiwṛin	diminutive of /šyir/ 'little,
šyiwṛa (f) / šyiwṛat	small'
ʔadab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil lʔadab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
ḍḥk (ʔla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun of
šfq	to have pity
ḍḥk (mʔa)	to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(ʔud:am)	in front of
ntaʔ	(dyaʔ ~ d-)	of, belonging to
ntaʔi , ntaʔk, ntaʔu , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʔd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /ntaʔ/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dyaʔ/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

Questions - ʔasʔila

1. layn kan ʔadi žḥa w:wldu ?
2. šnu ʔalu n:as ml:i šafu žḥa w:ldu ʔakbin bžužhum ʔž:ḥš ?
3. šnu dar žḥa mn bed ?
4. aš ʔalulhum ž:maʔa t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu ʔalu n:as ml:i šafu žḥa kaytmš:a ʔla ržlih w:ldu ʔakb fuq ž:ḥš ?
6. ašnu ʔmlu n:as ml:i šafu žḥa w:ldu rafdin ž:ḥš dyaʔlum ?
7. aš ʔḥṛlkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytbʔ klam n:as mayžbʔ fayn yʔml dyaʔlu." ?

* * *

جحدو ولدو والجحش ديالهم
 هذا جحدو كان غادي هو وولدو، غاديين مسافرين
 راكبين فوق واحد الجحش، دازو قدام واحد الجماعة
 الناس قالو "شوف، شوف، هاد الناس ما يشفقو
 ما والو! هاد الجحش مسكين، همد كيعد به
 دابا، وعلاش ما يتمشوش على رجليهم ويخديوه
 لريح شويلا! همد فلاتو، وصلو غاتو، نزلو
 من فوق الجحش، وركب جحدو فوق الجحش، وولدو
 كيتمشي قدامو. وهمد زايدير، دازو على واحد
 الجماعة اخري الناس. هادو الناس قالو: شوف هاد
 الراجل ما يجحشمش، ولدو صغير وما يخديش يركب
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. جحدو نزل
 من فوق الجحش وركب ولدو دازو على واحد
 الجماعة الناس اخريين قالو: شوف هاد الولد هاد،
 قليل الأدب هاد الولد، ما يخديش الله يركب
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. واش دار جحدو:
 نزل ولدو وقالو يلاه. ركبت أول ما قبلوش
 الناس، ركبت جوج ما قبلوش الناس، ركبت (متديلا
 ما قبلوش الناس، يلاه نهروه على كتفنا، و
 هادك الشيء اللي دارو. هزو الجحش على كتفهم جوج،
 وجادو داخلين لواحد المدينة، داخلين المدينة
 والناس كيضحكو عليهم.

3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha ntaɣ lmaɣrib wžha ntaɣ lžazaɣir

hada žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib ʔrd ʔla žha ntaɣ lžazaɣir baš ytʔš:a
 ʔndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:ʔam . žha ntaɣ
 lmaɣrib dar l:hɰm mžihɰtu . žha ntaɣ lžazaɣir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš ɣadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hɰm !"
 aran:a žatu waħd lfkra qal lžha ntaɣ lmaɣrib - gal:u - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rβ:i , ɣadi ngβ lɣd kima ha kda , wɰɣw:ɣha"
 wgbɔ t:βsil wɰw:r l:hɰm mžihɰtu . žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib gal:u
 "walayn:i nta dɣuk maši sidi rβ:i , iwa xl:i d:nɣa kima ɣahi"
 wɰw:r t:βsil wɰd: l:hɰm mžihɰtu .

Vocabulary

ʔrd (ʔla)

to invite

lžazaɣir

Algeria

tʔš:a

to have dinner

aran:a

here ; "well"

t:ʔam

food; here: couscous

žiha (f) / -t

side

lukan ~ wkan ~ kun

if (impossible), contrary to

fact

lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kunti nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun;a hna	if we were
lukan kanu ʿndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rđm	to demolish
gbđ ~ qbd ~ qbđ	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn
druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

- ila ʿtani lflus , yadi nmši nšri t:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila taht š:ta , {manšiš
mayadiš nmši}ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila byiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.

- ila kan ʿndk wld mrid , xš:k tʿy:t ʿl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kanu ʿndi lflus . wl:ahi manbqa hna qsmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan ža , kan rani.mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan ʿml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʿndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
- wkan kun;a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mšah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
- lukan ža bkri , kan had š:i gaʿ maṭra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
- kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu ʿawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
- lukan šftu , lukan ʿtiti lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
- lukan kan hna , kan rah naʿs mša rašu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
- ila ža daba , nmšiw žmie .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
- lukan kunt ana , manmšiš asidi .
If it were me, I would not go.

15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan řah řna wšlna .
If we had left early, we would have been there now.
16. lukan kant řat , kan řah tkł:m mřaha řla had lqady:a .
Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

Questions - řasřila

1. řlař řyd řřa dlmařřib řla řřa dlřazařir ?
2. ař dar řřa dlmařřib ml:i řřbulhum řřam ?
3. řnu qal řřa dlřazařir , wařnu dar?
4. řnu dar řřa dlmařřib flřaxir ?
5. řnu qřřlk řřa dlmařřib ?

* * *

جعل منتاع المغرب وجعل منتاع الجزائر
مدا جعل منتاع المغرب عرض على جعل منتاع الجزائر بلاش
يتعشى عندو. اراش اسيدي وهملا قالسين جدهولسم
العلم. جعل منتاع المغرب دار اللحم من جيھتو. جعل منتاع
الجزائر بقع كيشوف، كيشوف، كيشوف، قال؛ كيشوفا غادي مند بير
بلاش خلل هاداك اللحم! اراش جلاشو واحد الفكرة
قال لي جعل منتاع المغرب - قالو- "لو كان كنت انا
سيدي ربي، غلادي نخبذ الارض كيما هادكدا، وندورھا"
ونخبذ الكبھيل ودور اللحم من جيھتو. جعل منتاع
المغرب قالو "وليتي نتا ضرورك ملاشي سيدي ربي،
اوا خلي الدنيا كيما راهي". ودور الكبھيل ورد
الحم من جيھتو.

4

The Age of Jeha's Uncleřřa wem:u

hada wařd s:y:d řa řnd řřa qal:u "ana řm:i řndu tmya
wtřein řam". qal:u řřa "kif walu tmya wtřein řam . ana řm:i
lukan řah řad řayř kan řah řndu my:a wtřein řam".

Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not
very impressive)

lukan řah řad řayř

if he were alive

Question - suřal

řawdlna lqř:a dyal řřa wem:u .

- جعل وعمو -

مدا واحد السيد جلا عند جعل قالو: انا عمي
عندو تمنيا وتسعين عام". قالو جعل "كيف
والو تمنيا وتسعين عام. انا عمي لو كان راه
عاد عايش كان راه عندو ميلا وتسعين عام.

5

Jeha and the DonkeysŽha w lħmir

hada žha d:a ššra dlħmir d:ahum baš ybičhum d:ahum ls:uq

whuwa kan rakb fuq waħd lħmar wtšca dlħmir lħrin qud:amu

mgw,dhum . huwa kayħsb lħmir kaylqa tsca , əla xaṭr huwa kan

rakb fuq waħd lħmar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lħmar l:i kan rakb

fuqu, kayħsb əšra . kaytlə fuq lħmar, kayħsb tsca . kayhw:d mn

fuq lħmar, kayħsb əšra . qal "kifaš had lqaḍy:a hadi ? maymknš"

lqa waħd s:y:d wħkalu lqaḍy:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .

wqal:u "l:a yxl:ik ħsb daba šuf šhal kayn mn ħmar ?" hadak s:y:d

qal:u" awd:i ana řani šayf hna ħdaš dlħmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
əla xaṭr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qaḍy:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
ħka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wha kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

Questions - tas'ila

1. šhal mn ħmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybič ?
2. ml:i kayħsb lħmir whuwa rakb əla waħd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha mra řasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i əawdlu lqš:a dyalu ?
6. šnu qħrlk fžha ?

* * *

- جحا والحميز -
 هذا جحا اذا عشرة والحميز، اذا هم باش ابيعهم،
 اذاهم للشوق وهو كان راكب فوق واحد الحمار
 وتسعة والحميز الاخرين قدامو مگتو دهم. هو كبحسب
 الحميز كيلقى تسعة، علمه خاكر هو كان راكب فوق واحد
 الحمار. مللي كيهود من فوق الحمار اللي كان راكب
 فوق، كبحسب عشرة. كيطلع فوق الحمار، كبحسب تسعة
 كيهود من فوق الحمار، كبحسب عشرة. قال: كيفلاش
 ماد القضية هادي؟ ما يمكثش. لقي واحد السيد
 وحوالو لقضية. قالو ها كيفلاش وها كيفلاش.
 وقالو "الله تخليد احسب دابا، شوف اشحال كايين
 من حمار؟" هذا اى السيد. قالو "اودى انلا راني
 شايف هنا حلاش والحميز"

6

Jeha and the DucksŽha wlbrkat

hada žha ʿndu waḥd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar ʿndu ʿšra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbthumli ʿndk wthqihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 ʿla r:as wlcin ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša safr, wžha bqa kayšuf
 flbrkat, kayšufhum, kayšufhum . iwa wylbuh žnunu, dbh whda wklaha .
 ml:i rž ʿ ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk ʿšra dlbrkat, wdaba
 šayf yir tsca . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . yir tsca l:i kayn ." bqaw hkdak, hkdak, ht:a ft:ali
 mšaw ʿnd lqađi . mšaw ʿnd lqađi wfh:mulu lqađy:a whadak š:i .
 wlqađi qal:u " ažha fin drt lžra ?" qal:u "asidi lqađi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsca dlbrkat ." lqađi fk:r fwahd
 lhila . qal yadi nžib ʿšra dlmkazny:a , wml:i nšf:rlhum , kul:
 waḥd yqbđ brka . wyadi ybqa waḥd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
 yfhm bl:i yxš: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa waḥd lmkazni
 bla brka , bqa gaʿd bwḥdu . qal:u lqađi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
 ha huwa hadak maʿnduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
 ʿlaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i whda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
ʿla r:as wlcin	with great pleasure
ylb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ylbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dbh	to slaughter
hkdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qađi (m) / quđat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
šf:r	to whistle
hila	trick

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. šnu tlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ylbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i rž ʿ mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw lndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yhl: lmuškila awl:a la ? ʿlaš ?
(mṭw:r 'smart')

* * *

- جحلا والبركات -

هَذَا جحلا عندو واحد جارو، وكان هَذَا الجار عندو عشرة
 والبركات. وهَذَا الجار بفتح يساخر، قال لبحلا "واش مننجمش
 تقبلهم لي عندك ونحضيهم وهَذَا الشئ؟" قالو جحلا "واخدا أسيدي
 على الراس والعين". واخدا، هَذَا الجار مشى صافر، وجحلا بقى كيتنوف
 في البركات، كيشوفهم، كيشوفهم، يا وا وغلبوه جنونو، دبح وحدا
 وكلاهما. ملي رجع الجار قالو "يا وا آجلا خلقت لك عشرة البركات،
 ودا بل شاي، غير تسعة. حينها هبلا هديك؟" قالو "أسيدي هَذَا الشئ
 اللي كايين، غير تسعة اللي كايين." بقاو هلا كداي، هلا كداي، حتى
 في التالي مشاو عند القلاضي. مشاو عند القلاضي وغصمولو
 القضيّة وهَذَا الشئ. والقلاضي قالو: "أجلا فين درت الأخرى؟"
 قالو: "أسيدي القلاضي هَذَا الشئ اللي كايين. كايين غير تسعة البركات، القلاضي
 وكتر في واحد الحيلة: قال غلادي نجيب عشرة المخلارنية، وملاي
 نهقر لهم، كل واحد يقبلي بركة. وغلادي يبغني واحد بلا بركة. ونقل
 جحلا غلادي يفهم بللي "بخص بركة. دارو هَذَا الشئ. وملاي بقى واحد
 المخلارني بلا بركة، بفتح ثاعد بوحده. قالو القلاضي لبحلا "ها انت
 كيتشوف، ها هو هَذَا ما عندو من البركة." قالو "أسيدي هَذَا
 كاشو نقل، علاش في الاول مايمشيثا بجري حتى هو، بيدي وحدا؟"

7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez

Žha dužda wžha dfaš

hada žha dužda , mša end žha dfaš wbya yḥṣ:lu . iwa n:as
 ʕrfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža end žha dfaš wbya yḥṣ:lu ,
 wžtamru ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lḥmar endu l:inin yir ʕinin lḥmar w:dnin yir wdnin
 lḥmar , wfū: yir fū: lḥmar,wš:ʕr yir šʕr lḥmar,w:žlin yir
 ržlin lḥmar , ws:nan yir snan lḥmar , wn:if yir nif lḥmar ,
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlḥmar , walayn:i maši kima lḥmar yir fḥaža ,
 yir hit hada endu ž:nah , wynž:m ytir." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , waḥd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . waḥd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 waḥd aš kayqul:u , ḥt:a kayḥslu . kul:hum ḥslu,wžha dfaš ḥsl ,
 wkul: ši ḥslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba maʕrfrahaš . qal:hum žha
 dužda " hadak huwa lḥmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lḥmar waš endu
 ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt ž:nah yir baš matxružuš ʕliha wšafi ,
 baš matʕrfuhaš ."

Vocabulary

ḥsl

to get trapped, get stuck,
be caught up

ḥs:l

to catch, capture, trap

žtam

to gather, meet (with)

yir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šwawl

tail

γir hit	here; except for, except that
žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ	wing
zawš (m) / ʒwawš - ž:awž	sparrow
xrž (kayxrūž)	to go out, to leave
xrž ʿla	to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road)

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. ʿlaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaga mra žha dfaš ?
2. ʿawdlna aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. šnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

جمل دو جده و جمل دفاش

هَذَا جمل دو جده مشى عند جمل دفاش و بغي يحصلو! وا
النداس عرفو، اسيدي، بيا جمل دو جده راه جمل عند جمل دفاش
و بغي يحصلو، و جتامعو شي نداس بيزاف. و جمل دو جده بد الصم
قالتهم "اشكون هو اللي داير جمل الحمار عندو العينين غير عينين
الحمار، و دنين غير و دنين الحمار، و فر غير فر الحمار، و الشعر غير شعر الحمار
و الرجلي غير رجلي الحمار، و السنان غير سنان الحمار، و اللبغ غير لبغ
الحمار و الشوال غير الشوال الحمار، و لبيتي ما شي جمل الحمار غير في حاجة
غير حيث ما دا عندو الجناح، و شجم الحمار اسيدي بقلاو
افكرو، افكرو، واحد بقولو ما دي الصيدا را، واحد بقولو الجلاوش.
و كل واحد اش جيتولو، حنه جيتولو. كلهم حصلو، و جمل دفاش حمل
و حمل مشى حصلو، و قلاولو: قولنا لندا، دايا معرفناش، قلاهم جمل
دو جده "هَذَا هو الحمار". قلاولو "وليتي الحمار واش عندو شي
جناح؟" قلاهم اندا دت الجناح غير بلش ما تخرجوش عليها و صافى،
بلش ما تعرفوهاش.

INDEX

- /?/, 13
/a/, 23
/a-/, 374
aches, 311
adjectives: 41, 351, 363 (See
Modifiers)
color, 351
comparative, superlative, 233
defect, 351
adverbs, 351
affix, 351
Afro-Asiatic, 351
age, 89, 247
ago, 293
alike, 299
allomorph, 351
allophones: 352, 367
vowels, 23
alveolar, 6, 10
alveolar ridge, 2, 3
alveopalatal, 6, 10
apex, 2, 3
Arabic, 352
article:
definite, 41, 356
indefinite, 361
articulation:
manner, 4, 10
place, 4, 6, 10
articulators, 2
ara, 152
asking directions, 180ff
aspect: 352
auxiliaries, 353
aspiration, 9, 352
assimilation, 44, 265, 353
at all, 245
auxiliaries, 353
back-velar, 6, 10
base form, 353
basic noun, 354
baš, 204
bayla, 232
bda, 353
Berber, 354
bhal, 245
bhal bhal, 299
bilabial, 6, 10
biradicals:
imperfect, 161
stem, 354
verbs, 149
blade, of tongue, 2, 3
body parts, 308
bqa, 353
broken plurals, 354
buying, 66
bra, 353
can't, 260
cardinal numerals: 318
11 - 19, 104
19, 132
character, noun, 364
clusters, consonant, 356
collective noun, 354
colors, 94
comparatives, 233, 355
conditional sentences, 320
conjunction, 355
consonants: 4, 12
clusters, 27, 356
construct, 206
construct phrase, numeral, 67
continuative verb phrase, 171, 172
correlative particle, 356
cost, 65
/d/, 68, 97, 99
days, of week, 85
d:a, 150
defective verbs, 138, 140, 141,
145, 149
definite article, 41, 356
demonstratives, 60, 357
dental, 6, 10
derivation, 109, 357
derived stems, 354
derived verb forms, 122, 123
diminutive, 358
diphthongs, 31
directions, 180ff
discontinuous morpheme, 363
dorsum, 2, 3

doubled verbs: 149, 358
 imperfect, 161
 doubling, 109
 dual, 90, 358
 durative, 360
 dya, 97, 99
 either...or, 233
 emphasis, 5, 7, 8, 11, 19
 emphatic, 359
 equational sentences, 41, 52, 53,
 55, 59, 61, 93
 ever, 247
 excellent, 293
 exhortative particle, 359
 exhortatives, 173ff, 361
 /ə/, 27
 feminine, 42, 50
 final weak imperfect, 160
 final weak verbs: 140, 141, 142,
 359
 Form II, 146
 flap, 10
 flat, 359
 flatness, 19
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak imperfect, 161
 forms, 112, 354
 fortis, 9
 fractions, 84
 frequentative form, 360
 frequentative particle, 157ff,
 360
 fricative, 10
 from now, 265
 fruits, 69
 future, 164, 264, 360, 361
 glottal, 6, 10
 glottal stop, 10
 glottis, 2
 grains, 69
 grapheme, 360
 greetings, 186ff
 grocery items, 69
 /h/, 13
 ha, 53, 314, 367
 had, 60, 62
 had ši makan, 245
 hada, 60
 hadak, 60
 hadī + time, 293
 hāk, 315
 here, 314ff
 hortatory, 173ff
 human body, 308
 /h/, 17
 /i/, 25

im:a...aw, 233
 imperatives: 117, 128, 138, 141,
 152, 173ff
 negative, 361
 imperfects, 156, 157, 159ff, 360
 impossibility, 246, 260, 286
 indefinite article, 361
 indefinite pronoun, 361
 infinitive, 176
 inflection, 361
 interchange of phonemes, 32
 interrogative particles, 362
 isolating particle, 287, 362
 iwa, 369
 ka, 157, 360
 kal, 152
 kan, 172, 353
 kif kif, 299
 kinship terms, 272
 /l/, 12
 labd: ma, 204
 labialization, 9, 21, 362
 labiodental, 6, 10
 larynx, 2, 3
 lateral, 10
 lax, 9
 laxness, 22, 371
 left, 305
 lenis, 9
 lexeme, 362
 lexicon, 362
 li, 272, 304
 like, 245
 lips: 2, 3
 rounded, 23
 spread, 23
 lungs, 2
 ma...š, 96
 ma...šay, 96
 ma...walu, 245
 ma šnd...ma..., 264
 mafy:a ma..., 260
 Masdar, 362
 maši, 80, 96
 mafndk, 315
 medial weak:
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 verbs, 138, 362
 verbs, Form II, 145
 minimal pair, 367
 mn daba, 265
 modifiers: 95, 363
 derived, 357
 months, 88
 morpheme, 363

morpheme boundary, 363
 morphophoneme, 363
 mša, 152, 264
 names, 78
 nasal, 10
 nasal cavity, 2
 necessary, 204, 246
 need not, 315
 negatives: 364
 imperfect, 165
 negative morpheme, 96
 never, 247
 Nisba, 158, 364
 nothing, 264
 nouns: 41, 50, 365
 basic, 354
 broken plural, 354
 character, 364
 collective, 354
 derived, 357
 nisba, 364
 of unity, 69
 profession, 364
 sound plural, 370
 verbal, 207, 362, 374
 number, 50
 numerals: 315
 cardinal: 318
 1-10: 67
 shortened form, 90
 11-19, 104
 19, 132
 ordinal, 218
 one, 67
 optative 173ff, 361, 365, 366
 oral cavity, 2
 ordinal numerals, 318
 organs of speech, 2, 3
 pains, 311
 palatal, 6, 10
 palate:
 hard, 2
 soft, 2
 participles, 204, 365
 particles: 365
 correlative, 356
 exhortative, 359
 frequentative, 360
 interrogative, 362
 isolating, 362
 negative, 364
 presentational, 367
 reinforcing, 369
 vocative, 374
 pattern, 366, 370
 perfect, 366
 pharyngeal, 6, 10

pharynx, 2, 3
 phoneme, 366
 phoneme interchange, 32
 plurals: 367
 broken, 354
 feminine, 50
 masculine, 50
 sound, 370
 possession, 97, 99
 possibility, 286
 prepositions, 367
 present, 361
 presentational particle, 314, 367
 primary emphatics, 5
 profession, noun, 364
 pronouns: 367
 independent, 57
 object suffixes, 29, 63, 128
 135, 219
 pronunciation drills, 13
 purpose clauses, 176ff
 /q/, 15
 qili baš..., 260
 quadriliteral verbs, 147
 quadriliterals, imperfect, 161
 quadriradical verb, 369
 radical, 369
 rarely, 260
 reduplicative verbs, 369
 reinforcing particle, 369
 relative clause marker, 272, 304
 relatives, 272
 right, 305
 root, 2, 3, 369
 rounding, 9, 362
 ra, 367
 ras, 233
 same, 299
 schwa, 27
 secondary emphatics, 5
 Semitic, 370
 semi-vowels, 4, 11, 12
 sentences:
 conditional, 320
 equational, 41
 verbal, 106, 107
 shopping items, 69
 sound plural, 370
 sound verbs, 107
 stem, 366, 371
 stop, 10
 stress, 29
 strong stem, 371
 suffixes:
 object pronouns, 128, 135, 219

sun letters, 44
 superlatives, 233
 syllable, 19
saft, 152
sift, 152
si, 361
skun, 255
snu, 255
 tense: 9, 352
 auxiliaries, 353
 tenseness, 9, 22, 371
 that, 232, 304
 that is it, 245
 time, 82
 to, 176
 tongue, 2, 22
 trachea, 2
 transcription, 9, 20
 transition, 27
 triradical stem, 371
 triradical verb, 105
 two, 68
 /u/, 26
 used to, 286
 uvula, 2, 3
 uvular, 6, 10
 vegetables, 69
 velar, 6, 10
 velarization, 19
 velarized, 359
 velum, 2, 3
 verbal nouns, 207, 362, 374
 verbal sentence, 106, 107
 verbs: 371
 biradical, 149
 doubled, 358
 final weak: 359
 Form II, 146
 imperfect, 160
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak, 145
 Forms II - X, 122, 129
 medial weak: 362
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 imperfect, 156, 157, 159ff
 participles, 204ff
 quadriliteral, 147, 369
 reduplicative, 369
 sound, 107
 triradical, 105
 weak, 375
 vocal cords, 2, 3
 vocal folds, 2
 vocalic transition, 27
 vocative particle, 374

voicing, 5, 11
 vowels: 22
 short, 27
 vowel allophones, 23
wahd, 67
walu, 219
was, 60, 246
 weak verbs: 375
 biradical, 149
 final, 140, 141, 142, 359
 medial, 138
 week, 85
 what?, 255
 which?, 304
 who?, 255, 304
 windpipe, 2
 word structure, 27, 375
 writing system, 375
 /x/, 15
 xad, 152
 xlaq, 292
 xliq, 292
 xs:, 172, 353
 ya, 374
 za, 150, 152, 255
 zuz, 68
 /s/, 18
 ind, 63
 /v/, 15
 radi, 79, 163, 172, 353
 vir, 245, 287

ISTITUTO UNIVERSITARIO ORIENTALE
 NAPOLI

N. Inventario 33914
 SEMINARIO DI STUDI ASIATICI



PUBLICATIONS OF THE
 CENTER FOR NEAR EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN STUDIES
 UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Sixth Printing 1981.
 405 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume I: Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, A. FATHY BAHIG, EL-SAID
 BADAWI, and CAROLYN KILLEAN. 1976. (Second
 Revised Edition 1978). 454 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume II: Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID BADAWI, ZAKI N.
 ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
 Edition). 396 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume III: A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, ZAKI ABDEL-MALEK, EL-SAID
 BADAWI and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
 Edition). 337 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume IV: Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II: English - Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID M. BADAWI, ZAKI N.
 ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1979 (Preliminary
 Edition). 494 pp.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Revised Edition 1982.
 460 pp.

Advanced Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1974. 244 pp.

PAN-ARABIC

A Sample Lexicon of Pan-Arabic

BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A Course in Spoken Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 456 pp.

A Reference Grammar of Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 322 pp. plus introduction.

A Computerized Lexicon of Tamazight (Berber Dialect
of Ayt Seghrouchen)

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 397 pp. plus introduction.

GENERAL NEAR EAST

Afghanistan: Some New Approaches

Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC
with FRANCES IRWIN. 1969. 405 pp.

Preliminary Index of Shah-Nameh Illustrations

Compiled by JILL NORGREN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an
Introduction by OLEG GRABAR. 1969. 477 pp.